

The  
**WELL-SPOKEN**  
Thesaurus

DON'T  
SAY THAT

INSTEAD  
SAY THIS

A little bit

*To some extent*

Anytime they want

*With impunity*

No way

*Far from it*

Bad-mouth

*Speak harshly of*

I'm having a brain freeze

*Allow me to collect my thoughts*

Challenge the truth of

*Call into question*

Make yourself seem

*Cast yourself as*

What happened to her

*What became of her*



*The Most Powerful  
Ways to Say  
Everyday Words and Phrases*

TOM HEEHLER

The  
**WELL-SPOKEN**  
Thesaurus

*The Most Powerful  
Ways to Say  
Everyday Words and Phrases*

.....  
TOM HEEHLER

Copyright © 2011 by Tom Heehler  
Cover and internal design © 2011 by Sourcebooks, Inc.  
Cover design by Will Riley  
Cover images © Vgstudio/Dreamstime.com; © Getty Images  
Sourcebooks and the colophon are registered trademarks of Sourcebooks, Inc.

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any electronic or mechanical means including information storage and retrieval systems—except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical articles or reviews—without permission in writing from its publisher, Sourcebooks, Inc.

This publication is designed to provide accurate and authoritative information in regard to the subject matter covered. It is sold with the understanding that the publisher is not engaged in rendering legal, accounting, or other professional service. If legal advice or other expert assistance is required, the services of a competent professional person should be sought.—*From a Declaration of Principles Jointly Adopted by a Committee of the American Bar Association and a Committee of Publishers and Associations*

All brand names and product names used in this book are trademarks, registered trademarks, or trade names of their respective holders. Sourcebooks, Inc., is not associated with any product or vendor in this book.

Published by Sourcebooks, Inc.  
P.O. Box 4410, Naperville, Illinois 60567-4410  
(630) 961-3900  
Fax: (630) 961-2168  
www.sourcebooks.com

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Heehler, Tom.

The well-spoken thesaurus : the most powerful ways to say everyday words and phrases / Tom Heehler.

p. cm.

1. English language—Synonyms and antonyms. 2. English language—Terms and phrases. I. Title.

PE1591.H397 2011  
413'.12—dc22

2010047798

Printed and bound in the United States of America.

DR 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

*Dedicated to my mom.*

# Contents

.....

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS.....	vii
ON BECOMING ARTICULATE.....	1
RHETORICAL FORM AND DESIGN.....	5
Lesson 1: T. S. Eliot .....	6
Lesson 2: Margaret Atwood .....	9
Lesson 3: Ernest Hemingway .....	11
Lesson 4: Cormac McCarthy .....	14
Lesson 5: John Steinbeck.....	16
Lesson 6: Norman Mailer.....	18
Lesson 7: Edith Wharton .....	20
Lesson 8: E. B. White.....	22
Lesson 9: J.M. Coetzee .....	24
Lesson 10: John Steinbeck.....	26
Lesson 11: Barbara Kingsolver .....	28
Lesson 12: Joshua Ferris .....	30
Lesson 13: Ken Kesey.....	32
Lesson 14: Martin Luther King, Jr. ....	34
Lesson 15: Henry James .....	36
Lesson 16: Barack Obama .....	39
Lesson 17: Cintra Wilson .....	41
THE WELL-SPOKEN VOCABULARY .....	43
THE SEVEN RHETORICAL SINS.....	47
HOW THIS BOOK WORKS.....	51
PREAMBLE .....	53
THE WELL-SPOKEN THESAURUS.....	55
200 WELL-SPOKEN ALTERNATIVES TO COMMON WORDS AND PHRASES .....	384
ABOUT THE AUTHOR .....	392

# Acknowledgments

---

Literary Agent: Jessica Faust

Acquisitions Editor: Peter Lynch

Publisher: Dominique Raccah

Editor: Kelly Bale

Production Editors: Michelle Lecuyer  
Anne Hartman

Cover Designer: Will Riley

Production Designers: Ashley Haag  
Holly Bahn  
Danielle Trejo  
Tina Silva

English Teachers: Mrs. Tune, Second Grade, Una Elementary;  
Mrs. Lawrence, Fourth Grade, Una Elementary;  
Professor Lisa Hinrichsen, Harvard Extension

Important People: Ruth Ellen Keiper,  
Matt Killikelly,  
Jeannie Ehrhardt

# On Becoming Articulate

---

## *Why Should You Care?*

Words are like little gods. The pronoun “him” instead of “her,” if used often enough, can dissuade a girl from science or math. The words you use determine the density of gray matter in your brain. They affect your political leanings, influence how you see reality, determine your level of confidence and thus, define what it means to be you. That’s what words do.

As important as your words are in shaping your behavior, they are even more important in the way they shape the behavior of others. Your manner of speaking is, if nothing else, the central factor upon which people form assumptions about you. Whatever is your ultimate goal in life, chances are good you’re going to have to communicate your way to it. And if greatness is your goal, well-spoken words are essential. Think about it. From Homer to Hemingway, Lincoln, Churchill, King, Obama—their *words* are why you know them.

The well-spoken few are viewed by others in a different way. They are thought of as more knowledgeable, more informed, and therefore expected to do more things. This law of great expectations is a powerful motivator. We all have an inherent need to meet expectations, whether they be high or low, and when expectations rise, we’re inclined to rise with them. Our improvement then becomes a self-fulfilling prophecy: as others expect us to be better, we become so, and as we become so, they expect it further still.

## *How to Speak Like an Academic without Sounding Like One*

The most accomplished speakers use words in ways that compliment their thoughts and ideas, not overshadow them. They are able to adopt a scholarly air of authority, but without all those pretentious scholarly words. Take Barack Obama for instance, a man for whom the well-spoken word is a major source of power. President Obama understands, obeys, and exploits the most important commandment of communication: that it's not so much the words we use, as it is the way we use them. You hear it all the time: "Barack Obama is so articulate, so eloquent, so intelligent." But has he ever used a word any child couldn't comprehend?

It's not easy becoming articulate. For most of us, the process is a never-ending exercise in trial and error. We fumble our way along with the occasional foreign word here or big word there, all the while praying we're pronouncing and using these words correctly. And when we do dare to use these words, we risk casting ourselves as pretentious, awkwardly formal, academic, or nerdy. Have you ever used a lofty word and felt embarrassed at having done so? We've all been there. We hear others use these words with ease, but when we try them for size, they don't always fit. That's because we confuse formality with what we believe to be articulate speech. We deploy such language in an attempt to present ourselves as professional when, ironically, usually the opposite effect is achieved.

The same can be said for those who attempt to impress with big professorial words. While such language may seem "indubitably" clear and appropriate to them, it strikes the rest of us as more than a bit eccentric. The trick here is to achieve the authoritative and persuasive effects of formality and intellectualism without sounding too, well, formal or intellectual. What you are aiming for is an effect: you want to be regarded as the smartest authority in the room but without the least trace of awkwardness or pretension. And to that end, I present to you this book. Whether it be for writing or speaking, I think you will find it quite helpful.

### *A Few Words about Me*

I began writing what would become this book when I decided, in the spring of 2006, to go back to school and complete my education. It was there in Cambridge that I would come to realize just how inarticulate I really was. And because I

could find no easy way to lift my speech and prose quickly, I resolved to invent a way. It began simply enough; whenever I would happen upon an eloquent word or phrase, I would write it down and pair it with what *I* would have said otherwise. (All those common word entries you see in this thesaurus? That's me talking.) I did this for years, collecting words like butterflies, until it became increasingly apparent that my collection could be of use to others. So you could say that my authority on this subject stems not only from a determination to do something about my own predicament, but to do something about yours. My only hope is that this remarkable collection of words does as much for you in that regard as it has for me.

# Rhetorical Form and Design

---

## 17 Lessons

It's not enough to replace ordinary words with the extraordinary words contained within this book. You need to know *why* these words are extraordinary, and the best way to do this is to examine the language of history's greatest writers and speakers, verbal alchemists like Margaret Atwood, Ernest Hemingway, T. S. Eliot, and Barack Obama. It is by their example that we come to know how words are powerful not in and of themselves, but in and of each other, in the way they combine to form that which they could never be otherwise.

Take for example the word, *leave*. In most contexts, such as, *when she leaves tonight*, this particular word is nothing if not ordinary and hardly the sort one would expect to find in a vocabulary builder or style guide. But take a moment to imagine how such a word might be used to improve the following sentence: *It makes me want more*.

Did you come up with, *It leaves me wanting more*? The difference is rather striking; is it not? This kind of linguistic chemistry happens not by flash of insight, but by rhetorical formula, and as you progress through this chapter, these formulas will become your own. Use them, learn from them, and apply what you learn to your everyday business correspondence, your résumés, your college papers, your novels, your news accounts, and, yes, even your casual conversation.

## Lesson 1: T. S. Eliot

---

### *The Poetry of Ordinary Things*

Most of us don't consider ourselves poetic, but we are. Filmmakers are keenly aware of our fascination with poetry. Why do you think so many leading men drive poetic cars like Karmann Ghias, and live in poetic places like marinas or in converted abandoned warehouses? Poetry isn't just words on a page that rhyme, it's the feeling you get from words, and the feeling you get from the actual things those words represent. Poetry is the smell of a freshly pressed white cotton shirt. Poetry is the color of lightning.

Certain everyday words are poetic too. See if you can spot one here in this line from T. S. Eliot's "The Love Song of J. Alfred Prufrock":

*In the room the women come and go  
Talking of Michelangelo.*

While "Michelangelo" is poetic, it's hardly an everyday word. "Of" is the poetic word here. Talking *about* Michelangelo just doesn't do it for me; talking *of him* does. Try replacing your "abouts" with "ofs," as in this example:

**Before:** There is talk about a takeover, but the would-be CEO knows nothing about the publishing business.

**After:** There is talk *of* a takeover, but the would-be CEO knows nothing *of* the publishing business.

---

So you see, even a no-nonsense business memo can be improved upon with a bit of poetry.

Here are ten other poetic replacements and omissions:

1. Drop “of.”
  - She thinks *of* herself as an expert.
  - She thinks herself an expert.
  
2. Drop “is.”
  - Do you think it is impertinent?
  - Do you think it impertinent?
  
3. Drop the second “is.”
  - “Every look is a cordial smile, every gesture a familiar caress.”—T. B. McCauley, *Machiavelli*
  
4. Replace “very” with “-est of.”
  - It is a *very rare* event.
  - It is the *rarest of* events.
  
5. Replace “are” with a comma.
  - These *are* the men who stood their ground.
  - These, the men who stood their ground.
  
6. Replace “-able” with “a matter of.”
  - It’s *disputable*.
  - It’s *a matter of dispute*.
  
7. Drop “that are.”
  - I have a taste for all things *that are* classical.
  - I have a taste for all things classical.
  
8. Replace “that he was” with “him.”
  - I thought *that he was* wise.
  - I thought *him* wise.

9. Replace “-ful” with “a source of.”

- Her continued absence is *regretful* for us all.
- Her continued absence is *a source of regret* for us all.

10. Replace “with” with “of.”

- “They were sitting in the blind that Wanderobo hunters had built *with* twigs and branches...”
- “They were sitting in the blind that Wanderobo hunters had built *of* twigs and branches...”—E. Hemingway

## Lesson 2: Margaret Atwood

---

### *The Conversion of the Figurative*

If someone were to empathize with you and say, “I know where you’re coming from,” they would be using a figure of speech, and so their expression would be considered *figurative*, as opposed to *literal*. If they knew where you were coming from literally, they would know where you had been an hour earlier, and that would be a little creepy.

This is the sort of thing that gives AI programmers serious indigestion. Computers have a tough time drawing distinctions between the figurative and the literal. Tell a computer that you’re freezing, and it’s likely to call for an ambulance. Tell me that, and I’ll get you a sweater. That’s because I’m a person, and like all people, I inherently know what you mean. In fact, I’m so accustomed to knowing what should be figurative and what should be literal that if you were to change it up on me, I would consider that to be a breath of fresh air—and I mean that figuratively. Witness this breath of fresh air as Margaret Atwood takes what we normally accept as figurative and interprets it in a literal way a few pages into *The Handmaid’s Tale*:

*We would exchange remedies and try to outdo each other in the recital of our physical miseries; gently we would complain, our voices soft and minor key and mournful as pigeons in the eaves troughs. I know what you mean, we’d say. Or, a quaint expression you sometimes hear, still, from older people: I know where you’re coming from, as if the voice itself were a traveler from a distant place. Which it would be, which it is.*

When people read that, they don't think to themselves, Margaret Atwood sure is good at converting the figurative to the literal. Instead they think, Wow, what a writer!

The trick here is to come up with a figure of speech that relates to your subject, then try to provoke your creative instincts into going literal. For instance, let's assume that you had written the following expression in rough-draft form:

*I remember once how I let myself fall in love; now I'm more careful with my emotions.*

Are you yawning yet? I am. So let's get to work:

**Step 1:** Find a figure of speech that relates to falling in love. Can you think of one? How about "head over heels in love," "tough love," "puppy love," or even the most obvious of all, "falling in love"?

**Step 2:** Interpret your figure of speech in a literal way. Can you? "I remember once how I let myself fall in love; \_\_\_\_\_."

There are dozens of possibilities. Here's mine:

*I remember once how I let myself fall in love;  
now I always work with a net.*

What makes this sentence interesting is the way the second half implies a literal translation of the first—that the fall was literal.

Now see if you can convert the figurative to the literal by filling in this blank with a single word.

Your clue: It's a quote by Albert Einstein.

"\_\_\_\_\_ is not responsible for people falling in love."

## Lesson 3: Ernest Hemingway

---

### *Verb Displacement*

Minimalism, the art of simplifying literature to its most basic form, is actually quite complicated. You can't just dumb down everything you write to a third-grade reading level and be done with it. If that's all it took, then everybody would be able to write like Hemingway, which is not the case.

What makes Hemingway remarkable is his ability to make simplicity sophisticated, to give ordinary language a timeless and poetic feel. Consider this example from the novel *For Whom the Bell Tolls*. Pay particular attention to the last sentence of this passage, which has been altered so as to be without the Hemingway aesthetic.

*“Kashkin,” Robert Jordan said. “That would be Kashkin.”*

*“Yes,” said Pablo. “It was a very rare name. Something like that. What has become of him?”*

*“He died in April.”*

It's hard to imagine how one might improve upon the wording here. But in the last sentence, watch as the verb “died” is displaced by “is,” and the remainder of the sentence modified to accommodate the change:

**Before verb displacement:** He died in April.

**After verb displacement:** He *is dead since* April.

While the meaning of the expression hasn't changed, the feel is more poetic, yes? Impressively, Hemingway does this with an unaffected manner. That is, we don't get the feeling that the characters are poets reciting poetry or actors succumbing to melodrama. Instead, because the language is so simple, we accept Hemingway's poetic enhancements as perfectly natural, perhaps the broken English of everyday Spaniards. In so doing, Hemingway endows his ordinary prose—and the ordinary people who speak it—with a kind of primitive nobility that lesser writers might not think or know how to bestow.

Here's another example from Hemingway's *Green Hills of Africa*. Among the verbs in the alternate or “un-displaced” version below, only one is particularly well suited for displacement. Find it and do what Hemingway does: displace that verb with “is” or its past tense, “was.”

**Un-displaced version:** We were sitting in the blind that Wanderobo hunters had built of twigs and branches at the edge of the salt-lick when we heard the truck coming. At first it was far away and no one could tell what the noise was. Then it stopped and we hoped it had been nothing or perhaps only the wind.

**Hemingway's version:** At first it was far away and no one could tell what the noise was. Then it *was stopped* and we hoped it had been nothing or perhaps only the wind.

If you were able to find the verb and make the change, or even if you could not but you now see why the latter example is a stylistic improvement on the former, then you're catching on.

This is fairly nuanced stuff, so let's try one more for good measure. Here's a passage from Hemingway's *Garden of Eden*. Find the only verb suitable for displacement and replace it with “is” or “was,” then see if you can modify the sentence to accommodate the change.

**Un-displaced version:** They were hungry for breakfast which they ate at the café, ordering brioche and café au lait and eggs, and the type of preserve that they chose and the manner in which the eggs were to be cooked excited them.

**Hemingway's version:** They were hungry for breakfast which they ate at the café, ordering brioche and café au lait and eggs, and the type of preserve that they chose and the manner in which the eggs were to be cooked *was an excitement.*

## Lesson 4: Cormac McCarthy

---

### *Creating Abstractions*

Recall this scene from the movie *Gladiator*: the emperor Commodus stands enthralled before a scale model of the city of Rome. As he lowers his humongous head over tiny intricate buildings for a close-in look, his shadow is fallen over the Coliseum.

Now take a moment to reflect upon that. The emperor's head and shadow are actual concrete things. But they are meant instead as abstractions (things that exist only in the mind). In this case, the emperor's looming head and shadow are meant to evoke the abstraction of the fear and imperial force under which all of Rome was subjected. When a writer—or director—does this, when she compels her readers to think of concrete things in abstract ways, she becomes less a writer of one-dimensional stories and more a writer of literature.

Let's see if you can write some literature. Begin by reading this excerpt from Cormac McCarthy's *No Country for Old Men*. As McCarthy's character Llewellyn Moss scans "the desert below him with a pair of 12-power German binoculars," what he does not know is that somewhere out there is a deadly thing. (I would tell you what that deadly thing is if it wouldn't spoil the story.)

*The sun was up less than an hour and the shadow of the ridge and the yucca plants and the rocks fell far out across the floodplain below him. (\_\_\_\_\_.)*

At this point, try to visualize not the shadows of the plants or rocks, but Moss's shadow. Now say something about that shadow, but do it in a way that turns the

shadow to abstraction, to a harbinger of impending doom perhaps, but without using any explicit words like “impending doom.”

Hopefully you came up with something like this:

*The sun was up less than an hour and the shadow of the ridge and the yucca plants and the rocks fell far out across the floodplain below him. Somewhere out there was the shadow of Moss himself.*

Foreboding, right? McCarthy doesn’t mean Moss’s actual shadow, but something more akin to his own ghost, his own fate.

Shadows are easy to imagine as abstractions because of their ethereal ways. But anything can be turned to abstraction—even a murderer’s eyes:

*“They say the eyes are the windows to the soul. I don’t know what them eyes was the windows to and I guess I’d as soon not know. But there is another view of the world out there and other eyes to see it and that’s where this is goin’. It has done brought me to a place in my life I would not of thought I’d of come to.”* *No Country for Old Men*

Can you transform a psychopathic killer’s coin into an abstraction? Here’s your clue: *Call it in the air.*

## Lesson 5: John Steinbeck

---

### *Intuitive Description*

If I were to ask you to describe the flowers on your window sill, chances are good that your physical description would be precisely that: physical. Color, shape, and smell. But watch how John Steinbeck describes the flowers in *East of Eden*:

*Then there were harebells, tiny lanterns, cream white and almost sinful looking, and these were so rare and magical that a child, finding one, felt singled out and special all day long.*

Brilliant, right? That's because emotional feelings trump physical feelings every time. You say the sky is blue? That's nice. Now relate that to something human, as I do here:

*The sky was the kind of blue if blue could burn, blue on fire, lit by the sun blazing high above the hills in winter on a morning when there are no clouds. A sky like that makes it easier for a soldier to die. It's the last thing he sees, and there is comfort in knowing some things will live forever.*

In this excerpt from Steinbeck's *In Dubious Battle*, how might you relate a simple scar to a human emotion or motivation?

**Ordinary description:** His thick hair was combed straight down over a white scar half an inch wide that lay horizontally over his right ear.

**Steinbeck's intuitive description:** His thick hair was combed straight down from each side at the top in a vain attempt to cover a white scar half an inch wide that lay horizontally over the right ear.

That may not be a brilliant example of intuitive description, but the expression carries with it more impact than it would otherwise. That's because human feelings and motivations make us care about what's being described. While it's nice to know that leaves are green and flowers are pretty and hair is combed a certain way, unless you can relate those facts to a human emotion or motivation, readers will not so easily connect with your words on a personal, human, intuitive level.

Here's one more from the novel *Cannery Row*. Note how Steinbeck likes to begin his paragraph with physical description, and conclude with intuitive description:

*Mary Talbot, Mrs. Tom Talbot, that is, was lovely. She had red hair with green lights in it. Her skin was golden with a green under cast and her eyes were green with little golden spots. Her face was triangular, with wide cheekbones, wide-set eyes, and her chin was pointed. She had long dancer's legs and dancer's feet and she seemed never to touch the ground when she walked. When she was excited, and she was excited a good deal of the time, her face flushed with gold. Her great-great-great-great-great grandmother had been burned as a witch.*

A lesser writer might have simply concluded, "Mary looked like a witch." But Steinbeck finds a way to make that point intuitively, connecting Mary's physical features to something personal to Mary.

## Lesson 6: Norman Mailer

---

### *Poetic Articles*

The words “the” and “a” are surely the least regarded words in the English language. But sometimes when you omit these words from where they ordinarily belong, or include them where they do not, they become quite interesting. Do what you can to enhance this passage from *The Armies of the Night* by either adding or omitting an “a.”

**Alternate version:** Still, Mailer had a complex mind of sorts. Like a later generation that was to burn holes in their brain on Speed, he had given his own head the texture of fine Swiss cheese.

**Mailer’s version:** Still, Mailer had a complex mind of sorts. Like a later generation that was to burn holes in their brain on Speed, he had given his own head the texture of *a* fine Swiss cheese.

Still not convinced that article can be poetic? Try this one from Mailer’s *The Castle in the Forest*:

**Alternate version:** I know that I will sail into a sea of turbulence, for I must uproot many conventional beliefs.

**Mailer’s version:** I know that I will sail into a sea of turbulence, for I must uproot many *a* conventional belief.

Here’s one I’m particularly fond of. See if you can either add or omit an “a” in this passage from *The Fight*:

**Alternate version:** In contrast, a five-punch combination in which every shot lands is certain to stampede any opponent into unconsciousness. No matter how light the blows, a jackpot has been struck. The sudden overloading of the victim’s message center is bound to produce that inrush of confusion known as a coma.

**Mailer’s version:** In contrast, a five-punch combination in which every shot lands is certain to stampede any opponent into unconsciousness. No matter how light the blows, a jackpot has been struck. The sudden overloading of the victim’s message center is bound to produce that inrush of confusion known as *coma*.

And now for your final test. Add or omit an “a” or a “the” to ensure there are no clichés in this passage from Mailer’s *The Armies of the Night*. For this you’ll want to rely on a pronoun to accommodate the change:

**Alternate version:** But for the record, it had best be stated that his immediate reaction was one of woe—he did not wish to speak to the man on the other end.

**Mailer’s version:** But for *our* record, it had best be stated that his immediate reaction was one of woe—he did not wish to speak to the man on the other end.

## Lesson 7: Edith Wharton

---

### *Objectification*

Simple and clear expression is generally considered to be the hallmark of proper rhetorical form, but complicated and opaque can be so much more interesting. Take this expression for instance:

*He considered her to be out of his league.*

That's about as simple and as clear as one can be. But watch here as Edith Wharton uses objectification (the regarding of people as objects) to imply as much in this excerpt from *The House of Mirth*:

*Everything about her was at once vigorous and exquisite, at once strong and fine. He had a confused sense that she must have cost a great deal to make, that a great many dull and ugly people must, in some mysterious way, have been sacrificed to produce her.*

The first expression is direct and unambiguous. The second is nothing of the kind. But the second is vastly more interesting, yes? That's the power of objectification, a technique used to imply what people think. When one person objectifies another, it implies the level of regard between them, and because all of human interaction is a function of regard, objectification informs just about everything that goes on between two people. In this case, Lily Bart is regarded by Lawrence Selden as an *object* of excessive beauty and social standing. But Wharton never says that. Instead, she leads readers to *infer* it from the way Mr. Selden is objectifying Miss Bart. You infer his regard in the same way that you are required to

---

infer the feelings of everyone in life. Nobody spoon-feeds you through your daily existence, so why should it be any different in fiction? That's one reason why writers like Wharton can engage us on such a powerful level. They pull us into the story by requiring of us what real life requires of us: thought.

Let's try another. The following is a clear and simple sentiment that prevails throughout the *The House of Mirth*:

***Lily Bart was everything to Lawrence Selden.***

So how might you use objectification to imply as much? Here's how Wharton does it—by depicting Lily Bart as an object, in this case a heavenly body, about which her would-be suitor Mr. Selden revolves:

***As a spectator he had always enjoyed Lily Bart, and his course lay so far out of her orbit that it amused him to be drawn for a moment into the sudden intimacy which her proposal implied.***

Objectification doesn't get any better than that.

## Lesson 8: E. B. White

---

### *Rhetorical Tension*

Play in your head the first four notes to Beethoven's Fifth Symphony. Got that? Now play them again, only this time without the final fourth note—just the first *three*.

You don't like the way that sounds, do you? That's because the first three notes create within your mind a kind of tension that needs to be released. In the same way, if you play that fourth note of would-be release without the preceding three notes of tension, the effect is equally unsatisfying. Only when all four notes are played in series—when *released tension* is created—do you feel satisfied. But here's what's really interesting: just as released tension creates a feeling of satisfaction in song, it also creates a feeling of satisfaction in prose.

Here are two versions of the same excerpt from E. B. White's *Charlotte's Web*. The first has been stripped of tension and is therefore without release:

*He handed her a newborn pig, a white one. The morning sun shone through its ears, turning them pink.*

Reading that is a little like listening to Beethoven's fourth note of release without the first three notes of tension. It's unsatisfying because it's monotone. Now compare that to the passage as White actually wrote it. Listen for the first few notes of tension and the subsequent notes of release:

*Fern came slowly down the stairs. Her eyes were red from crying. As she approached her chair, the carton wobbled, and there was a scratching noise. Fern looked at her father. Then she lifted the lid*

---

***of the carton. There, inside, looking up at her, was the newborn pig. It was a white one. The morning sun shone through its ears, turning them pink.***

What White is doing here is creating tension with a kind of rhetorical foreplay—the wobbling carton, the scratching noise from within. He then releases that tension with “*There, inside, looking up at her, was the newborn pig.*” It’s instant gratification.

You may be tempted to regard rhetorical tension as a type of suspense, but there are important distinctions. While suspense is tension that goes unresolved for long periods of time, rhetorical tension is resolved quickly, usually within the same paragraph or page. It’s less about uncertainty of outcome and more about provoking questions, inviting wonder or speculation, prolonging the inevitable for a few moments longer, or begging resolution. Fern already knows what’s in the box, and so do we, but White manufactures the tension and release nonetheless.

Is this opening to White’s *The Trumpet of the Swan* an example of suspense or of rhetorical tension?

***Walking back to camp through the swamp, Sam wondered whether to tell his father what he had seen.***

We’re not concerned about Sam making it out of the swamp, so this is not suspense, but White does have us wondering about Sam’s encounter. As the page unfolds, he keeps us uninformed for another two paragraphs before unveiling a pair of nearly extinct birds almost twice Sam’s size. If White had been forthcoming about those exotic creatures from the start, the passage would not have required any wonder on our part, nor would it have provided any satisfaction from the resolution of that wonder.

Now you know why kids—and adults—love the prose of E. B. White. It sounds like music.

## Lesson 9: J.M. Coetzee

---

### *Rhetorical Agency*

If you were to perform an action of some kind, let's say for example that you were to *understand the irony of a situation*, then it would be you doing the understanding, and therefore you, as the *agent* of that action, would be said to have *agency*.

Unlike you, however, inanimate objects and abstractions do not have agency, because they don't do things—at least not of their own accord. But that doesn't mean we can't speak of them as though they do, as though they have *rhetorical agency*.

Read this altered excerpt from J.M. Coetzee's *Disgrace*. Note that “he” retains the agency in the highlighted clause.

*He continues to teach because it provides him with a livelihood; also because it teaches him humility, brings it home to him who he is in the world. He understands the irony; that the one who comes to teach learns the keenest of lessons, while those who come to learn learn nothing.*

Now see if you can manipulate the clause to allow “irony” to perform the action instead of “he”:

*He continues to teach because it provides him with a livelihood; also because it teaches him humility, brings it home to him who he is in the world. The irony does not escape him; that the one who comes to teach learns the keenest of lessons, while those who come to learn learn nothing.*

---

In the first example, “he” is performing the action “to understand.” In the second example, “irony” is performing the action “to escape”—or rather not to escape. By transferring the agency from a person (he) to an abstraction (irony) the prose becomes more interesting and engaged.

Rhetorical agency can also help to correct awkward wording. In this altered excerpt from *Disgrace*, see if you can detect a problem:

*In the kitchen of the flat in Green Point there are a kettle, plastic cups, a jar of instant coffee, a bowl with sachets of sugar. In the refrigerator there is a supply of bottled water. In the bathroom there is soap and a pile of towels, in the cupboard clean bed linen.*

It should be obvious that too many sentences—all of them in fact—begin with the same two words. This problem can be solved by simply extending agency to the refrigerator:

*In the kitchen of the flat in Green Point there are a kettle, plastic cups, a jar of instant coffee, a bowl with sachets of sugar. The refrigerator holds a supply of bottled water. In the bathroom there is soap and a pile of towels, in the cupboard clean bed linen.*

## Lesson 10: John Steinbeck

---

### *Creative Number*

The lyrics to the song “Human” by The Killers are a curious thing. For instance, what do you make of this:

*Are we human, or are we dancer?*

Notwithstanding the confusion in meaning, you’d think The Killers would have enough grammatical sense to change the word *dancer* to its plural form, *dancers*. I mean, really, why would anyone speak like that? Who do The Killers think they are?

But when you think about it, if we can be *human*, and not necessarily *humans*, then why can’t we be *dancer*, and not necessarily *dancers*? The point is, plurality is relative. You can change it to give your prose a special feel. In this passage from John Steinbeck’s *East of Eden*, see if you can find a plural noun that would sound a little special if it were singular.

**Alternate version:** I remember where the toads lived and what time the birds awaken in the summer, and what trees and seasons smelled like—how people looked and walked and smelled even.

**Steinbeck’s version:** I remember where *a toad may live* and what time the birds awaken in the summer, and what trees and seasons smelled like—how people looked and walked and smelled even.

“Where a toad may live” is more interesting than “where the toads lived” because it is specific to a single toad. Specifics tend to carry more interest than generalities. For this reason, Steinbeck is quick to default to the singular tense when occasion permits. Here is another instance of that default to the singular in *East of Eden*. Find the plural nouns and singularize them:

**Alternate version:** The Salinas was only a part-time river. The summer sun drove it underground. It was not a fine river at all, but it was the only one we had and so we boasted about it—how dangerous it was in wet winters and how dry it was in dry summers.

**Steinbeck’s version:** The Salinas was only a part-time river. The summer sun drove it underground. It was not a fine river at all, but it was the only one we had and so we boasted about it—how dangerous it was *in a wet winter* and how dry it was *in a dry summer*.

Here’s one more from the same novel, but this time render two singular nouns plural:

**Alternate version:** February in Salinas is likely to be damp and cold and full of misery. The heaviest rain falls then, and if the river is going to rise, it rises then. February of 1915 was a year heavy with water.

**Steinbeck’s version:** February in Salinas is likely to be damp and cold and full of *miseries*. The heaviest *rains* fall then, and if the river is going to rise, it rises then. February of 1915 was a year heavy with water.

## Lesson 11: Barbara Kingsolver

---

### *The Objective Correlative*

Read this excerpt from Barbara Kingsolver's *The Lacuna* and see if you can identify the specific words and combinations of words that lend a certain feel to the prose. Try to define what that feel is and why you are feeling it.

*In the beginning were the howlers. They always commenced their bellowing in the first hour of dawn, just as the hem of the sky began to whiten. It would start with just one: his forced, rhythmic groaning, like a saw blade. That aroused others near him, nudging them to bawl along with his monstrous tune. Soon the maroon-throated howls would echo back from other trees, farther down the beach, until the whole jungle filled with roaring trees. As it was in the beginning, so it is every morning of the world.*

First, the phrases “In the beginning” and “As it was in the beginning, so it is every morning of the world” recall the Bible and give the passage a sacred feel. But in Kingsolver’s beginning there is no light, only bellowing, groaning, bawling, and monstrous maroon-throated howls and roars. The effect is at once sacred *and* sacrilege, good *and* evil. It’s an incongruent collage that’s hard to describe but easy to feel. Can you?

That feel you get from the words you read is a consequence of the *objective correlative*. *Correlative* refers to the correlation between specific words and the feelings they inspire when we read or hear them. The correlation is *objective* because the feelings created by certain words are felt by everyone in the same way: objectively. When you understand this, you can draw upon the objective correlative to

unlock the human psyche, to provoke whatever feelings you wish, and to provoke them in *everyone*. It's how movie directors compel everyone to cry on cue. It's how comedians provoke everyone to laugh. Certain words and combinations of words will do certain things, and do them to everybody in the same way. It's as if a single rhetorical key can open a billion psychological locks.

The first version of this next selection from *The Lacuna* has been altered so as to be without regard to the objective correlative. The second is very much informed by it, as a boy and his single mother find themselves in a strange land with creatures who dwell outside, and one creature in particular who dwells within—their would-be stepfather and husband, Enrique.

**Alternate version:** Enrique was their keeper, observing their fear while eating breakfast. “That howling is the aullaros,” he would say. “They howl at one-another to settle out their territories, before they begin a day of hunting.”

**Kingsolver’s version:** Enrique was their *captor*, *surveying* their *terror* with a *cool eye* while eating *his* breakfast. “That howling is the aullaros,” he would say, *as he pulled the white napkin out of its silver ring into his silver-ringed fingers*, placing it on his lap and *slicing into* his breakfast with a fork and knife. “They howl at one-another to settle out their territories, before they begin a day of *hunting for food*.”

Note the careful words and phrases Kingsolver uses to transform an otherwise well-mannered gentleman at breakfast, into something quite dangerous, disturbed, calculated, cold, creepy, and violent even. Note also that Kingsolver doesn't rely upon any of those obvious adjectives. Instead she allows her readers to feel the meaning of those adjectives by way of the objective correlative. From the nouns she uses to the verbs, to the pronouns, to the way Enrique watches them, moves, even the way he eats, everything about this passage is designed to evoke a certain feel. Anything Kingsolver can do to achieve that feeling she does by virtue of the careful words at her command.

## Lesson 12: Joshua Ferris

---

### *Falling into Lingo*

If you've ever used a walkie-talkie, you know how hard it is to resist falling into walkie-talkie lingo. Based solely on the fact that these communication devices require one to press and hold down a knob while talking, things otherwise *heard* are suddenly and inexplicably *copied*: "Copy that victor tango three niner out." At least that's what I do.

This bit of human nature, this urge to affect a special language for every special circumstance, is a little unnecessary, and so it lends itself to satire. That's why falling into lingo is a particularly effective way of poking fun. See if you can poke some fun by falling into lingo in this passage from Joshua Ferris's *Then We Came to the End*. Here's some help: use clichéd corporate lingo in place of the word "quickly" and cheesy advertising lingo in place of the phrase "order the product."

**Alternate version:** Ordinarily jobs came in and we completed them quickly. Sometimes fuck-ups did occur. Printing errors, transposed numbers. Our business was advertising and details were important. If the third number after the second hyphen in a client's toll-free number was a six instead of an eight, and if it went to print like that, and showed up in *Time* magazine, no one reading the ad could order the product.

**Ferris's version:** Ordinarily jobs came in and we completed them *in a timely and professional manner*. Sometimes fuck-ups did occur. Printing errors, transposed numbers. Our business was advertising and details were important. If the third number after the second hyphen in a client's

toll-free number was a six instead of an eight, and if it went to print like that, and showed up in *Time* magazine, no one reading the ad could *call now and order today*.

Can you see how falling into lingo gives the prose a satirical bent?

Sometimes it's necessary to set your lingo in quotation marks, to ensure that your fall into lingo is not lost on anyone, as in the following passage from this book's introduction:

*To some extent, formality creeps into just about every profession. People deploy such language in an attempt to present themselves as professional when, ironically, usually the opposite effect is achieved. The same can be said for those who attempt to impress with big professorial words. While such language may seem “indubitably” clear and appropriate to them, it strikes the rest of us as more than a bit eccentric.*

## Lesson 13: Ken Kesey

---

### *Couching Metaphors*

Read this portrayal of a house on a river from Ken Kesey's *Sometimes a Great Notion*. Can you name the animal to which the language alludes?

*No bridges span its first ten miles. And yet, across, on that southern shore, an ancient two-story wood-frame house rests on a structure of tangled steel, of wood and earth and sacks of sand.*

If the allusion to a bird in a nest escaped you, Kesey's simile makes it all too clear:

*No bridges span its first ten miles. And yet, across, on that southern shore, an ancient two-story wood-frame house rests on a structure of tangled steel, of wood and earth and sacks of sand, like a two-story bird with split-shake feathers, sitting fierce in its tangled nest.*

The point is, good writers do more than simply conjure up clever comparisons for the things they describe; they couch those comparisons in language that relates to them or is suggestive of them.

Let's try one ourselves. Assume the subject about which we are writing is an asylum, and we are in search of a title.

**Step 1:** Create a comparison.

Animals and the places they live make outstanding comparisons. Let's go with a cuckoo's nest.

**Step 2:** Couch your comparison in related language.

We may create our own related language or we may borrow it. Poems, Bibles, and children's rhymes all lend themselves well to this exercise.

In this case we'll pick from rhyme:

One flew east, one flew west,

One flew over the cuckoo's nest.

## Lesson 14: Martin Luther King, Jr.

---

### *Shape-Shifting*

Let's assume that your company has been taken over by new management, and you have been tasked with creating a new slogan to whip whatever employees are left into shape. After some consideration, your new slogan goes like this:

***Don't cause a problem; find a solution.***

That may be a little nondescript, but fear not. Watch what happens when a piece of the structure—or shape—of the first clause is *shifted* to the second:

**Before shift:** Don't cause a problem; find a solution.

**After shift:** Don't cause a problem; *cause* a solution.

Now *that's* much improved.

Shape-shifting gives your words an aphoristic feel, which is to say that it makes what you say seem wise and clever—because it is. So it's no coincidence that shape-shifting is used by people who want to persuade and inspire. Consider this excerpt from the Reverend Martin Luther King's "A knock at midnight" speech, as he examines the problem of racism in America.

***The problem isn't so much that we don't know enough, but it's as if we aren't good enough. The trouble isn't so much***

*that our scientific genius lags behind, but that our moral genius lags behind.*

Here, King uses two shape-shifts back to back, which creates an automatic rhythm to his prose. The first shift is good, but the second shift is remarkable because it creates a set of words not ordinarily seen or heard. Just as we are unaccustomed to “causing solutions,” we are equally unaccustomed to having a “moral genius,” let alone allowing it to lag behind.

Here’s one from this very book. See if you can shape-shift part of the structure of the first clause to the second, and thereby create a more interesting effect:

**Before shift:**

...words are powerful not in and of themselves, but in the way they combine to form that which they could never be otherwise.

**After shift:**

...words are powerful not in and of themselves, but *in and of* each other, in the way they combine to form that which they could never be otherwise.

## Lesson 15: Henry James

---

### *Creative Prepositions*

Prepositions—words that convey relationship like “on,” “in,” “above,” and “through”—are rarely given any thought at all. But because they are so few in number, and because they must be used in nearly every sentence, prepositions have a way of seeding clichés.

It therefore becomes necessary to replace the prepositions we’re accustomed to with ones we are not. Read this excerpt from *The Turn of the Screw* as the narrator waits to hear what he presumes to be a true account of unspeakable horror. Mind you, the passage has been altered so as to be without a creative preposition. So begin by locating the ordinary preposition, and its cliché:

*This I took for a sign that he had himself something to produce and that we should only have to wait. We waited in fact till two nights later; but that same evening, before we scattered, he brought out what was on his mind.*

Hopefully you have identified the cliché “what was on his mind.” So do what James does, and replace the preposition “on,” with one from the list on page 41:

*We waited in fact till two nights later; but that same evening, before we scattered, he brought out what was in his mind.*

This seemingly minor change in preposition does three things. It destroys the cliché, it adds a haunted feel to the prose, and it serves as an opposing foil to the word “out.”

Here's another excerpt from *The Turn of the Screw*, altered so as to be without creative preposition.

***He never took his eyes off me.***

Now replace “off” with a less-usual preposition:

***He never took his eyes from me.***

Again, the cliché is destroyed.

Not every preposition is meant to be replaced by another. Sometimes prepositions should be replaced by adjectives, as James does here in *The Turn of the Screw*:

**Before preposition replacement:** She has been dead for twenty years.

**After preposition replacement:** She has been dead *these* twenty years.

And now for your final test. In this next excerpt from *A Moveable Feast*, Ernest Hemingway—an admirer of James and in some respects an emulator—takes equal care in his choice of preposition.

**Before creative preposition:** Then there was the bad weather. It would come in one day when the fall was over. We would have to shut the windows at night against the rain and the cold wind would strip the leaves from the trees in the Place Contrescarpe.

**After creative preposition:** We would have to shut the windows *in the* night against the rain and the cold wind would strip the leaves from the trees in the Place Contrescarpe.

It would seem that what good writers do “at night,” brilliant writers do “in the night.”

And you thought Ernest Hemingway and Henry James were diametrically opposed. Shame on you.

Here's a fairly extensive list of prepositions taken from Wikipedia. Use this list to find substitutions that destroy clichés and improve your speech and prose.

- aboard
- about
- above
- across
- after
- against
- along
- alongside
- amid
- amidst
- among
- amongst
- around
- as
- aside
- astride
- at
- athwart
- atop
- barring
- before
- behind
- below
- beneath
- beside
- besides
- between
- beyond
- but
- by
- circa
- concerning
- despite
- down
- during
- except
- excluding
- failing
- following
- for
- from
- given
- in
- including
- inside
- into
- like
- minus
- near
- next
- notwithstanding
- of
- off
- on
- onto
- opposite
- out
- outside
- over
- pace
- past
- per
- plus
- qua
- regarding
- round
- save
- since
- than
- through
- throughout
- till
- times
- to
- toward
- towards
- under
- underneath
- unlike
- until
- up
- upon
- versus
- via
- with
- within
- without

## Lesson 16: Barack Obama

---

### *Eloquence and Power*

When you write and speak using eloquent language, two curious things happen. One: your audience cannot help but to associate that eloquent language with power. And two: they will then associate that power with you. It's as if by the mere *use* of eloquent language, writers and speakers are able to acquire and project power. Think about it: The leader of the free world, arguably the most powerful person on this planet, is also among the most eloquent public speakers of the twenty-first century. Coincidence?

While there are good reasons why some words and phrases are more powerful than others—many of which are the subjects of lessons in this book—some words are powerful just because they are. Read this altered excerpt from Barack Obama's "A More Perfect Union" speech and try to come up with a more powerful replacement for the word in bold. Feel free to look up the word in this very thesaurus.

**Altered:** Farmers and scholars; statesmen and patriots who had traveled across an ocean to escape tyranny and persecution finally ratified the Declaration of Independence at a Philadelphia convention that lasted through the spring of 1787.

**Original:** Farmers and scholars; statesmen and patriots who had traveled across an ocean to escape tyranny and persecution finally *made real* their declaration of independence at a Philadelphia convention that lasted through the spring of 1787.

I can't tell you exactly why in this particular context "made real" is more eloquent than "ratified." It just is. That's why for every ordinary word you look up in this book there are usually several options from which to choose. Everything depends on context and your ability to choose wisely. So let's test that ability by replacing the highlighted words in this passage from *Dreams from My Father*. Again, refer to *The Well-Spoken Thesaurus* if need be, but try to do this one yourself.

**Altered:** I enjoyed those moments—but only briefly. If the talk began to wander, or become too familiar, I would quickly find a reason to excuse myself. I had grown too comfortable in my privacy, the safest place I knew.

**Original:** I enjoyed *such* moments—but only *in brief*. If the talk began to wander, or *cross the border* into familiarity, I would *soon* find ( ) reason to excuse myself. I had grown too comfortable in my *solitude*, the safest place I knew.

## Lesson 17: Cintra Wilson

---

### *Wordplay*

When you think of words and phrases, it helps to think of them not so much as what they are—little groupings of letters on a page—but more as what they could be: three-dimensional objects, like pieces of a 3-D puzzle. Think of each word or phrase as a unique shape so that, as you rotate it, the face of the object—or the meaning—changes. Turn a word or phrase one way, and it conveys a certain meaning. Turn it upside down or on to its side, and it means something else entirely. When you think like this, it becomes easier to play with words in a creative way.

Let's say you're writing about a resurgence of '80s fashions, and so you plan to make some cultural references to movies like *Flashdance* or *Back to the Future*. Looking at *Back to the Future* straight on, it's a movie and nothing more. But if you were to pick it up and rotate it ever so slightly in your mind, it would appear physically altered, perhaps without any capitalization, and therefore less movie-like and more phrase-like. You could then seamlessly weave “back to the future” into a sentence, as Cintra Wilson does in this excerpt from the 2009 *New York Times* article “Where the Bad '80s Has a Niche”:

*Fashion is currently obsessed with a redux of the New Wave '80s, which, for the most part, has also been sanitized for your re-consumption. The sleazy, over-stimulated parts were left on the old side of the fin de siècle, and only the off-shoulder Tiffany tops and “Flashdance” leggings were welcomed back to the future.*

If this kind of clever wordplay seems especially familiar, it's because you

encountered the very same thing on the preceding page, where Barack Obama describes America's Founding Fathers, not as ratifying The Declaration of Independence, but as "making real their declaration of independence."

Again, the easiest way to write like this is to think of words and phrases as three-dimensional objects. So let's think in 3-D, shall we? In this excerpt from a 2008 Salon.com article, Cintra Wilson makes the point that the Oscars have become tired, old, and uncool. But before we go any further, consider that word-pair: the Oscars. It's just begging to be played with, don't you think? Pick it up and turn it about in your mind. It shouldn't take you long to come up with "Oscar," which is precisely what Wilson does here:

*Oscar is elderly, and in dire need of hipness-replacement surgery. In his dotage he is tiresome, dull and earnest, and employs a lot of doddering repetition about how movies "touch the soul" and "inspire others to dream."*

What's more, Wilson takes the term "hip-replacement surgery," interprets "hip" to mean cool, then modifies it to read "hipness-replacement surgery." And that's how you play with words.

# The Well-Spoken Vocabulary

---

*How Our Words Can Change the Way We Think*

Have you ever learned a new word, and then after having done so, a few days later, happened upon that very word again, and then again a couple of weeks later? You realize that in all your past readings, never once did you really notice that word until you had taken the time to learn its meaning. The truth is, you had probably encountered the word a hundred times, but because you never understood it, for all intents and purposes, it wasn't there. That's because your mind has a way of papering over what it does not understand with what little it does. In each occurrence, your brain fills in the empty spaces as best it knows how, based on the incomplete aspects of your incomplete vocabulary. Here's why that's a very bad thing.

When presented with pictures of the following animals—a robin, a bear, and an eagle—and called upon to group two of the animals together, most young children will pair the robin with the eagle.<sup>1</sup> Children do this because they recognize the concept of birdness by virtue of the word “bird” in their limited vocabularies. But older kids will more often give a different answer.

Take a moment to group two of the animals yourself. Done? Hopefully you've paired the eagle with the bear, because, as do older kids, you possess the word

---

1 Based on experiments conducted by Dr. Stephen J. Ceci at Cornell University.

“predator” in your vocabulary. Only because you know the word “predator” do you have a rhetorical awareness that allows you to see predation. You and the older kids can see what the younger children can’t, not because the younger children lack intellect, but because they lack a developed vocabulary. They simply have not yet been introduced to that particular concept or word.

This experiment suggests that the introduction of a single word into your vocabulary can transform the way you perceive reality. The implications are immediate. If words allow you to see that which you cannot otherwise see, then imagine what you are missing in your life today. It raises the question: how blind are you really?

As a case in point, let’s turn our attention to a word you may or may not know—*de-familiarization*. Using this word as our “predator” example, I’m going to show you how an understanding of something as arcane as an obscure literary term can change the way you see reality. To do this, we must first agree on the word’s meaning.

De-familiarization is anything a writer does that is unusual or out of the ordinary. Writers and speakers de-familiarize what they say because they want your attention, and they want to more effectively make their points. One easy way to de-familiarize a point is to use a strategically placed expletive. Think about it: If someone who never swears were to drop the F-bomb in public, you’d listen, and you’d remember what they said. Why? Because that sort of language would be completely out of the ordinary for such a person, and hardly in keeping with decorum. Such outbursts can be pretty head-turning—and eyebrow-raising—so they must occur as if by mistake.

So now that you have an understanding of the word *de-familiarization*, suppose you were to overhear the vice president of the United States characterize the recent passage of health care legislation as “a big fucking deal.” Would you be so quick to assume his remark an unintended faux pas? Or, would you suspect that the vice president *wanted* his remark to be picked up by the mic he knew was there, that he *wanted*—and succeeded in getting—all major news outlets to spend the next seventy-two hours talking about what a “big fucking deal” is the Obama-led health care bill?

---

The point is, maybe it was a gaff, and maybe it wasn't, but without a rhetorical awareness of the word *de-familiarization*, you would have assumed only one of those two possibilities. You would have paired the robin with the eagle.

Expletives can also be used when their corresponding euphemisms fail to convey the gravity of a specific point, as we can see in this excerpt from Barack Obama's *Dreams from My Father*:

*When the weather was good, my roommate and I might sit out on the fire escape to smoke cigarettes and study the dusk washing blue over the city, or watch white people from the better neighborhoods nearby walk their dogs down our block to let the animals shit on our curbs—"Scoop the poop, you bastards!" my roommate would shout with impressive rage, and we'd laugh at the faces of both master and beast, grim and unapologetic as they hunkered down to do the deed.*

Again, without an understanding of the word *de-familiarization*, you could easily come away from this passage wondering why a respected public figure like Barack Obama wouldn't just use a less offensive word like "crap" in place of "shit." You might therefore conclude unwittingly that President Obama was just being vulgar or trying too hard to be cool, and so you would have missed his attempt to de-familiarize his point, to describe the indignities imposed by one group of people upon another, using harsh language for effect. You would not have seen de-familiarization occurring before your very eyes, because it was not a part of your vocabulary. Unless you happen to be that rare breed given to discovering new phenomena, you need the word to see the thing. That's how the act of learning new words can transform the way you see reality. That's how acquiring a proper vocabulary forces your mind to stop seeing only those things that conform to what you think you already know.

# The Seven Rhetorical Sins

---

Here are seven of the most common rhetorical offenses. Your efforts in reducing the frequency with which they occur are greatly appreciated.

1. **Melodrama:** Jacqueline Susann, *Valley of the Dolls*

*The temperature hit ninety degrees the day she arrived. New York was steaming, an angry concrete animal caught unawares in an unseasonable hot spell.*

This recalls that famous *Seinfeld* scene: “The sea was angry that day, my friends—like an old man trying to send back soup in a deli.”

2. **Needlessness:** Lee Child, *The Enemy*

*I was alone in a borrowed office. There was a clock on the wall. It had no second hand. Just an hour hand, and a minute hand. It was electric. It didn't tick. It was completely silent, like the room. I was watching the minute hand intently. It wasn't moving.*

As Simon and Garfunkel used to say, it's "The Sound of Silence," not "The Sound of Complete Silence"—and for good reason.

3. **Cliché:** Steven King, *Insomnia*

*By then the ticking had grown very loud, and when Ralph lay in bed beside her on those hot summer nights when even a single sheet seemed to weigh ten pounds and he believed every dog in Derry was barking at the moon, he listened to it, to the deathwatch ticking inside Carolyn, and it seemed to him that his heart would break with sorrow and terror.*

While there is little harm in using an occasional cliché, they should never inform your prose or your speech. The only good cliché is the one you coin yourself.

4. **Pretension:** Elias Canetti, *Crowds and Power*

*There is nothing that man fears more than the touch of the unknown. He wants to see what is reaching towards him, and to be able to recognize or at least classify it. Man always tends to avoid physical contact with anything strange.*

Why would you want to rhetorically dismiss half the people on the planet every time you communicate some grand universal notion? What's wrong with "humankind" or even the occasional "she" or "her"? Speak to everyone. It's the twenty-first century.

5. **Craftiness:** Glenn Beck, *Common Sense*

*I think I know who you are. After September 11, 2001, you thought our country had changed for the better. But the months that followed proved otherwise. We began to divide ourselves and the partisan bickering that had been absent from blood donor lines and church services started all over again.*

From this, the opening paragraph to *Common Sense*, if you didn't know any better you would think that Glenn Beck was sorry to see our country divided. But

don't be fooled. Propagandists crave division, and come well versed in language designed to sow it. They exploit our fear of terrorists, our suspicion of science, our resentment of the "edumacated," and our bias against other cultures, religions, races, and nationalities. They manipulate our opinions by hyping obscure fringe groups which then serve as unwitting foils to the propagandists' more "moderate" views. And with that oft-repeated whisper "those people think they're better than you," propagandists exploit our lack of self-esteem, and dismiss as corrupt, arrogant, or misinformed anyone with whom they disagree.

Whether you lean right or left, never let "common sense" deprive you of reason.

6. **Perkiness:** Janet Evanovich, *How I Write*

*Three people are actually responsible for writing this book. Alex, my webmaster daughter, is the third author. When asked if she preferred the money or the glory, there wasn't a contest, so for design purposes Alex's name isn't on the cover. Bad enough we had to fit Evanovich on once, much less twice!*

This is insufferable. I'd rather read Glenn Beck.

7. **Wordiness:** Henry James, *The Turn of the Screw*

*The case, I may mention, was that of an apparition in just such an old house as had gathered us for the occasion—an appearance, of a dreadful kind, to a little boy sleeping in the room with his mother and waking her up in the terror of it; waking her not to dissipate his dread and soothe him to sleep again, but to encounter also, herself, before she had succeeded in doing so, the same sight that had shaken him.*

Sometimes even the greatest of writers need to be reminded to take in the slack.

# How This Book Works

---

To get a sense for what this thesaurus can do, consider its preamble as it was originally written in rough draft form:

*These words are like spices. Be careful selecting the right ratios and flavors. Too much sugar will make your writing seem flowery and pretentious. Too much garlic, and your writing will taste academic and stiff. Not enough salt, and you'll be labeled bland.*

Suppose you had written the above passage as part of a rough draft, and now the time had come to polish it up a bit with *The Well-Spoken Thesaurus*. For starters, you might try looking up “be careful,” where you would find the alternative “take care to.” You could then look up “right” and replace it with “proper,” and then look up “too much” to find “an embarrassment of.” Not exactly a synonym of “too much,” but it works, doesn’t it? That’s because it’s rhetorically related to what you are trying to say. You see, because your ultimate objective is not simply to find a synonymous word, but a more powerful word, this book has been designed to provide you with precisely that—what I like to call *powernyms*.

And so, with the powernym for “make your” being “leave your,” the final product speaks for itself:

*These words are like spices. Take care to select the proper ratios and flavors. An embarrassment of sugar will leave your prose flowery and pretentious. Too much garlic, and your writing will taste academic and stiff. Too little salt, and you’ll be dismissed as pedestrian. And always be mindful of your audience. Try not to serve vichyssoise to a coal miner, and do not give Cheerios to the queen of England. Neither will be amused.*

No conventional thesaurus can do that. No vocabulary builder. No style guide.

As effective as this book can be as a writer’s reference, my hope is that you take the time to use it as a learning aid for speaking. After all, if you’re going to be well-spoken, you can’t be continually looking up words every time you have something to say. You’re going to need to memorize a few things. Start with the boxes. They contain some of the most impressive examples of eloquence this book has to offer. Then move to the common word entries, under which you will often find not one but several eloquent alternatives. Of these alternatives, only the first—arguably the most eloquent—is meant to be memorized and used regularly in your everyday speech. It must not be thought, however, that my choices are informed by anything other than personal taste. So feel free to take exception, and memorize the one alternative that most appeals to you. In any case, the quickest and most effective way to do this is to write each of your favored alternatives on flash cards paired against their corresponding common word entries and review them daily. Only then will these words begin to inform the way you speak. Also, as a general rule, limit the use of foreign and academic words to those occasions when your subject is foreign or, when your audience is peopled with academics. I include both categories as words that are good to know but not necessarily to use at every occasion.

Finally, should you ever happen upon any eloquent words or phrases that I have neglected, email them to me along with your name and address. If I use them in a future edition, I’ll be delighted to mention your contribution in that edition’s acknowledgments.

# Preamble

---

These words are like spices. Take care to select the proper ratios and flavors. An embarrassment of sugar will leave your prose flowery and pretentious. Too much garlic, and your writing will taste academic and stiff. Too little salt, and you'll be dismissed as pedestrian. And always be mindful of your audience. Try not to serve vichyssoise to a coal miner, and do not give Cheerios to the queen of England. Neither will be amused.

# The Well-Spoken Thesaurus

---

## Aa

### A BIT

- rather
- somewhat
- in part
- to some degree
- to some extent

*“Perhaps to some extent, but I think her judicial decisions are based less on politics than on natural justice.”*

### A BIT OF

- a remnant of

*“To the peasants of old times, the world outside their own direct experience was a region of vagueness and mystery: to their untravelled thought a state of wandering was a conception as dim as the winter life of the swallows that came back with the spring; and even a settler, if he came from distant parts, hardly ever ceased to be viewed with a remnant of distrust...”* Mary Anne Evans, *Silas Marner*

### A CERTAIN AMOUNT OF

- a measure of

### A CERTAIN SOMETHING

- je ne sais quoi {French, *zhuh nuh say* KWAH}

### A CERTAIN WAY

- a given manner

### A DIFFERENT STORY

- another matter entirely

### A DONE DEAL

- an accomplished fact
- a fait accompli {French, *fate uh-com-PLÉE*}

*“I’m sorry, but the court has spoken; it’s a fait accompli.”*

### A FEW YEARS AGO

- some years ago

*“Some years ago there was in the city of York a society of magicians. They met upon the third Wednesday of every month and read each other long, dull papers upon the history of English magic.”* Susanna Clarke, *Jonathan Strange and Mr. Norrell*

### A KIND OF \_\_\_\_

- a \_\_\_\_ of sorts

### A LITTLE BIT

- somewhat
- in part

- to some degree
- to some extent

*"Perhaps to some extent, but I think her judicial decisions are based less on politics than on natural justice."*

#### A LITTLE BIT OF (I DETECT A LITTLE BIT OF)

- a degree of
- a remnant of

*"To the peasants of old times, the world outside their own direct experience was a region of vagueness and mystery: to their untravelling thought a state of wandering was a conception as dim as the winter life of the swallows that came back with the spring; and even a settler, if he came from distant parts, hardly ever ceased to be viewed with a remnant of distrust..."*  
Mary Anne Evans, Silas Marner

#### A LITTLE BIT OF A

- something of a

*"We used to be more productive in verse. Maybe that was a young man's thing, because every novelist, especially in the early phases of his work, is something of a poet."* Derek Walcott, speaking of West Indian writers

#### A LOT

- a great deal

*"You'll come to learn a great deal if you study the Insignificant in depth."* Odysseus Elytis

#### A LOT HAPPENED DURING

- much did happen during

#### A LOT LIKE

- it recalls a certain
- it's much like
- it is reminiscent of
- it is akin to
- it is much the same as
- it's \_\_\_\_ian
- it bears a resemblance to

#### A LOT OF

- a wealth of
- a host of
- extensive
- a goodly number of [playful]
- a fair amount of
- fuming not a little
- hordes of
- legions of
- profuse
- a great many
- a litany of
- considerable

#### A MAN

- the man

*"For all men live by truth and stand in need of expression. In love, in art, in avarice, in politics, in labor, in games, we study to utter our painful secret. The man is only half himself, the other half is his expression."*  
Ralph Waldo Emerson, "The Poet"

#### A MILE AWAY

- a mile distant

*"Because the intersection was on this tiny rise, you could see our buildings, a mile distant, at the southern edge of the farm."*  
Jane Smiley, *A Thousand Acres*

#### A REGULAR (HE'S A REGULAR AT THIS PUB)

- one of the usual suspects

*"The usual suspects begin to mosey on in at around five o' five."*

- a client
- a habitué {French, *huh-BICH-oo-ay*, one who frequents an establishment habitually}

*"Of all the customers, he was the bartender's most loyal habitué."*

#### A SPECIFIC WAY

- a given manner

**A TIME WHEN (IT WAS A TIME WHEN)**

-years that saw

*"These were years that saw the rise of Mussolini and the Fascist Party."*

**A WHILE (FOR A WHILE)**

-for some time now

-for a considerable space in time

**ABANDON (TO ABANDON)**

-abandon the sanctuary of

*"This king, to say no more of him, and this queen, and their infant children (who once would have been the pride and hope of a great and generous people) were then forced to abandon the sanctuary of the most splendid palace in the world, which they left swimming in blood..."* Edmund Burke, *Reflections on the Revolution in France*

-consign

-relinquish

-forsake

-forswear

-cede

-lay aside

*"Lay aside your personal feelings, and view this as a professional matter."*

**ABANDONED (IS ABANDONED)**

-derelict

**ABILITIES**

-prowess

-facility in

-instincts

*"His instincts as a lawyer are what got him where he is today."*

**\_\_\_ ABILITY**

-command of

-authority in the handling of

-a capacity for

*"You certainly have a capacity for mathematics and engineering."*

-the faculty for

-capacity to

*"The chief weapon of the sea pirates, however, was their capacity to astonish. Nobody else could believe, until it was much too late, how heartless and greedy they were."* Kurt Vonnegut, *Breakfast of Champions*

**ABLE TO (ARE YOU ABLE TO)**

-can you manage to

**ABOUT**

-of

*"I know nothing of the house I was born in. The look of the town is all I remember. And yet I can hear the sound of the door as we closed it behind us for good."* Andrew O'Hagan, *Our Fathers*

There is talk about a merger.

There is talk of a merger.

**ABOUT (APPROXIMATELY)**

-on the order of

-some ten million

-there or thereabouts

-to the tune of

-circa {Latin, *SIR-cuh*, lit. around}

*"The Menciis was written circa 4th century BCE."*

**ABOUT TO HAPPEN**

-poised to

-in the offing

-impending

-approaching

-looming

-imminent

**ABSENT**

-unaccounted for

-elsewhere

-in absentia {Latin, in *ab-SENT-shee-ya*}

*"He was wrongfully tried and convicted in absentia."*

**ABSOLUTE**

-unmitigated

*“Christianity has operated with an unmitigated arrogance and cruelty—necessarily, since a religion ordinarily imposes on those who have discovered the true faith the spiritual duty of liberating the infidels.” James Baldwin*

-sheer

-uncompromising

-stark

-unqualified

**ABSOLUTE POWER**

-imperium {Latin, *im-PEER-ee-um*}

*“She rules with imperium.”*

**ABSOLUTELY**

-without question

-without exception

-without doubt

-by any measure

-undoubtedly

-unmistakably

-in no measured terms

-soundly

-categorically

-decidedly

-invariably

-indeed

-in every respect

-out and out

-to be sure

-patently

-without reservation

-in no uncertain terms

-is nothing other than

-utterly [often derogatory]

**ABSOLUTELY NOT**

-by no means

*“The issue is by no means resolved.”*

-emphatically not

**ABUNDANTLY**

-profusely

*“Maria Concepción walked carefully, keeping to the middle of the white dusty road, where the maguey thorns and the treacherous curved spines of organ cactus had not gathered so profusely.” Katherine Anne Porter, *The Collected Stories of Katherine Anne Porter*.*

**ABUSED**

-maltreated

*“The book was thick and black and covered with dust. Its boards were bowed and creaking; it had been maltreated in its own time.” A. S. Byatt, *Possession**

**ACADEMIC FIELD**

-academic discipline

**ACCEPT**

-embrace

*“Science embraces the facts and debates opinion; religion embraces opinion and debates the facts.”*

**ACCEPT THAT (I RELUCTANTLY ACCEPT THAT)**

-I am resigned to

-I will allow that

-I have come to terms with

**ACCEPT THE COST**

-bear the cost

**ACCEPT THE RESPONSIBILITY**

-bear the responsibility

**ACCEPTABLE (GOOD ENOUGH BUT NOT GREAT)**

-palatable

-admissible

This is absolutely the best beer on the menu.

This is without question the best beer on the menu.

**ACCEPTED AND ESTABLISHED**

-canonical

*"It has been three centuries since Dr. (Samuel) Johnson was born, on Sept. 7, 1709. He died on Dec. 13, 1784, still struggling for the mixed blessing of more life. His Falstaffian vitalism is always my first thought when I reread, teach again or continue brooding upon the canonical critic of Western literature."* Harold Bloom, *New York Times*, Nov. 5, 2009

**ACCEPTED IDEA [BUT IRONICALLY A PLATITUDE]**-idée reçue [pejorative]  
{French, ee-day ru-SUE}

*"When a company tells its workers to think outside the box, that is the kind of idée reçue that can suck the life out of everyone there."*

**ACCESS TO**-recourse to  
-avail yourself of  
-immediacy to

*"Immediacy to everything the new hospital had to offer was his first concern."*

**ACCESSIBLE (ARE ACCESSIBLE)**

-lie within the reach of

*"Very simple ideas lie within the reach only of complex minds."* Remy De Gourmont

**ACCESSORIES**-embellishments  
-accoutrements  
-trappings**ACCIDENT**

-mishap

**ACCOMPANIED BY**-attended by  
-punctuated by

*"Football combines the two worst features of American life. It is violence punctuated by committee meetings."* George Will

**ACCOMPANYING**-attendant  
-concomitant [academic]**ACCORDING TO**-by various accounts  
-as viewed by  
-in what some say is  
-it was by all accounts

According to everyone there, it was an awkward exchange.

It was by all accounts an awkward exchange.

**ACCOUNT FOR (DID YOU ACCOUNT FOR)**

-render an account of

**ACCUMULATION OF**-an assemblage of  
-a repository of  
-a trove of**ACCURATELY**

-faithfully

**ACCURATENESS**

-the inerrancy of [academic]

**ACCUSATION**-incrimination  
-indictment  
-denunciation**ACCUSE**

-point an accusatory finger

**ACCUSED OF**

-come under fire for

*"She has come under fire for her imperious management style."*

**ACHIEVE**-fulfill  
-realize  
-make strides toward

-carry off  
-produce

**ACHIEVE GREAT THINGS**

-achieve great ends

*“Every man of action has a strong dose of egoism, pride, hardness and cunning. But all those things will be regarded as high qualities if he can make them the means to achieve great ends.”* Giorgos Seferis

**ACHIEVEMENT**

-a triumph  
-a significant point of arrival  
-a tour de force {French, *tour du FORCE*}

*“Victor Hugo’s Les Miserables is considered a literary tour de force.”*

**ACKNOWLEDGING (OUT OF REGARD FOR)**

-in a nod to  
*“In a nod to the gloomy economy, Ford Motor Company will forgo up to twelve monthly payments for car buyers who lose their jobs.”*

**ACROSS FROM (SAT ACROSS FROM)**

-sat opposite

**ACT AS**

-function as  
-serve as

**ACT OF**

-in a gesture of

**ACT OF GOD**

-a force majeure {French, *force majeure*, lit. supreme force}  
*“Because there is a force majeure clause in the contract, we are not obliged to pay for damage caused by the earthquake.”*  
-vis major {Latin, *vis MAY-er*, lit. higher force}

**ACT OF VIOLENT REVENGE**

-a blood reckoning

**ACTION (A SPECIFIC ACTION)**

-measure  
-deed  
-gesture  
-exploit  
-venture  
-undertaking  
-pursuit

**ACTION (IN A GENERAL SENSE)**

-agency  
*“And like a big teacup at the county fair, they would sit and spin in their little round boat, and want for rain and want for land, until they had only to want for the agency of God.”*  
-instrumentality [academic]

**ACTIONABLE INTELLIGENCE [MILITARY JINGOISM]**

-timely information

**ACTIONS**

-deeds  
-doings  
*“They are dead, all of them. I am caught and tangled around by their doings. It is as if their lives left a weaving of invisible threads in the air of this house, of this town, of this county. And I stumbled and fell into them.”* Shirley Ann Grau, *The Keepers of the House*  
-good offices  
*“It was only her good offices that saved his job.”*

**ACTIVITIES**

-affairs  
-proceedings  
-goings on  
-endeavors  
-pursuits

**ACTUAL (IN PRACTICE, BUT NOT OFFICIALLY)**

-de facto {Latin, *de FAC-toe*, lit. in fact}

*“Though he is only a radio commentator, many consider Rush Limbaugh to be the de facto leader of the Republican Party.”*

**ACTUAL (REAL)**

-tangible  
-substantive

*“I want you to make substantive improvements.”*

**ACTUAL BUSINESS**

-a going concern

**ACTUALLY (AS A WAY TO BEGIN A STATEMENT)**

-as it happens  
-the fact of the matter is  
-truth be told  
-I would have you know  
-it is in point of fact

**ACTUALLY (REALLY)**

-in truth  
-in any real sense

*“But even though the number of those who really think seriously before they begin to write is small, extremely few of them think about the subject itself: the remainder think only about the books that have been written on the subject, and what has been said by others. In order to think at all, such writers need the more direct and powerful stimulus of having other people’s thoughts before them. These become their immediate theme; and the result is that they are always under their influence, and so never, in any real sense of the word, are original.”* Arthur Schopenhauer, *The Art of Literature*

**ADAPTABLE**

-compliant  
-malleable  
-pliant

**ADD BEAUTY TO**

-grace with  
-adorn with  
-array with

**ADD TO**

-inject a dose of  
-augment  
-supplement  
-infuse  
-leaven with  
-endow with  
-install  
-instill with

**ADD TO PROBLEMS**

-exacerbate the problems  
-only compound the problems

**ADD TO THAT THE**

-couple that with

**ADDED BONUS (AS AN ADDED BONUS)**

-for good measure

**ADDING FILLER**

-larding

*“You are larding the narrative with needless adjectives.”*

**ADDITION**

-addendum  
-supplement

**ADDITIONAL (BUT SUBORDINATE)**

-ancillary  
-collateral

**ADJUST**

-tailor  
-calibrate

**ADJUSTED HIMSELF TO**

-attuned himself to

**ADMINISTERING (CONSERVING)**

-husbanding

*“The Master once observed that to rule well one of the larger States meant strict attention to its affairs and conscientiousness on the part of the ruler; careful husbanding of its resources, with at the same time a tender care for the interests of all classes; and the employing of the masses in the public service at suitable seasons.” Confucius, The Analects*

**ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICES**

-the secretariat [formal]

**ADMIRABLE**

-laudable  
 -deserving  
 -commendable  
 -praiseworthy

**ADMIRE**

-there’s something to be said for  
 -the quality I most esteem

**ADMIRER BY**

-the darling of  
 -found favor among

*“She found favor among the country’s leading conservatives.”*

**ADMIT THAT**

-make no secret of  
 -will allow that  
 -will grant you  
 -recognize  
 -come to terms with  
 -by your own account

I admit that I have a past.  
 I make no secret of my past.

**ADMITTEDLY**

-albeit  
 -it has to be said that  
 -truth be told

**ADVANCE GRADUALLY**

-encroach

**ADVANCEMENT**

-progression  
 -furtherance

**ADVERSELY AFFECTED BY**

-suffers from  
 -subject to  
*“Civilization exists by geological consent, subject to change without notice.” Will Durant*

**ADVERTISED**

-trumpeted

**ADVICE**

-counsel

**ADVISE**

-counsel  
 -impress upon  
 -caution

**ADVISES ME TO**

-recommends me to

**ADVISOR**

-consigliere {Italian,  
*cun-sig-lee-AIR-ay*}

**ADVISORS**

-brain trust  
 -intellectual blood bank

**ADVOCATE (AN ADVOCATE)**

-proponent  
 -apostle  
 -firebrand

**ADVOCATE (TO ADVOCATE)**

-espouse  
 -proselytize  
 -countenance

**AFFAIR**

-intrigue  
*“Everything was in confusion in the Oblonskys’ house. The wife had discovered that the husband was carrying on an intrigue with a French girl, who had been a governess in their family, and she had*

announced to her husband that she could not go on living in the same house with him.” Leo Tolstoy, *Anna Karenina*

-entanglement

-liaison {French, lee-AY-zohn}

**AFFECT**

-inform

-color

“Sensations, feelings, volitions, ideas—such are the changes into which my existence is divided and which color it in turns.”

Henri Bergson, *Creative Evolution*

**AFFECTED BY**

-subject to

-suffer from

**AFFECTED HER WITH**

-produced upon her

“She had never been pretty; her whole life, which had been but a succession of pious works, had produced upon her a kind of transparent whiteness, and in growing old she had acquired what may be called the beauty of goodness.” Victor Hugo, *Les Misérables*

**AFRAID (I'M AFRAID)**

-I fear that he will

-I go in fear of my life

**AFTER**

-in the wake of

-after having

-afterward

-after which

-in the aftermath

-coming on the heels of

-thereafter

-from \_\_\_\_ onwards

-post \_\_\_\_

“Fashions occurring after the reign of King Edward are said to be post-Edwardian.”

It comes right after a full moon.

It comes in the wake of a full moon.

**AFTER A WHILE**

-in time

-over the course of a few short weeks

**AFTER BEING**

-after having been

**AFTER I'M GONE, ALL HELL WILL BREAK LOOSE**

-Après moi le deluge {French, ah-pray mwah lay day-LOOZSH, lit. after me, the deluge}

“He betrayed not a little arrogance with his reply: ‘Après moi le deluge.’”

**AFTER THE EVENT**

-post hoc

**AFTER THE WAR**

-postbellum {Latin, post-BEL-um, lit. after the war}

“When the killing was ended, the postbellum government enacted measures to lessen the likelihood of another war.”

**AFTER THE YEAR \_\_\_\_**

-in the years following \_\_\_\_

**AFTER THINKING ABOUT IT**

-on reflection

**AGAIN**

-once again

-here again

-yet again

-\_\_\_\_ redux {Latin, re-DUX, lit. brought back again}

“Upon its release in 2001, Francis Ford Coppola’s 1979 film *Apocalypse Now* was aptly re-titled *Apocalypse Now Redux*.”

**AGAIN AND AGAIN**

-several times over

**AGAINST (ARE AGAINST)**

-have come out against

**AGAINST THE RULES**

-at odds with  
 -at variance with  
 -flies in the face of  
 -heresy

**AGAINST THE WISHES OF**

-over strong objections  
 -in defiance of

**AGE (THE SAME AGE)**

-of similar date

The age of this pottery is the same.

This pottery is of similar date.

**AGGRAVATE**

-inflame

**AGGRESSIVE**

-sharp elbowed  
 -going for the jugular

**AGGRESSIVELY HOSTILE**

-truculent  
 -vitriolic  
 -belligerent

**AGONIZING ISSUES**

-wrenching issues  
 -the thorniest of issues

**AGONIZINGLY**

-murderously

*“The day was murderously hot and there was no wind and the dust hung above the army like a yellow veil.”* Michael Shaara, *The Killer Angels*

**AGREE TO DISAGREE**

-modus vivendi {Latin, *MODE-us vi-VEN-dee*}

*“Israel and Palestine have been unable to reach a modus vivendi regarding disputed territories.”*

**AGREE TO IN A CONDESCENDING WAY**

-deign to

*“He didn’t even deign to reply to her inquiry.”*

**AGREEABLE**

-amenable

*“The union is amenable to the latest corporate offer.”*

-complaisant (very agreeable)

-obliging (very agreeable)

**AGREED ON**

-was agreed upon

-was settled between us

**AGREEING**

-in accord with

-in agreement

-well disposed to

-concordant {*cun-COR-dunt*}  
 [academic]

**AGREEMENT**

-accommodation

-consensus

-concurrence [academic]

-accord

-covenant [poetic]

-perfect coincidence between

*“Those who discourse...of the nature of truth...affirm a perfect coincidence between truth and goodness.”* Robert South, *Sermons Preached Upon Several Occasions*

**AGREES WITH (GOES WITH)**

-is in keeping with

-comports with

-is consistent with the views of

-echoes

-reflects

-accords with

*"It is not because the truth is too difficult to see that we make mistakes...we make mistakes because the easiest and most comfortable course for us is to seek insight where it accords with our emotions—especially selfish ones."* Alexander Solzhenitsyn

#### AHEAD OF

-in advance of

#### AID

-facilitate

*"My attorney had taken his shirt off and was pouring beer on his chest, to facilitate the tanning process. 'What the hell are you yelling about?' he muttered, staring up at the sun with his eyes closed and covered with wraparound Spanish sunglasses. 'Never mind,' I said. 'It's your turn to drive.'" Hunter S. Thompson, *Fear and Loathing in Las Vegas**

#### AIMLESS REMARK (OFF TOPIC)

-a desultory remark

#### AIR

-atmosphere

*"Pierre plunged into the subway. A feverish, a brutal crowd. On his feet near the door, closely pressed in a bank of human bodies and sharing the heavy atmosphere passing in and out of their mouths, he stared without seeing them at the black and rumbling vaults over which flickered the shining eyes of the train."* Romain Rolland, *Pierre and Luce*

#### AIRY

-ethereal

#### ALL

-among those who

-each with its own

-the whole of

#### ALL AROUND THE ROOM

-all about the room

#### ALL FOR NOTHING

-all for naught

#### ALL HELL BREAKS LOOSE

-war of all against all

#### ALL I HAVE IS A

-I have only a

#### ALL KINDS OF

- \_\_\_\_\_ of every sort

-all manner of

*"He is a man of action, but at the same time a scholar who finds time for everything and likes to discuss all manner of subjects under heaven and on earth."* Pär Lagerkvist, *The Dwarf*

#### ALL KNOWING

-omniscient

#### ALL MY LIFE

-all the days of my life

*"...I have the feeling that whatever happened would have happened whether I had been on hand or not, whether I had spoken or been still, whether I had known the Carmody's all the days of my life or had met them for the first time one sunlit afternoon in the middle of last week."* Edwin O'Connor, *The Edge of Sadness*

#### ALL NIGHT

-the whole night through

*"A councilor ought not to sleep the whole night through, a man to whom the populace is entrusted, and who has many responsibilities."* Homer, *The Iliad*

#### ALL OF

-the whole of

*"The life of a nomad is surprising. You cover nine hundred miles in two weeks: the whole of Anatolia in a cloud of dust."* Nicolas Bouvier, *The Way of the World*

**ALL OF ITS**

-the full measure of its

**ALL OF THE SUDDEN I SAW**

-all at once I saw

**ALL OF THEM**

-altogether  
 -without exception  
 -in toto {Latin, in *TOE-TOE*}

**ALL OUT ENDORSEMENT**

-a full-throated endorsement

**ALL OVER**

-widespread  
 -pervasive  
 -systemic  
 -prevailing

**ALL OVER THE PLACE**

-indiscriminately

**ALL OVER THE WORLD**

-the world over

**ALL THAT IS ASKED OF HIM IS THAT HE**

-no more is asked of him than to

*“For readers reared on traveler’s tales, the words ‘desert isle’ may conjure up a place of soft sands and shady trees where brooks run to quench a castaway’s thirst and ripe fruit falls into his hand, where no more is asked of him than to drowse the days away till a ship calls to fetch him home.”*  
 J. M. Coetzee, *Foe*

**ALL THE WAY**

-to its full extent

**ALL THEY WANT**

-with impunity

They violate company policy all they want.

They violate company policy with impunity.

**ALL TOGETHER**

-all told  
 -en masse  
 -in toto {Latin, in *TOE-TOE*}

**ALL WE CAN SAY IS**

-all that can be said is  
 -all that is known is that

**ALL YOU HAVE TO DO IS**

-you have only to  
 -we should only have to

**ALL YOU WANT**

-to your heart’s content

**ALLIANCE**

-anschluss (an unseemly political alliance) {German, *ON-shlus*}

**ALLOCATE**

-apportion  
 -appropriate  
 -earmark

**ALLOW**

-enable  
 -play host to  
 -perpetuate

**ALLOWABLE**

-permissible

**ALLOWED**

-permissible  
 -admissible  
 -perfectly at liberty to  
 -in order for

*“Rolland asked if it was in order for him to study these jottings. He gave his credentials; he was part-time research assistant to*

Professor Blackladder, who had been editing Ash's Complete Works since 1951." A. S. Byatt, *Possession*

**ALLY (SUPPORTER)**

-a ready patron

"Jack found a ready patron in Lisa, the new head of Product Development."

**ALLY WITH**

-make common cause with

**ALMOST**

-nearly

-all but the most

-near to

-nearly so

-most anything

-almost to the point of

-every chance but one

**ALMOST DEAD**

-moribund

**ALMOST DONE**

-almost in hand

**ALONG WITH**

-in tandem with

-alongside those of

-in the midst of

**ALREADY BEEN DECIDED**

-an accomplished fact

-a foregone conclusion

-a fait accompli {French, *fate a-com-PLÉE*}

"Do not write to my sister yet. When all is a 'fait accompli' then we will tell her, because then it will be useless for her to do other than to accept." D. H. Lawrence, *Selected Letters*

It's already been decided.

It's a fait accompli.

**ALREADY EXIST**

-preexist

"Man is explicable by nothing less than all his history. Without hurry, without rest, the human spirit goes forth from the beginning to embody every faculty, every thought, every emotion, which belongs to it, in appropriate events. But the thought is always prior to the fact; all the facts of history preexist in the mind as laws." Ralph Waldo Emerson, "Essay on History"

**ALREADY GOING ON**

-already afoot

**ALSO**

-what's more,

-to say nothing of

-it may be added that

-also to be found

-among other things

-here again

-in turn

-likewise

-moreover

-not the least of which

-and on top of that

-notwithstanding the fact that

-otherwise known as

-parenthetically

-so too did

-if not

-even beyond that

-as a further matter

-as did

- \_\_\_\_\_ no less

"This work is in excellent condition—and signed no less."

**ALTERED**

-doctored [derogatory]

**ALTHOUGH**

-albeit

"The trip abroad was enjoyable, albeit brief."

-but then again

-even if

-if

*“The speech was well written, if uncertainly delivered.”*

### ALWAYS

-invariably

-never hesitates to

-on every occasion

-eternally [poetic]

-evermore [poetic]

-ever [poetic]

### ALWAYS BE CAREFUL TO

-be ever mindful of

### ALWAYS RIGHT

-unerring

### AM (I AM)

-I remain

### AMATEUR

-dilettante {French, *DIL-uh-tahnt*}  
[pejorative]

### AMAZING

-remarkable

-astonishing

-staggering

### AMOUNT OF

-measure of

-degree of

-a quotient of

-reckoning of

-a quantity of

-application of

*“From the freezer she pulled out a bottle and poured herself a serious application of vodka.”* Tim Winton, *Dirt Music*

### AMUSING DIVERSION

-divertissement {French,  
*div-ER-tis-ment*}

### AMUSING IN AN ODD WAY

-droll

### AN ENJOYMENT

-a relish

*“The constant attention of Mr. and Mrs. Henry Dashwood to his wishes, which proceeded not merely from interest, but from goodness of heart, gave him every degree of solid comfort which his age could receive; and the cheerfulness of the children added a relish to his existence.”* Jane Austen, *Sense and Sensibility*

### AN EXAMPLE OF

-an instance of

### ANALYZE

-parse

-assay [academic]

-attempt some analysis of

### ANARCHIST PHILOSOPHY

-Hobbesian {*HOB-zee-in*}

### ANCESTORS

-forebears

-antecedents [academic]

### ANCIENT

-archaic

-paleo

-primordial

-primeval

-antediluvian

-antiquarian

### ANCIENT TIMES

-antiquity

### AND

-as well as

-this, together with

-both in

-moreover

-and alike

-and what's more

-with

*“We would tell our children: If you travel as far as you can that way, as far as you can that way, you will come to places that lie more distant from our sun than we do.”*

*You will find thick water, not light and quick moving as it is with us. The water is slow with cold, and on its surface it wrinkles as it moves, or even, sometimes, makes plates or flakes that are solid. This is ice.*" Doris Lessing, *The Making of the Representative for Planet 8*

**AND ALSO**

-and on top of that

**AND BY THAT I MEAN**

-which is to say

*"They were gentlemen-magicians, which is to say they had never harmed any one by magic—nor done any one the slightest good."* Susanna Clarke, *Jonathan Strange and Mr. Norrell*

**AND I DON'T THINK**

-nor do I think

**AND OTHERS**

-et al

**AND SO IT IS**

-and there it rests

**AND SO ON**

-and so forth

**AND SURE ENOUGH**

-and indeed

*"'Ready to sleep,' she says; and indeed, en route, she falls asleep briefly, her head slumped against the window."* J.M. Coetzee, *The Lives of Animals*

**AND THEREFORE**

-and as such

-and as befits that background

**ANGELIC**

-seraphic {SARE-uh-fic}

-cherubic {chuh-RUBE-ic}

-ethereal

**ANGER (TO ANGER)**

-infuriate

-incense

**ANGER (HAVE ANGER)**

-malevolence

-animosity

-animus

-ire

**ANGRY**

-heated

-acrimonious

-indignant

-incensed

-seething

**ANIMAL LIFE**

-fauna

**ANIMAL SCULPTURES**

-totemic sculptures

-topiary sculptures (bushes shaped like animals) {TOPE-ee-air-ee}

You should have seen the bushes shaped like animals at Disney.

You should have seen Disney's topiary sculptures.

**ANIMALS**

-creepers

-beasts

*"In the first days of December the birds, after frequent biting frosts, flew into villages and towns, and even wild beasts came out of dense forests and drew near the houses of people."* Henryk Sienkiewicz, *On the Field of Glory*

**ANNOUNCING**

-proclaiming

-calling attention to

**ANNOY**

-irk

-exasperate

-tire

-rankle

-displease

**ANNOYED**

- displeased
- piqued
- vexed

**ANNOYING**

- tiresome
- vexing
- displeasing
- incessant
- irksome
- nettlesome
- infernally
- bothersome

**ANNOYING PERSON**

- gadfly

**ANOTHER**

- a further class of
- yet another

**ANSWER (AN ANSWER)**

- rejoinder
- retort

**ANSWER EVASIVELY**

- parry
- equivocate

**ANSWER HIS QUESTION**

- address his concern

Which of you can answer her question?

Which of you can address her concern?

**ANXIOUS TO**

- keen on
- keen to know

**ANXIOUS TO FIGHT**

- spoiling for action.

*“One man, however, was in fighting mood, awake and on edge, spoiling for action.”*

Anonymous, *Beowulf* {BAY-uh-wolf}

**ANY GOOD**

- the slightest good

*“They were gentlemen-magicians, which is to say they had never harmed any one by magic—nor done any one the slightest good.”* Susanna Clarke, *Jonathan Strange and Mr. Norrell*

**ANYHOW**

- be that as it may
- nonetheless
- nevertheless
- notwithstanding
- in any case
- in any event

*“In any event, no harm was done.”*

**ANYTHING THEY**

- that which they

**ANYTIME THEY WANT**

- at will
- with impunity

**ANYWAY**

- at any rate
- in any event
- nevertheless
- in any case
- be that as it may
- nonetheless
- notwithstanding

**ANYWHERE**

- arbitrarily

**ANXIETY**

- disquiet
- angst

**APART FROM EACH OTHER**

- asunder [poetic]

**APATHY**

- torpor {TOR-pur}

**APOLOGY**

- mea culpa {Latin, ME-uh KULP-uh}

**APPARENT**

- much in evidence
- semblant
- putative

**APPARENTLY**

- ostensibly
- by all accounts
- by all appearances
- presumably
- purportedly
- seemingly
- is said to be the
- it would seem
- on the face of it
- at first blush
- we are told

*"...there lies a small market town or rural port, which by some is called Greensburgh, but which is more generally and properly known by the name of Tarry Town. This name was given, we are told, in former days, by the good housewives of the adjacent country, from the inveterate propensity of their husbands to linger about the village tavern on market days."* Washington Irving, *The Legend of Sleepy Hollow*

**APPEAL TO A HIGHER AUTHORITY**

- invoke
- "At the beginning of an epic poem, the protagonist often invokes a muse for protection."*

**APPEAR**

- present oneself
- shows itself in
- surface
- make an appearance
- emerge

**APPEARANCE (LOOK)**

- facade
- outward show
- visage
- a pretense
- mien {meen}

- patina
- semblance
- vener

**APPEARANCE OF (OCCURRENCE)**

- emergence of
- presence of
- ascendancy of

**APPEARED IN**

- graced our

**APPEARING**

- without casting oneself as

**APPEARS TO BE**

- strikes one as
- has every appearance of
- has all the earmarks of
- assumes the guise of

**APPEASE**

- placate
- mollify

**APPLY PRESSURE**

- bring to bear
- exert

**APPLY TO (THEY APPLY TO)**

- extend to

**APPRECIATE**

- savor
- "Almost every day for five years I had left for somewhere and arrived somewhere; in the morning I had gone up station steps and down again, in the afternoon down station steps and up again, signaled for a taxi, felt in my pockets for money to pay for my ticket, bought evening papers at kiosks, and savored in the corner of my mind the studied casualness of these mechanical actions."* Heinrich Böll, *The Clown*

**APPRECIATING LOCAL CULTURE**

- collecting local color

**APPROACH (A WAY)**

- treatment

**APPROACH (TO APPROACH)**

- draw near
- come upon

**APPROACH AGGRESSIVELY**

- accost

**APPROACHING**

- oncoming
- winter drawing on

**APPROPRIATE FOR**

- in keeping with
- most suited for
- lends itself to
- apropos
- befitting
- only fitting
- commensurate
- apt
- in accordance with
- felicitous
- in order for
- aptly chosen

This painting is appropriate for the room's décor.

This painting is in keeping with the room's décor.

**APPROPRIATENESS OF**

- the propriety of

**APPROVAL**

- assent
- adoption
- approbation [academic]
- imprimatur {Latin, *im -pri-MAH-tour*}
- "We could not proceed without the court's imprimatur."

**APPROVE**

- sanction
- condone

**APPROVED**

- vested

"She has a vested right to half of the estate."

- not without sanction

"Her right to the estate is not without sanction."

**APPROVED OF**

- well received
- hailed
- welcomed
- applauded
- rapturously received
- was supportive of

His presentation was approved of.

His presentation was well-received.

**APPROXIMATELY**

- some ten million
- on the order of
- there or thereabouts
- by and large
- to the tune of

**ARE**

- are to be found
- are in fact
- are judged
- are among the most
- happen to be
- \_\_\_\_\_ they are not
- they remain

**ARE ACCESSIBLE**

- lie within the reach of

**ARE ALL OVER THE PLACE**

- abound
- are ubiquitous

**ARE BECAUSE**

- are rooted mainly in the

**ARE CAUSED BY**

- stem from

**ARE DIFFERENT**

-make quite a contrast

**ARE EXAMPLES OF**

-stand as examples of

**ARE EXPENSIVE**

-command high prices

**ARE FARTHER FROM**

-lie more distant from

*"We would tell our children: If you travel as far as you can [this] way, as far as you can that way, you will come to places that lie more distant from our sun than we do. You will find thick water, not light and quick moving as it is with us. The water is slow with cold, and on its surface it wrinkles as it moves, or even, sometimes, makes plates or flakes that are solid. This is ice."* Doris Lessing, *The Making of the Representative for Planet 8*

**ARE HIDDEN**

-are indistinguishable from

**ARE IN**

-are to be found in

-lie in

*"Although he devotes hours of each day to his new discipline, he finds its first premise, as enunciated in the Communications 101 handbook, preposterous: 'Human society has created language in order that we may communicate our thoughts, feelings and intentions to each other.' His own opinion, which he does not air, is that the origins of speech lie in song, and the origins of song in the need to fill out with sound the overlarge and rather empty human soul."* J. M. Coetzee, *Disgrace*

**ARE LUCKY**

-lucky are they who

**ARE MANY**

-abound

**ARE NOT**

-\_\_\_\_\_ they are not

-it is clearly not the case that

They are not free.

Free they are not.

**ARE NOT AS IMPORTANT AS**

-take a back seat to

*"Reflections on politics, though, take a back seat to the practicalities of surviving on the road and, in the style of Herodotus, collecting dubious bits of lore."* Richard B. Woodward, *New York Times*, Nov. 1, 2009

**ARE NOT SUCCESSFUL**

-never know success

*"For the traveler we see leaning on his neighbor is an honest and well-meaning man and full of melancholy, like those Chekhov characters so laden with virtues that they never know success in life."* Orhan Pamuk, *Snow*

**ARE NOT WELL KNOWN**

-are too little known

**ARE ONLY**

-remain, at best, no more than

**ARE PROOF OF**

-attest to

-stand as proof of

**ARE REMEMBERED AS**

-stand in memory as

**ARE SIMILAR**

-bear a resemblance to

-have close affinities to

-are close in style to

-might be mistaken for

**ARE STILL**

-remain

**ARE SUPPOSED TO**

-are to

*“Success is the province of those who work hardest.”***ARE THE SAME**

-are one

**AREN'T MANY** \_\_\_\_

-are few \_\_\_\_ to be found

**ARE THE SYMPTOMS OF**

-reflect

**ARGUE THAT**-hold that  
-contend that  
-maintain that**ARE UNABLE TO**

-are in no position to

**ARGUING**-at loggerheads  
-wrangling  
-trading public insults**ARE VALID**-bear scrutiny  
-bear inspection

*“As political analysis, there’s something to be said for Krugman’s Manichean view of the world. But Krugman is also an economist—a very good one—and the economics of what is proposed bear inspection.”* John Cassidy, *The New Yorker*, Nov. 4, 2009

**ARGUMENT**-quarrel  
-impasse  
-great divide  
-source of antagonism between**ARE YOU ABLE TO**

-can you manage to

**ARGUMENTATIVE**-polemical  
-contentious**ARE YOU AFRAID FOR THEM?**

-Do you fear for them?

**ARISTOCRAT**

-a patrician

**AREA**-sphere  
-dominion  
-domain  
-sphere of influence  
-theater of war  
-expanse  
-swath  
-locale  
-realm**AROSE FROM**

-found expression in

*“In the brand-new, state-of-the-art condominium, mother and daughter will each have her own realm, Erika here, Mother there, both realms neatly divided.”* Elfriede Jelinek, *The Piano Teacher*

**AROUND**-about  
-round about

She drags the broom around  
the rooms.

She drags the broom about  
the rooms.

**AREA OF EXPERTISE**-my bailiwick  
-the province of**ARRANGE**-configure  
-orchestrate  
-array

**ARRANGE INTO A SYSTEM  
(ESTABLISH)**

-codify

*“Abner Doubleday was the first to codify the rules of what would become modern baseball.”*

**ARRANGED**

-deployed

**ARRANGEMENT**

-configuration

-a certain geometry of purpose

-a disposition of

**ARRIVAL**

-advent of

**ARROGANCE**

-hauteur {French, *oh-TER*, *oh* as in snow}

**ARROGANT**

-haughty

-imperious

**ART OF CONTROVERSY**

-polemics

**ART OF DEBATE**

-forensics

**ARTICLE**

-a piece on

**ARTIFICIAL**-ersatz {*AIR-zahts*}

-faux

*“New London, in southeastern Connecticut about midway between New York and Boston, seems on paper a lot like Mystic, its neighbor to the east—all sea views, seafood, and seafaring history. But unlike that quaint (or perhaps faux quaint) town, New London is becoming as recognized for its independent art scene as for its handsome harbor.”* Laura Siciliano-Rosen, *New York Times*, Nov. 1, 2009

**ARTIFICIAL BEHAVIOR**

-affectation

-pretense

-in a highly mannered fashion

**ARTIFICIAL DEVICE**

-contrivance

-deus ex machina {Latin, *DAY-us ex MAH-kuh-nuh*, lit. God from the machine}

**ARTIST**

-executant [academic]

**ARTISTIC**

-aesthetic

-symmetric

-geometric

*“The outfit was acceptable by any theological and geometrical standards, however abstruse, and suggested a rich inner life.”* John Kennedy Toole, *A Confederacy of Dunces*

**ARTIST’S LIFEWORk ON DISPLAY**

-a retrospective

**ARTWORK**

-a work

-a piece

**AS**

-as \_\_\_\_ as it is \_\_\_\_

-as is

*“She was fair as is the rose in May.”* Geoffrey Chaucer

**AS \_\_\_\_ ONCE SAID**

-to borrow the words of \_\_\_\_

-it is, in the lexicon of \_\_\_\_, a very...

-to approximate \_\_\_\_’s remark

*“It was only that, having written down the first few fine paragraphs, I could not produce any others—or, to approximate Gertrude Stein’s remark about a lesser writer of The Lost Generation—I had the syrup but it wouldn’t pour.”* William Styron, *Sophie’s Choice*

**AS A FAVOR**

-do it ex gratia {Latin, ex GRAY-she-uh}

**AS A FORMALITY**

-pro forma {Latin, pro FOR-muh, lit. for form}

**AS A MATTER OF FACT**

-as it happens  
-the fact of the matter is  
-truth be told  
-as a matter of course

*"Nevertheless on most topics the atmosphere was liberal. For instance, Darwinism was accepted as a matter of course."* Bertrand Russell, *On God and Religion*

**AS A RESULT**

-consequently  
-hence  
-thus  
-as a consequence  
-in consequence

Her dismissal came as the result of her own poor decisions.

Her dismissal came as a consequence of her own making.

**AS A WAY OF**

-as a means of

**AS AN ADDED BONUS**

-for good measure

**AS AN EXPRESSION OF**

-in token of their mutual affection

**AS EXPECTED**

-true to form

**AS FAR AS**

-to the extent that  
-insofar as  
-inasmuch as  
-considering that

-insomuch as

-to such an extent that

**AS FAR AS I'M CONCERNED**

-and I, for my part,  
-it is, in my estimation

**AS FAR AS WE KNOW**

-as far as we can see  
-on the face of it  
-so far as it appeared  
-to all appearances  
-or so it goes

**AS FOR**

-with respect to  
-as to  
-apropos of  
-with regard to

**AS GOOD**

-comparable  
-anything that bears comparison

*"Now I cannot recall, any fight you entered, Unferth, that bears comparison."* Anonymous, *Beowulf* {BAY-uh-wolf}

**AS GREAT AS**

-as great as any that can be named  
-the equal of \_\_\_\_\_

**AS HE SEES IT**

-to his mind  
-by his reckoning  
-in his judgement

*"To a man of his age, 52, divorced, he has, to his mind, solved the problem of sex rather well. On Thursday afternoons he drives to Greenpoint. Punctually at 2 p.m., he presses the buzzer at the entrance to Windsor Mansions, speaks his name, and enters."* J.M. Coetzee, *Disgrace*

**AS IF**

-as though

*"Leaning far out the window, the girl called to the station manager as though he were a*

*great distance away.*" Yasunari Kawabata,  
*Snow Country*

**AS IF HE OWNED HER**

-in a proprietary sort of way

He looked her over, as if he  
owned her.

He looked her over, in a propri-  
etary sort of way.

**AS IF IT WERE REAL [PERTAINING  
TO FILM]**

-cinéma vérité {French, *SIN-e-ma*  
*vair-e-TAY*}

**AS IS USUALLY THE CASE**

-as is usual

**AS LONG AS IT IS**

-insofar as it is  
-provided it is

**AS MANY AS YOU WANT**

-any number of

**AS MUCH AS**

-no less than  
-as fully as

**AS MUCH AS I**

-much as I

**AS MUCH AS WE TRY**

-try as we might

**AS OPPOSED TO**

-in contrast to

**AS PROMISED**

-true to his word

**AS REQUIRED**

-as the occasion may require

**AS SO OFTEN**

-as is usual in

**AS STATED BY**

-if I may paraphrase

**AS TIME WENT BY**

-in the course of time

**AS USUAL**

-in typical fashion

**AS YOUNG AS**

-no older than

**ASH COLORED**

-ashen

**ASHAMED**

-quite cast down

**ASIDE FROM**

-otherwise  
-in other respects  
-apart from that  
-among other

**ASK**

-raise the question  
-pose the question  
-pursue that line of inquiry  
-inquire  
-trouble  
-invite  
-put to  
-inquire after  
-make inquiries  
-call upon  
-put the question to  
-put it to

**ASK FOR HELP**

-appeal  
-solicit  
-enlist the help of  
-petition him in favor of  
-make inquiries  
-occasion  
-invite  
-call upon you for

**ASK HER THIS QUESTION**

- put this question to her
- ask this of her

**ASKED FOR**

- expressed the need for

**ASKED TO (WAS ASKED TO)**

- called upon to

**ASKING FOR TROUBLE**

- courting disaster

**ASLEEP**

- dormant

**ASPECT**

- component
- facet
- dimension
- dynamic
- feature

*"The irony does not escape him: that the one who comes to teach learns the keenest of lessons, while those who come to learn learn nothing. It is a feature of his profession on which he does not remark to Soraya."* J. M. Coetzee, *Disgrace*

**ASS KISSER**

- lackey
- obsequious person
- sycophant

**ASSEMBLED**

- marshaled

**ASSESSMENT**

- an accounting of

**ASSIGNED TO DO**

- charged with

**ASSIGNMENT**

- stint

**ASSIMILATION**

- acculturation

**ASSIST**

- accommodate
- cater to their needs
- minister to

**ASSISTANT**

- adjunct
- underling [derogatory]
- subordinate
- understudy
- attaché {French, *a-tash-AYE*}

**ASSISTANT CHEF**

- sous chef {French, *SUE shef*}

**ASSISTANTS**

- retinue
- entourage
- coterie {*KOE-ter-ee*}
- cortège {French, *cor-TEZH*}

**ASSISTED**

- tended upon
- ministered to

**ASSOCIATE (AN ASSOCIATE)**

- collaborator
- confederate

**ASSOCIATE WITH**

- lend one's name to

**ASSOCIATED WITH**

- affiliated with
- linked to
- home to
- once synonymous with
- centered around
- attributed to
- incidental to
- allied to
- bound up with

**ASSUME**

- posit
- postulate
- take as an indication that

**ASSUMED POWER**

- possessed himself of

**ASSUMES THAT THERE IS**

-presupposes a

**ASSUMPTION**

-presumption  
-premise  
-postulate [academic]

**ASSURE**

-dispel any doubts

**AT ALL**

-by any means  
-in the least  
-remotely  
-in the slightest degree  
-whatsoever  
-in any sense  
-not even for a moment

**AT AROUND**

-circa {Latin, *SIR-cuh*, lit. around}  
“*The Menciuis was written circa 4th century BCE.*”

**AT HOME**

-in one’s element

**AT LEAST**

-accept the consolation that  
-at the very least

**AT LENGTH**

-in extenso {Latin, *in ek-STENT-so*}  
[academic]

**AT NOON HE**

-noon found him  
“*Noon found him momentarily alone, while the family prepared lunch in the kitchen.*”  
Paul Harding, *Tinkers*

**AT RISK**

-at hazard  
-in peril of  
“*And I think a man would have to put his soul at hazard. And I won’t do that. I think now that maybe I never would.*”  
Cormac McCarthy, *No Country for Old Men*

**AT THAT MOMENT**

-on that instant  
“*Either we live by accident and die by accident, or we live by plan and die by plan. And on that instant Brother Juniper made the resolve to inquire into the secret lives of those five persons, that moment falling through the air, and to surprise the reason of their taking off.*”  
Thornton Wilder, *The Bridge of San Luis Rey*

**AT THAT POINT**

-with that

**AT THE AGE OF \_\_\_\_\_**

-in her \_\_\_\_\_ year

**AT THE BEGINNING**

-at the outset  
-from the outset

**AT THE END OF THE DAY**

-in the final analysis  
-ultimately  
“*Ultimately, literature is nothing but carpentry. With both you are working with reality, a material just as hard as wood.*”  
Gabriel Garcia Marquez

**AT THE HOUSE OF**

-chez {French, *shay*}  
“*In France, instead of eating at Spencer’s, you eat at Chez Spencer.*”

**AT THE POINT OF DEATH**

-in extremis {Latin, *in eck-STREAM-is*}

**AT THE SAME TIME**

-meanwhile  
-in the meantime  
-is at once his \_\_\_\_\_, and his \_\_\_\_\_  
-it is at once, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

**AT THIS JUNCTURE [CORPORATE CLICHÉ]**

-at this time

**AT THIS MOMENT IN TIME**

-at this moment

**AT THIS PACE**

-apace

**AT WHAT HE SAID**

-at his words

He was dismayed at what the president said.  
 He was dismayed at the president's words.

**AT WHICH TIME**

-whereupon

**AT WILL**

-with impunity  
 -at one's will and pleasure  
 -at one's discretion  
 -as far as one desires  
 -of one's own accord

**ATE BREAKFAST**

-took his breakfast

"At 8 a.m., he took his breakfast of toast and eggs." Victor Hugo, *Les Miserables*

**ATHEISM**

-skepticism  
 -existentialism (secular existentialism)

"Existentialism explained in under 140 characters: Gd does not exist, so U are free to make yr own inwardly passionate, individual choices; some are wrthy of this responsibility, most are not, wich is why life is absrd."

**ATMOSPHERE**

-color  
 -an air of  
 -a note of  
 -with distinct \_\_\_ undertones  
 -flavor  
 -aura  
 -milieu  
 -genius loci {JEEN-yus LOW-sigh}  
 [academic]

**ATTACH**

-append

**ATTACHED**

-adjoining

**ATTACHED TO**

-moored to

**ATTACK (TO ATTACK)**

-have at  
 -lay siege to  
 -lay into  
 -take a swipe at  
 -set upon  
 -savage  
 -besiege  
 -assail

"The terror and hurt in my story happened because when I was young I thought others were the authors of my fortune and misfortune; I did not know that a person could hold up a wall made of imaginary bricks and mortar against the horrors and cruel, dark tricks of time that assail us, and be the author therefore of themselves." Sebastian Barry, *The Secret Scripture*

**ATTACK (AN ATTACK)**

-incursion  
 -foray  
 -onslaught  
 -barrage  
 -salvo of  
 -the latest salvo in the battle against  
 -sortie

**ATTACK VERBALLY**

-inveigh against  
 -cast aspersions upon

It's considered poor form to verbally attack the dead.  
 It's considered poor form to cast aspersions upon the dead.

**ATTACKED BY**

- came under fire
- subject to
- set upon
- beset by

**ATTACKER OF CHERISHED BELIEFS**

- an iconoclast

**ATTEMPT**

- a bid to
- endeavor to
- have a go at
- venture
- a push for

**ATTEMPTS AT**

- forays into

**ATTENTIVE**

- discerning

**ATTENTIVE TO THE VIEWS OF**

- solicitous of the views of

**ATTITUDE**

- manner
- predisposition
- disposition

**ATTRACT**

- appeal to
- draw
- collect
- invite

**ATTRACT ATTENTION TO**

- draw their gazes
- accentuate
- engage
- invite attention

*“After pointing heavenward for half a century, the steeple appeared to have swerved suddenly from its purpose, and to invite now the attention of the wayfarer to the bar beneath.” E. A. G. Glasgow, *The Miller of Old Church**

**ATTRACTED ATTENTION**

- had been the object of much attention
- drew close scrutiny from

**ATTRACTED TO**

- drawn to

*“Although I was first drawn to math and science by the certainty they promised, today I find the unanswered questions and the unexpected connections at least as attractive.” Professor Lisa Randall, *Warped Passages**

**ATTRACTION TO**

- fondness for
- allure of
- the appeal lay in
- affinity for
- gravitation towards

**ATTRACTIVE**

- engaging
- “She is quite engaging.”*
- inviting

**ATTRIBUTE**

- ascribe
- invest it with qualities of
- assign

**AUTHORITY**

- standing

**AUTHORIZE**

- license
- vest with

**AVAILABLE TO USE**

- discretionary
- at one’s disposal

We have a limited amount of money available to use.

We have a limited amount of money at our disposal.

**AVERAGE LOOKING**

-nondescript

**AVIATRIX**

-pilot

**AVOID**

-circumvent

-avert

-steer clear

-give a wide berth

-pointedly avoid

-finesse

-forbear

-shun

**AVOID THE QUESTION**

-hedge around the question

-defer

*“In his response to our pointed questions, he deferred to his counterparts within the agency.”*

**AVOIDANCE**

-forbearance

**AVOIDED**

-averted

*“The crisis was averted when the European Union voted on a bailout package for Greece.”*

**AWARD**

-accolade

**AWARDING**

-granting

**AWARE OF**

-acquainted with

-conscious of

-mindful of

-privy to the secret

-in tune with

-attuned to

-heedful of

**AWAY (KEEP IT AWAY)**

-at bay

**AWAY FROM**

-secluded from

-apart from

*“She stood apart from the crowd, letting it drift by her to the platform or the street, and wearing an air of irresolution which might, as he surmised, be the mask of a very definite purpose.”* Edith Wharton, *The House of Mirth*

**AWFUL (IMMORAL)**

-reprehensible

-reproachful

-deplorable

-wretched

-grievous

-depraved

-perverse

-wayward

-worthy of censure

-un-redeeming

**AWFUL QUALITY**

-of little merit

-leave much to be desired

**AWKWARD**

-ill at ease

-discomfited

**Bb****B MOVIES**

-psychotronic films

-psychotronica [noun]

**BACK AND FORTH**

-vacillating

-oscillating

-passing from \_\_\_ to \_\_\_

-flitting between

-moving to and fro

-with some interplay

**BACK AWAY FROM WHAT WAS SAID**

- backpedal
- roll that one back

**BACK OF THE BOAT**

- the stern
- go aft (towards the back)

**BACK THEM UP**

- lend support

She refused to back up either party.  
 She refused to lend support to either party.

**BACK THEN**

- at the time

**BACK UP (MOVE BACK)**

- draw back

**BACK-UP PLAN**

- contingency

**BACKED UP**

- drew back

**BACKFIRED (THE PLAN BACKFIRED)**

- hoisted with one's own petard

**BACKGROUND (IN THE BACKGROUND)**

- backdrop

*"The president gave his speech with Mt. Rushmore as his backdrop."*

**BACKLIGHTING**

- contre-jour {French, *kawn-tre ZHOOR*}

*"The contre-jour photographic technique will create a silhouette every time."*

**BAD**

- perverse
- wayward

- wretched
- un-redeeming
- depraved

**BAD ACTS**

- indiscretions
- transgressions
- misdeeds
- improprieties
- wrongs
- vices

**BAD AT**

- inept
- not well suited

*"It's not a game in which I'm particularly well suited."*

**BAD AT MATH**

- innumerate [academic]

**BAD BEHAVIOR**

- villainy [often playful]

*"Come to spread your villainy, have you?"*

**BAD DEEDS**

- corruptions
- pollutions

**BAD EFFECTS**

- adverse effects

**BAD FOR**

- ill suited for
- do not lend themselves easily to
- detrimental to
- poisonous to

*"Mother Nature determines what is poisonous to the soul and body, and sometimes it is easy to avoid that which is baneful and unclean: e.g., we naturally have no desire to eat fetid corpses and drink motor oil."*  
 Cintra Wilson, *A Massive Swelling*

**BAD GIRL**

- femme fatale {French, *FEM feh-TAL*}

**BAD GUY**

- the heavy

**BAD IDEA**

- ill-advised
- inadvisable
- a non-starter (no chance of success)

**BAD IMAGE**

- troubled image

**BAD LUCK**

- misfortune

**BAD-MOUTH**

- speak harshly of
- throw aspersions on
- deride
- refer to derisively
- disparage
- denigrate
- express contempt for
- traduce [academic]
- belittle
- libel

*"You cannot libel the dead, I think, you can only console them."* Anne Enright, *The Gathering*

**BAD POET**

- poetaster [academic] {*POH-et-aster*}

**BAD QUALITY**

- of little merit
- leaves much to be desired

**BAD SITUATION**

- plight
- predicament

**BAD SMELLING**

- noisome odor
- putrid
- fetid

**BAD TASTE**

- in bad form
- off color
- in poor form
- indecorous

Your comments were in bad taste.

Your comments were in poor form.

**BAD TEMPERED**

- ill-humored
- ill-tempered
- irascible
- morose
- querulous
- snarky
- cantankerous

**BAD TIMING**

- untimely

**BAD WEATHER**

- inclement weather {*in-CLEM-ent*}

**BADLY AFFECTED BY**

- adversely affected
- were subjected to

**BADLY AFFECTED THE**

- cast a pall over
- put a terror on
- "...but there were dry years too, and they put a terror on the valley."* John Steinbeck, *East of Eden*

**BADLY CONCEIVED**

- misbegotten

**BAG OF TRICKS**

- repertoire {French, *REH-per-twahr*}

**BALANCE**

- equilibrium

**BALANCE (TO BALANCE)**

- strike a balance

**BALCONY**

- gallery

**BANDITS**

- outlanders
- marauders

*“Long ago it wasn’t just a road, following the high ground, away from the woods and swamps lower down, but a defensive barrier, a bulwark against marauders from the north, whomever they may have been.”*  
Henry Shukman, *New York Times*, Nov. 1, 2009

**BANKER**

- financier
- investment banker
- merchant banker

**BARE**

- spartan
- unembellished
- austere

**BARELY**

- narrowly
- scarcely
- by a tiny margin
- it was all they could do to

**BARELY KNOW HER**

- we’re on short acquaintance

**BARELY PERCEPTIBLE**

- liminal

**BARGAINING**

- horse-trading
- negotiating

**BARK IS WORSE THAN HIS BITE**

- he’s just blustering
- not as formidable as his words

His bark is worse than his bite.  
He is not as formidable as  
his words.

**BARRICADE**

- cordon {French, KOR-dn}

**BARTENDER**

- barkeep [humorous]
- barmaid [humorous]

**BASED ON**

- founded on
- rests in part on
- predicated on
- informed by
- built on

*“Love built on beauty, soon as beauty, dies.”* John Donne {pronounced Dun}

**BASED IN**

- rooted in

**BASIC**

- underlying
- framework upon which
- basic to our understanding of

**BASIC INSTINCT**

- primal urge

**BATHROOM**

- washroom

**BATTING AVERAGE BELOW .200**

- the Mendoza line

**BATTLE (A BATTLE)**

- firestorm

*“The measure has ignited a political firestorm.”*

- flashpoint
- standoff
- maelstrom {MALE-strum} (turbulent confusion)
- melee {may-lay}
- bitter wrangling

**BATTLE (TO BATTLE)**

- take the fight to
- have at
- join the fray

**BE**

- remain

**BE CAREFUL**

- tread carefully
- take care what you do
- take care to

*"Take care to select the proper ratios and flavors."*

**BE DISCOURAGED**

- lose heart

**BE GOOD ENOUGH**

- should suffice

**BE HOSPITABLE**

- extend hospitality

**BE INFLUENCED BY**

- fall into the hands of

**BE LIKED**

- find favor
- prove acceptable

**BE MY GUEST**

- by all means

**BE OFFENDED BY**

- take umbrage
- take exception to
- recoil from

**BE OPTIMISTIC**

- strike an optimistic tone

**BE PRESENTED TO**

- come before

**BE PRICED AT**

- will fetch
- should command

**BE QUIET**

- hold your peace
- keep your counsel

A good lawyer knows when to speak, and when to be quiet.

A good lawyer knows when to speak, and when to keep her counsel.

**BE SEEN AS**

- constitute
- amount to

**BE SO BAD**

- fall into error

*"How can you fall into such error?"*

**BE SURE**

- rest assured

**BE THERE**

- be on hand

**BEAR MOST OF IT**

- bear the brunt of it

**BEAR-LIKE**

- ursine

**BEAT (1)**

- overcome
- best the competition
- bested

**BEAT (2)**

- bludgeon

**BEAT AROUND THE BUSH**

- flutter round it

**BEAT IT**

- clear off

*"...you get some who blow kisses or try to get hold of your arm, but then they are definitely knocking at the wrong door. I get off my bicycle and refuse to go further in their company, or I pretend to be insulted and tell them in no uncertain terms to clear off."*

Anne Frank, *Anne Frank: The Diary of a Young Girl*

**BEATEN**

-equaled  
-surpassed

**BEATEN BADLY**

-routed  
-schooled

**BEATING**

-drubbing  
-shellacking

**BEAUTIFUL**

-breathtaking  
-exquisite  
-striking  
-stunning  
-handsome

“New London, in southeastern Connecticut about midway between New York and Boston, seems on paper a lot like Mystic, its neighbor to the east—all sea views, seafood, and seafaring history. But unlike that quaint (or perhaps faux quaint) town, New London is becoming as recognized for its independent art scene as for its handsome harbor.” Laura Siciliano-Rosen, *New York Times*, Nov. 1, 2009

**BEAUTIFUL WOMAN**

-belle {French, bell}  
-love runs after her like puppies (said of a beautiful woman)

**BECAME**

-came to be  
-grew to be more  
-gave way to  
-came to be regarded as  
-came to have significant

**BECAME FAMOUS**

-first rose to prominence  
-gained wide recognition  
-won notoriety

**BECAME GOOD AT**

-mastered the art of

**BECAME POPULAR**

-found favor with

**BECAME PRESIDENT**

-assumed office

**BECAUSE OF**

-owing to  
-as a consequence of

“This is a tale of a meeting between two lonesome, skinny, fairly old white men on a planet which was dying fast. One of them was a science fiction writer named Kilgore Trout. He was a nobody at the time, and he supposed his life was over. He was mistaken. As a consequence of the meeting, he became one of the most beloved and respected human beings in history.” Kurt Vonnegut, *Breakfast of Champions*

-in light of  
-as (so young as I was,)  
-in that  
-for reasons  
-for the purposes of  
-substantially owing to  
-what with the  
-on her account  
-by virtue of  
-in consequence  
-for fear of  
-for the sake of

“There was a girl named Flora, who paid Mrs. Sucksby a penny to take me begging at a play. People used to like to take me begging then, for the sake of my bright hair; and Flora being also very fair, she would pass me off as her sister.” Sarah Waters, *Fingersmith*

-by dint of  
-in view of  
-for the reason that  
-on account of

“My parents, Lord and Lady Amberley, were considered shocking in their day on

*account of their advanced opinions in politics, theology, and morals.*" Bertrand Russell, *On God and Religion*

**BECAUSE I WAS SO YOUNG**

-so young as I was

**BECAUSE OF A LACK OF**

-for want of

It died because of a lack of water and sun.

It died for want of water and sun.

**BECAUSE OF THAT**

-by that very fact

-ipso facto {Latin, *IP-soe FACT-oh*, lit. by the fact itself}

**BECAUSE OF YOUR**

-that's what comes of your

**BECAUSE THAT'S ALL WE HAVE**

-for want of something better

**BECOME**

-grow to be

-lead to

-grow

-cross the border into

*"I enjoyed such moments—but only in brief. If the talk began to wander, or cross the border into familiarity, I would soon find reason to excuse myself. I had grown too comfortable in my solitude, the safest place I knew."* Barack Obama, *Dreams from My Father*

**BECOME A VICTIM OF**

-fall victim to

**BECOME ANNOYED WITH**

-chafe under the leadership style of

**BECOME FULLY EFFECTIVE**

-come into one's own

**BECOME MORE ACCEPTED**

-gain currency with

In recent years, the possibility of extra dimensions has become more accepted by physicists.

In recent years, the possibility of extra dimensions has gained currency with physicists.

**BECOME MORE PROMINENT**

-claim more attention

**BECOME PUBLIC**

-see the light of day

-come to light

**BECOMES**

-is rendered

-assumes

-manifests

*"My fingers are mated into a mirrored series of what manifests, to me, as the letter X."* David Foster Wallace, *Infinite Jest*

**BECOMES FRIENDS WITH \_\_\_\_**

-finds a friend in \_\_\_\_

**BECOMING EXTINCT**

-in dramatic decline

**BEEHIVE**

-swirl of activity

**BEEN (MIGHT HAVE BEEN)**

-might have proved

*"I took up my coat and carpet-bag, and went into the next room to change my linen, and dress for dinner. Any distress at the termination of my intrigue with Betty was amply compensated for by my joy at the happy ending of a troublesome affair which might have proved fatal for me."* Jacques Casanova, *Volume 6c—Rome: The Memoirs of Jacques Casanova*

**BEFORE**

- beforehand
- formerly

**BEFORE MENTIONED**

- aforementioned

**BEFORE NOW**

- heretofore [academic]

**BEFORE THE REVOLUTION**

- ancien regime {French, *ahn-syohn ray-ZHEEM*}

**BEG**

- plead
- implore
- supplicate [academic]

**BEGAN**

- we got down to it
- established
- embarked on
- begun its course

*"The planet Mars, I scarcely need remind the reader, revolves about the sun at a mean distance of 140,000,000 miles, and the light and heat it receives from the sun is barely half that received by this world. It must be, if the nebular hypothesis has any truth, older than our world; and long before this earth ceased to be molten, life upon its surface must have begun its course."* H. G. Wells, *The War of the Worlds*

**BEGAN AGAIN**

- resumed

**BEGAN LIVING IN**

- took up residence in

**BEGAN TO**

- set about

**BEGAN TO COLLECT**

- came to collect

**BEGAN TO CRY**

- fell to crying

*"And all at once, though I had remained dry-eyed through all the insults done me on board ship and through the hours of despair when I was alone on the waves with the captain lying dead at my feet, a handspike jutting from his eye-socket, I fell to crying."*  
J.M. Coetzee, *Foe*

**BEGAN TO PLAY (MUSIC)**

- the band struck up
- a dozen voices caught up the refrain

**BEGAN TO THINK ABOUT**

- her thoughts turned to

**BEGIN**

- arise
- commence
- establish
- inaugurate
- set about
- take up
- embark upon
- enter upon
- launch into
- begin the task of
- fire the opening salvo
- get to the business of
- begin its course
- there are the beginnings of

**BEGINNER**

- novice
- neophyte

**BEGINNING (ARE BEGINNING)**

- incipient
- emergent
- nascent

**BEGINNING (THE BEGINNING)**

- the inception
- the onset
- the emergence

**BEGINNING AND END OF**

- birth and death of

*"I always found in myself a dread of west and a love of east. Where I ever got such*

*an idea I cannot say, unless it could be that the morning came over the peaks of the Gabilans and the night drifted back from the ridges of the Santa Lucias. It may be that the birth and death of the day had some part in the feeling about the two ranges of mountains.*" John Steinbeck, *East of Eden*

**BEGINNING STAGES**

-in ovo {Latin, *in oh-voe*}

**BEGINNINGS OF**

-inklings of

**BEGS THE QUESTION**

[INCORRECT USAGE]

-raises the question

-leads to the question of

**BEGUN HANGING OUT WITH**

-taken up with

He's begun hanging out with the wrong crowd.

He's taken up with the wrong crowd.

**BEHAVE**

-conduct oneself

-comport oneself

-remain within the bounds of decorum

-act with regard to

**BEHAVIOR**

-decorum

-conventions

-composure

-governance

-\_\_\_\_\_ in her manner

-demeanor

-severity of demeanor

-with playfully exaggerated ceremony

-tone

-poise

-carriage

**BEHIND IT IS**

-it is informed by

**BEHIND CLOSED DOORS**

-à huis clos {French, *uh-wee KLOE*}

**BEHIND THE SCENES**

-the inner workings of

-the inner counsels of

**BEING ATTACKED**

-embattled

-beset upon

-much maligned

**BEING POLITE**

-from politeness

**BELIEF**

-notion

-conviction

-sentiment

-thoughts on the matter

-faith

*"We need more humanity, more care, more love. There are those who expect a political system to produce that; and others who expect the love to produce the system. My own faith is that the truth of the future lies between the two and we shall behave humanly and a bit humanely, stumbling along, haphazardly generous and gallant, foolishly and meanly wise until the rape of our planet is seen to be the preposterous folly that it is."* William Golding

-tenet

-axiom

-doctrine

-dogma

-ideology

-ethos

**BELIEF IN ONLY ONE GOD**

-the monotheistic creed

**BELIEVABILITY**

-credence

-plausibility

**BELIEVABLE**

- plausible
- well-founded

**BELIEVE**

- accept
- subscribe to
- embrace the theory of
- partial to the view that
- suppose
- presume

**BELIEVE IN**

- hew
- adhere to
- favor
- hold to

*“Augustus held to a more leisurely philosophy. He believed in giving creatures a little time to think, so he stood in the sun a few minutes until the rattler calmed down and crawled out a hole.”* Larry McMurtry, *Lonesome Dove*

**BELIEVE IT OR NOT**

- unbelievable as it may seem

**BELIEVE ME**

- rest assured

**BELIEVED TO BE**

- thought on good grounds to be
- have it on good authority that

**BELIEVERS**

- advocates of

**BELL RINGING**

- bell tolling
- tolling

**BELONGED TO**

- were those of

**BENEATH ONE’S DIGNITY**

- infra dig* {Latin, *in-fruh DIG*}
- [academic]

*“Most professors consider the grading of papers to be *infra dig*.”*

**BENEFICIAL**

- salutary

**BENEFIT**

- would profit by
- enjoy the fruits of
- favor

*“The political winds favor their chances.”*

**BENEFITS**

- dividends
- profits
- gifts

*“There must be acceptance and the knowledge that sorrow fully accepted brings its own gifts. For there is an alchemy in sorrow. It can be transmuted into wisdom, which, if it does not bring joy, can yet bring happiness.”* Pearl S. Buck, *The Child Who Never Grew*

**BESIDES**

- quite apart from

**BEST**

- unparalleled
- in a class by itself
- unrivalled
- unsurpassed
- of the first order
- beyond compare
- incomparable
- a \_\_\_ like no other
- preeminent
- nonpareil {French, *non-puh-REL*}
- the noblest of
- of the highest quality
- sets a standard of
- the foremost
- a hallmark of
- the crown princess of
- the dean of
- the maestro of
- transcendent
- rarely equaled

**BEST CASE SCENARIO**

- at best

**BEST EXPRESSED**

-most notably expressed

**BEST OF THE BEST**

-crème de la crème {French, *KREM de la KREM*, lit. cream of the cream}

**BEST PART (SHOWPIECE)**

-pièce de résistance {French, *pee-ESS duh ruh-zee-STAHNCE*}

**BEST WAY TO**

-how best to

There is considerable debate over the best way to prevent future oil spills.

There is considerable debate over how best to prevent future oil spills.

**BEST WE CAN DO IS**

-we can do no better than to

**BET ME**

-Who will take a bet with me?

**BETRAYAL**

-duplicity

**BETRAYED**

-broke faith with

**BETTER**

-better suited for  
-a more perfect  
-preferable  
-to be preferred

**BETWEEN**

-among

*"There is little agreement among party leaders."*

**BETWEEN THEMSELVES**

-inter se {Latin, *inter SAY*}

**BETWEEN YOU AND I (INCORRECT USAGE)**

-between you and me

**BIASED**

-partisan  
-predisposed  
-tendentious

**BIG DECLINES**

-sharp declines

**BIG SHOT**

-grandee {Spanish, *gran-DEE*}

*"Don't worry," Bill said to Sheba, "you'll get used to the gloom." He smiled at her magnanimously, the grandee allowing her into the little enclosure of his bonhomie."*

Zoe Heller, *Notes on a Scandal*

**BIG WORD**

-lofty word  
-pretentious word

**BIOGRAPHICAL MOVIE OR TV SHOW**

-a biopic

**BIRDS SINGING (LISTEN TO THE BIRDS SINGING)**

-birdsong

**BIRTH**

-genesis  
-nascence

**BIRTHING (PLACE OF BIRTHING)**

-accouchement {French, *a-koosh-MAH*}

*"The royal family attended the accouchement of the queen, and did behold their future king."*

**BIRTHPLACE**

-cradle of  
-spawning ground of  
-provenance

*"No matter what its name or provenance, it is believed that the arrival of the Europeans*

on Hispaniola unleashed the fukú on the world, and we've all been in the shit ever since." Junot Diaz, *The Brief Wondrous Life of Oscar Wao*

**BITING**

-acerbic

**BITTER**

-acrid

**BITTERNESS**

-rancor {RANG-ker}

**BLACK**

-raven black

-sable

-obsidian

**BLACK AND WHITE VIEW OF THE WORLD**

-Manichean view of the world  
{man-i-KEE-uhn}

"As political analysis, there's something to be said for Krugman's Manichean view of the world. But Krugman is also an economist—a very good one—and the economics of what is proposed bear inspection." John Cassidy, *The New Yorker*, Nov. 4, 2009

**BLACK COMEDY [ANTIQUATED]**

-gallows humor

**BLACK SHEEP [ANTIQUATED]**

-pariah

**BLACK SLAVERY IN THE U.S.**

-that peculiar institution

**BLAME**

-implicate

-point an accusatory finger

-apportion blame

-the fault lay in part with

-hold to account for

-find fault with

"She had bonny children, yet she felt they had been thrust upon her, and she could

not love them. They looked at her coldly, as if they were finding fault with her. And hurriedly she felt she must cover up some fault in herself." D. H. Lawrence, "The Rocking-Horse Winner"

You are blaming others when  
you are to blame.

You are finding fault when the  
fault is your own.

**BLAMING YOURSELF**

-self reproach

-much of this is my own doing

**BLAND**

-insipid

-vapid

-nondescript

-weary, flat, stale, and unprofitable  
[Shakespeare]

**BLANK SLATE**

-tabula rasa {Latin, TAB-you-la  
RAH-zah}

**BLATANT**

-overt

-patent

**BLEACHER BUMS**

-groundlings

**BLEND INTO**

-assimilate

**BLESSINGS**

-mercies

"Let's be glad for small mercies."

**BLEW**

-gave forth a blast of wind

**BLINDLY DEVOTED FOLLOWER**

-an apparatchik {Russian,  
op-er-RAH-chick}

**BLOCK**

- stymie
- thwart
- frustrate
- check

**BLOCKED HIM**

- prevented his passing
- barred him from

**BLOOD BATH**

- a bath of blood

**BLOOD FEUD**

- vendetta

**BLOOD MONEY**

- filthy lucre {*LOO-ker*}

**BLOOM**

- come into its own

**BLOW A KISS**

- waft a phantom kiss

**BLOWN**

- driven

*"Driven on the wind that sweeps the gloomy hills of London."* T. S. Eliot, *Four Quartets*

**BLUE**

- vishnu blue

**BLUE SKIES**

- azure skies {*AZH-er*} [poetic]

**BLUFFING**

- posturing

**BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

- the directorate

**BOAST**

- lord it over
- trumpet

**BOASTFUL**

- vaunting

**BODILY**

- corporeal

**BODY**

- his whole person rose up
- the figure of a man could be seen

**BODY OF WORK**

- oeuvre {French, *OHV-ruh*}

**BOGUS**

- without merit

**BOLD**

- brazen
- nervy
- audacious
- brassy

**BOLDNESS**

- bravado
- temerity
- audacity

**BOMBARD**

- barrage

**BOND**

- a rapport

**BOOK**

- work
- tome (large and scholarly) {rhymes with *home*}
- source

**BOOMERANG**

- recoil

*"Violence does, in truth, recoil upon the violent."* Arthur Conan Doyle

**BOONDOCKS**

- the hinterland
- in some far corner
- outlands

**BOOS**

- a chorus of disdain
- full-throated boos

**BOOST**

-shot in the arm

**BORED OF [INCORRECT USAGE]**

-bored with

-bored by

**BOREDOM**

-tedium

-ennui {French, *ahn-WEE*}

**BORING**

-tedious

-mundane

-hackneyed

-warmed over retreads of

-fairly sleepy

-not a show-stopper

-not electrifying

*"If his performance was not electrifying, at least it was believable."*

**BORING AND OVERSIMPLIFIED WRITING**

-pabulum

**BORING PARTS OF A BOOK**

-longueurs {French, *lon-GUERZ*}

**BORN WITH**

-graced with

**BORROWS FROM**

-draws upon

-is informed by

**BOSSY**

-imperious

-magisterial

-officious

-high-handed

**BOTH**

-both of which

-either

-respectively

-the two

-it is at once \_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_

*"Everything about her was at once vigorous and exquisite, at once strong and fine."*

Edith Wharton, *The House of Mirth*

**BOTH ENDS**

-opposite ends

**BOTH OF THEM**

-both

-both these persons

-the two

-them both

*"There are only two extant copies, and we own them both."*

**BOTHERED BY**

-burdened by

-subjected to

-encumbered by

-subject to

-we have no rest from it

-it's a source of much distress to her

-we are plagued by

**BOTHERS (IT BOTHERS)**

-it pains me to

-it weighs on me

-it grieves me

-troubles

*"Nevertheless, when her children were present, she always felt the center of her heart go hard. This troubled her, and in her manner she was all the more gentle and anxious for her children, as if she loved them very much."* D. H. Lawrence, "The Rocking-Horse Winner"

**BOTTOMLESS PIT**

-abyss

**BRAG**

-lord it over them

-vaunt

-boast

*"You can boast about anything if it's all you have. Maybe the less you have, the more you are required to boast."* John Steinbeck, *East of Eden*

She came from a prominent family, but she wouldn't brag about it.

She came from a prominent family, but she wouldn't lord it over us.

**BRAINWASH**

- inculcate a sense of
- instill a sense of

**BRANCH OF**

- arm of
- wing of
- organ of

**BRANCHED**

- took different courses
- diverged

**BRAVE**

- unflinching
- undaunted
- plucky

**BREAK APART**

- fracture
- disband
- splinter
- rupture

**BREAK OPEN**

- breach

**BREAK-UP**

- a parting of the ways
- part company

**BREAK UP**

- fragment

**BREAK THROUGH**

- breach

**BREATHED IN**

- drew breath

**BREATHING HARD**

- breath comes fast

*"His nostrils are dilated and his breath comes fast—his demons are driving him."*

Upton Sinclair, *The Jungle*

**BRIBERY**

- graft

**BRIEF**

- cursory
- momentary
- fleeting
- short-lived
- ephemeral

**BRIEFLY**

- in passing
- in a word
- in brief

*"I enjoyed such moments—but only in brief. If the talk began to wander, or cross the border into familiarity, I would soon find reason to excuse myself. I had grown too comfortable in my solitude, the safest place I knew."* Barack Obama, *Dreams from My Father*

**BRIGHT LIGHT**

- brilliant light

**BRIGHTNESS**

- luminosity

**BRIMMING WITH**

- alive to the sultry sounds of

**BRING ABOUT**

- engender
- raise

*"The competing viewpoints have raised debate among both wings of the Democratic party."*

- conjure up
- summon
- invite
- effect
- elicit

-give cause for  
-arouse  
-occasion

*"The coverage of Fort Hood will, rightfully, be extensive in the next few days. But it will be a pity if it completely overshadows how significant a story the killing of the British soldiers has become in their country. What the incidents may have most in common is that they occasion a reckoning of the costs of war."* Amy Davidson, *The New Yorker*, Nov. 6, 2009

**BRING BACK**

-resurrect

**BRING DOWN A NOTCH**

-depose you of your lofty perch

**BRING ME A**

-produce a

**BRING TO LIFE**

-animate

*"He had a way of animating the past like no other history teacher could."*

**BRING TOGETHER**

-draw together  
-assemble

**BRING UP FOR DISCUSSION**

-broach the subject

**BRINGS BACK MEMORIES**

-it's Proustian {*PRUE-stee-un*}  
(after Marcel Proust, which is pronounced *Proost*, not *Proust*)

**BRINGS OUT**

-accents

**BRITISH GOVERNMENT**

-Whitehall

**BROAD RANGE OF**

-eclectic

**BROKE THROUGH**

-breached

**BROKEN DOWN**

-in disrepair  
-derelict

**BROTHERS**

-brethren

**BROUGHT ABOUT**

-kindled

**\_\_\_\_\_ BROUGHT BACK**

-\_\_\_\_\_ redux {French, *ree-DUCKS*}

*"Upon its release in 2001, Francis Ford Coppola's 1979 film Apocalypse Now was aptly re-titled Apocalypse Now Redux."*

**BROUGHT OUT**

-drew  
-elicited  
-incurred

**BROUGHT THEM TOGETHER**

-assembled them

*"Nightfall assembled them, as it did the stars. With nothing in common but their destitution, they mustered to sleep together in the Porch of Our Lord, cursing, insulting and jostling each other, picking quarrels with old enemies, or throwing earth and rubbish, even rolling on the ground and spitting and biting with rage."*  
Miguel Angel Asturias, *The President*

**BROUGHT TO MIND**

-aroused in his mind the idea of

**BROWN**

-chestnut  
-sepia  
-tawny

**BROWN-NOSER**

-sycophant {*SICK-uh-fnt*}  
-toady  
-lackey  
-obsequious person  
-unctuous person

**BROWN-NOSING**

-fawning

**BRUSH ASIDE**

-think no more of  
-discount  
-dismiss

**BRUTAL (DEPRAVED)**

-bestial {*BEEES-chel*}

**BUFFER (A BUFFER)**

-hedge against  
-cordon sanitaire {French, *kawr-dawn sahn-ee-TAIR*} (as in buffer states between two countries)

**BUILDUP**

-groundswell

**BUILT A CAREER**

-having fashioned a career

**BUILT FROM**

-built of

*"We were sitting in the blind that Wanderobo hunters had built of twigs and branches at the edge of the salt-lick when we heard the truck coming."* Ernest Hemingway, *The Green Hills of Africa*

**BUILT-IN**

-inherent  
-deep-seated  
-innate  
-resident

**BUILT ON**

-rests in part on  
-is predicated on  
-is informed by  
-built on

*"Love built on beauty, soon as beauty, dies."* John Donne {pronounced *Dun*}

**BUILT WITH**

-built of

**BULL**

-PR

*"My main ambition as a journalist is to cut through the PR and find the truth in what politicians are saying."* Chris Matthews, 2010 *Hardball* promo

I want it straight, without the bull.

I want it straight, without the PR.

**BULLIED**

-hectorated

**BULLY**

-tormentor  
-tyrant

**BUM**

-indigent  
-layabout  
-wastrel {*WAY-struhl*}

**BUM-LOOKING**

-unkempt  
-bedraggled  
-harried

**BUNCH OF**

-accumulation of  
-assemblage of  
-repository of  
-trove of

**BURDEN (A BURDEN)**

-an albatross  
-a tax on  
-an encumbrance

*"This was still the era—it would end later in that famous decade—when to be young was a social encumbrance, a mark of irrelevance, a faintly embarrassing condition for which marriage was the beginning of a cure."* Ian McEwan, *Chesil Beach*

**BURDEN (TO BURDEN)**

-to saddle with

- to encumber
- to weigh heavy on
- to subject to

**BUREAUCRAT**

- a functionary
- government official

**BURNING AT THE STAKE**

- auto-da-fé {Portuguese,  
out-oh-da-FAY}

**BURYING YOUR HEAD IN THE SAND**

- a fool's paradise

**BUSHES SHAPED LIKE ANIMALS**

- topiary sculptures {TOE-pee-AIR-ee}

*"The whimsical theme is carried through from topiary sculptures to 'reinvented' takes on classic cocktails, like the Blackforest mojito, which is made with Chambord."* Christine Chow, *New York Times*, Nov. 1, 2009

**BUSY**

- preoccupied
- engaged in
- absorbed in
- not a moment to spare

I'm busy thinking.

I'm absorbed in thought.

**BUSY PLACE**

- swirl of activity

**BUSY THINKING (SHE'S BUSY THINKING)**

- pensive

**BUSYBODY**

- a yenta

**BUT**

- with the caveat

**BUT AGAIN**

- but here again

*"I proceeded, as I have said, to question Weena about this Under-world, but here again I was disappointed."* H. G. Wells, *The Time Machine*

**BUT NOT**

- if not

**BUT NOT YOU**

- not so you

**BUTT IN**

- horn in

**BUYER BEWARE**

- caveat emptor {Latin, CAV-ee-ot  
EMP-tor}

**BY**

- by means of
- by the hands of
- by way of
- the work of
- through the agency of
- by virtue of
- on the part of
- by nothing less than

*"Man is explicable by nothing less than all his history. Without hurry, without rest, the human spirit goes forth from the beginning to embody every faculty, every thought, every emotion, which belongs to it, in appropriate events. But the thought is always prior to the fact; all the facts of history preexist in the mind as laws."* Ralph Waldo Emerson, "Essay on History"

**BY CHANCE**

- happenstance
- serendipity

**BY DOING THAT, SHE**

- in so doing, she

**BY FORCE**

- in high-handed fashion

-by force of arms

**BY ITSELF**

- in and of itself
- of its own accord
- intrinsically
- in its own right
- per se {Latin, *per say*}
- of itself

**BY ME**

- on my part

**BY THAT I MEAN...**

- by which I mean...

**BY THAT VERY FACT**

- ipso facto {Latin, *IP-soe FAK-toe*}

**BY-THE-BOOK KIND OF PERSON**

- a strict textualist
- does not live upon instinct

**BY THE END OF THE WEEK**

- by week's end

**BY THE POWER OF**

- by dint of

**BY THE SAME TOKEN**

- in the same way
- for the same reason

**BY THE WAY**

- incidentally
- if I may say
- it may be added that

**BY USING**

- by the use of
- by means of

**BY YOUR OWN DECISION**

- of your own accord
- by your own volition
- take it upon yourself to

**Cc**

**CALCULATE**

- assess

**CALL (NAME)**

- refer to as
- have a name for
- “*We have a name for that sort of thing.*”

-christen

-dub

-what one could term

*“It has been recorded that during his studies he particularly relished psychology; this is amply borne out by his writings. St. John was not what one could term a scholar. He was, however, intimately acquainted with the ‘Summa’ of St. Thomas Aquinas, as almost every page of his works proves...”*  
 St. Thomas Aquinas, *On Prayer and a Contemplative Life*

**CALL ATTENTION TO**

- feature

**CALL ON**

- call forth
- summon
- beckon

**CALL OUT FOR**

- hail

**CALL TOGETHER**

- convene
- summon
- assemble

**CALLED (IS CALLED)**

- known as
- dubbed by such adjectives as
- what is commonly called
- takes its name from
- heralded as

**CALLED EVERYONE'S ATTENTION**

- called for the attention of all

**CALLS HIMSELF**

-is a self-described \_\_\_\_

**CALM**

-serene  
-placid  
-philosophical (in the face of disappointment)

He was surprisingly calm after the biggest disappointment of his career.

He was philosophical.

**CALM BEHAVIOR**

-composed  
-unflappable  
-poised  
-sangfroid {French, *sah-FWAH*}  
-self-possessed

**CALM DOWN**

-compose oneself  
-put at ease  
-defuse the situation  
-grow calmer

*"He reached out and with the back of his hand touched my arm. He is trying my flesh, I thought. But by and by my breathing slowed and I grew calmer."* J.M. Coetzee, *Foe*

**CALM YOUR FEARS**

-dispel your fears

**CALMNESS**

-composure  
-equanimity  
-presence of mind  
-tranquility

**CAME**

-there came

*"From a distance there came the sound of tanks."*

**CAME BEFORE**

-a forerunner  
-a precursor

**CAME FROM**

-issued from

**CAME NEAR**

-drew near

*"In the first days of December the birds, after frequent biting frosts, flew into villages and towns, and even wild beasts came out of dense forests and drew near the houses of people."* Henryk Sienkiewicz, *On the Field of Glory*

**CAME ON HER OWN**

-came of her own accord  
-on his own volition

Have you come here on your own?

Have you come of your own accord?

**CAME THROUGH FOR ME**

-I expected nothing less

**CAME TO A**

-came in sight of  
-happened upon  
-chanced upon

**CAME TO REALIZE**

-was borne in upon her [poetic]

**CAME UP**

-arose

**CAMPAIGN**

-barrage  
-blitz  
-part of the latest effort to

**CAN AT LEAST BRING**

-can yet bring

*“There must be acceptance and the knowledge that sorrow fully accepted brings its own gifts. For there is an alchemy in sorrow. It can be transmuted into wisdom, which, if it does not bring joy, can yet bring happiness.”* Pearl S. Buck, *The Child Who Never Grew*

**CAN BE SEEN IN**

-is reflected in

**CAN GET**

-is to be had

**CAN ONLY BE**

-cannot be other than

**CAN SPEAK GERMAN**

-fluent in German

**CAN STILL BRING**

-can yet bring

**CAN YOU BELIEVE IT?**

-can you even conceive of it?

**CANCEL**

-abrogate the contract

-redline

-rescind

**CANDY**

-confections

-confectionery

**CANNOT**

-can no more

*“I can no more disown him than I can disown the black community.”* Barack Obama, 2009 presidential speech

**CANNOT AFFORD TO**

-can ill afford to

**CANNOT BE**

-is incapable of being

**CANNOT BE STOPPED**

-is inexorable

**CANNOT DO ANYTHING ABOUT**

-it's inescapable

**CANNOT EXPLAIN**

-it's inexplicable

-cannot account for

**CANNOT HAVE**

-deprived of

**CANNOT MAKE UP YOUR MIND**

-undetermined in your choice of

**CANNOT SEE IT**

-is indiscernible

**CANNOT THINK OF**

-escapes me

I can't think of it.

The words escape me.

**CAN'T FIND \_\_\_\_\_**

-there has been no trace of \_\_\_\_\_

-\_\_\_\_\_ are nowhere to be found

**CAN'T SEE HER**

-have lost sight of her

**CAN'T STAND**

-can't bear

**CAN'T WE**

-can we not

*“Can we not come to some kind of agreement?”*

**CAPITAL**

-seat of government

**CARE (GOD'S CARE)**

-God's keeping

-providence

**CARE [SARCASTIC]**

-tender mercies

*“They were abandoned to the tender mercies of the SS.”*

**CARE ABOUT**

- sympathetic to
- mindful of
- give importance to

*"The young man, whose name was Robert Jordan, was extremely hungry and he was worried. He was often hungry but he was not usually worried because he did not give any importance to what happened to himself and he knew from experience how simple it was to move behind the enemy lines in all this country."* Ernest Hemingway, *For Whom the Bell Tolls*

**CARE FOR**

- nurture
- nurture and perpetuate
- minister to

**CAREFREE**

- capricious
- blithe

**CAREFREE ATTITUDE**

- insouciance {French, *in-SUE-see-ance*}

**CARED FOR**

- had the care of

*"His sister Lizzie, too young to hem sheets but old...enough to carry a baby on her hip, had the care of the little ones."* Kate Grenville, *The Secret River*

**CAREFUL**

- mindful
- prudential
- solicitous
- circumspect
- studied
- prudent
- guarded
- assiduous
- chary {*CHAIR-ee*}

**CAREFUL NOT TO**

- on guard against

**CAREFULLY**

- tread with caution

-tread gingerly

- take great pains to
- with care
- I use that word advisedly
- guardedly

**CARELESS**

- indifferent
- remiss

**CARRY**

- shoulder
- ferry
- labor under
- bear
- schlep

**CARRY OUT**

- perpetrate

**CARRYING OUT OF A PLAN**

- the pursuance of

**CARTOON**

- caricature

**CARVE**

- inscribe
- incise

**CARVED (SCULPTED OR INSCRIBED)**

- graven

**CARVED DESIGN**

- a design in intaglio {Italian, *in-TAL-yoe*}

**CAST OF CHARACTERS**

- dramatis personae {Latin, *DRAH-ma-tis per-SAWN-eye*}

**CASTRATED**

- gelded

**CASUAL**

- cavalier
- haphazard
- perfunctory
- leisurely

*“Augustus held to a more leisurely philosophy. He believed in giving creatures a little time to think, so he stood in the sun a few minutes until the rattler calmed down and crawled out a hole.”* Larry McMurtry, *Lonesome Dove*

**CASUALTIES**

-blood and treasure

**CATCH**

-ensnare

-snare

**CATCH PHRASE**

-mantra {MAHN-truh}

*“In 2008, ‘Drill Baby Drill!’ became the mantra of the conservative party.”*

**CATCH UP TO**

-overtake

**CATEGORIZE**

-catalog

**CATEGORY**

-rubric of

-species

-of its kind

-genre

This vintage falls under the category of table wine.

This vintage falls under the rubric of table wine.

**CAUGHT BETWEEN**

-hemmed in by

**CAUGHT IN THE ACT**

-in flagrante {Latin, in fla-*GRAHN-tay*}

**CAUGHT IN THE ACT OF ADULTERY**

-in flagrante delicto {Latin, in fla-*GRAHN-TAY de-LICK-toe*}

**CAUGHT ON**

-took a firm hold throughout the country

-it seems to have gained currency

**CAUGHT UP IN**

-enmeshed

-entangled

**CAUGHT UP TO**

-overtook her

**CAUSE (TO CAUSE)**

-give rise to

-engender

-foster

-prompt

-excite

-inspire

-elicit

-induce

-rouse

*“It was characteristic of her that she always roused speculation, that her simplest acts seemed the result of some far-reaching intentions.”* Edith Wharton, *The House of Mirth*.

-bring about

-impel

-drive the decision to

-fuel

-move to

-invite

-precipitate

-provoke

-arouse

-awaken

-evoke

-hasten a desire for

-spawn

-effect

-spark discussion

-sow

-compel

-occasion

*“This measure it was desirable to avoid, because it would occasion much public*

*inconvenience and a considerable public expense and add to the calamities of the inhabitants of this city...*" John Adams, *State of the Union address*

**CAUSE (A CAUSE)**

- basis for
- precipitant

**CAUSE HIM TO FEEL**

- inspire in him thoughts of

**CAUSE OF**

- the author of

*"The terror and hurt in my story happened because when I was young I thought others were the authors of my fortune and misfortune; I did not know that a person could hold up a wall made of imaginary bricks and mortar against the horrors and cruel, dark tricks of time that assail us, and be the author therefore of themselves."* Sebastian Barry, *The Secret Scripture*

**CAUSE PROBLEMS FOR**

- hamper

**CAUSE SUSPICION**

- excite suspicion

**CAUSED BY**

- was prompted in part by
- stems from

Obesity is caused by a disregard for healthy food.

Obesity stems from a disregard for healthy food.

**CAUSED HER TO**

- moved her to
- produced in her a
- produced upon her a

*"She had never been pretty; her whole life, which had been but a succession of pious works, had produced upon her a kind of*

*transparent whiteness, and in growing old she had acquired what may be called the beauty of goodness."* Victor Hugo, *Les Miserables*

**CAUSING A SERIOUS PROBLEM WITH**

- exacting a serious toll

**CAUSING \_\_\_\_\_ TO**

- so that

*"He lit fires in several locations so that the entire house was engulfed in flame."*

**CAUSING TROUBLE**

- making mischief

*"It was the jackal—Tabaqui the Dishlicker—and the wolves of India despise Tabaqui because he runs about making mischief, and telling tales, and eating rags and pieces of leather from the village rubbish-heaps."* Rudyard Kipling, *The Jungle Book*

**CAUTIOUS**

- circumspect
- prudent
- assiduous
- mindful
- prudential
- studied
- solicitous
- guarded
- chary {CHAIR-ee}

**CAVE**

- grotto

**CAVEMAN DAYS**

- Paleolithic times

**CELEBRATE**

- commemorate
- memorialize
- mark

**CELEBRATE NOISILY**

- roister

**CELEBRATION (ELABORATE OUTDOOR PARTY)**

-fête {French, fate}

“The event was an Empire Day fête: I stood with a line of other village children making a Boy Scout salute while Mrs. Ayres and the Colonel went past us, handing out commemorative medals; afterwards we sat to tea with our parents at long tables on what I suppose was the south lawn.” Sarah Waters, *The Little Stranger*

**CELEBRITIES**

-personages  
-luminaries

**CENSORED**

-pasteurized  
-bowdlerized

**CENTER OF**

-the bastion of  
-the locus of  
-the still point of the turning world [T. S. Eliot]  
-the mecca of

**CENTERS AROUND [INCORRECT USAGE]**

-centers on

**CERTAIN**

-beyond dispute  
-doubtless  
-assured

**CERTAIN AREAS**

-select areas

**CERTAIN WAY**

-given manner

**CERTAINLY**

-doubtless  
-no doubt

“No one even knows I have a story. Next year, next week, tomorrow, I will no doubt be gone, and it will be a small size coffin they will need for me, and a narrow hole.

*There will never be a stone at my head, and no matter.*” Sebastian Barry, *The Secret Scripture*

**CHALLENGE THE TRUTH OF**

-take to task  
-impugn  
-call into question

Scientists have begun to challenge the truth of BP’s estimates.

Scientists have begun to call into question BP’s estimates.

**CHALLENGING**

-interrogating  
“Month after month he sets, collects, reads, and annotates their assignments, correcting lapses in punctuation, spelling and usages, interrogating weak arguments, appending to each paper a brief, considered critique.” J. M. Coetzee, *Disgrace*

**CHAMPIONED**

-hailed

**CHANCE**

-a sporting chance that  
-contingency  
“Nothing was left to contingency.”

**CHANGE (TO CHANGE)**

-adapt  
-modify  
-reform  
-threaten established precedent  
-make wholesale renovations  
-amend  
-transfigure  
-transition  
-undergo yet another

**CHANGE (A CHANGE)**

-departure from  
-gradation of  
-metamorphosis

-turning point  
-transmutation [academic]

**CHANGE COURSE**

-deviate from the prescribed heading  
-turn the compass needle  
-take a new turn

**CHANGE THE SUBJECT**

-turn our attention to

Let's change the subject to something that isn't often discussed.

Let's turn our attention to something that isn't often discussed.

**CHANGE YOUR POSITION**

-backpedal  
-roll that one back

**CHANGEABLE**

-protean

*"Because the senator is more than willing to switch parties to survive the primary, you could safely characterize his political convictions as protean."*

**CHANGES**

-vagaries

**CHANGES OF FORTUNE**

-vicissitudes

**CHANNEL (A CHANNEL)**

-a conduit

**CHANT IN MONOTONE**

-intone

**CHARACTERISTIC OF**

-by nature  
-peculiar to  
-as his habit was to  
-as she was given to

**CHARACTERIZED BY**

-marked by

**CHARISMA**

-stage presence

**CHARITABLE**

-benevolent  
-altruistic

**CHARM (APPEAL)**

-open and easy air  
-allure

**CHARM (CAPTIVATE)**

-endear  
-beguile

**CHARM (ORNAMENT)**

-talisman  
-amulet

**CHARMING**

-beguiling  
-disarming  
-engaging

**CHASE**

-give chase

**CHEAP (STINGY)**

-miserly  
-frugal [euphemism]

*"You're not a cheap bastard—you're a frugal bastard."*

**CHEAT**

-bilk

**CHECK OUT**

-case

*"Oh come take my hand, we're riding out tonight to case the promised land." Bruce Springsteen, "Thunder Road"*

**CHEER UP**

-hearten  
-take heart

**CHEERFUL**

-blithe  
-sanguine

**CHEERFUL READINESS**

-alacrity

**CHEERFULLY SELF-CONFIDENT**

-jaunty

**CHEMISTRY**

-alchemy

*“There must be acceptance and the knowledge that sorrow fully accepted brings its own gifts. For there is an alchemy in sorrow. It can be transmuted into wisdom, which, if it does not bring joy, can yet bring happiness.”* Pearl S. Buck, *The Child Who Never Grew*

**CHIEF ADVOCATE**

-high priest of  
-dean of  
-doyen of

**CHILD**

-a creature so charming

**CHILD PRODIGY**

-wunderkind {German, VUHN-der-kint}

**CHILDHOOD FRIEND**

-the friend of her childhood

**CHILDISH**

-infantile  
-puerile  
-pettish  
-petulant

**CHOICE**

-of one’s own choosing

**CHOICE BETWEEN \_\_\_\_ AND \_\_\_\_**

-have the choice to \_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_

**CHOOSE**

-favor  
-opt for

**CHOOSE WHATEVER YOU WANT**

-choose what you will

**CHOOSE POORLY**

-made a poor choice of

She chose the wrong husband.

She made a poor choice of husband.

**CHOSEN TO**

-empowered to  
-tapped to be

**CHRISTIAN (IN A BROAD SENSE)**

-ecumenical

**CHRISTIAN WORLD**

-Christendom

*“I have it here before me on my bed, with his name in black ink inside, Joe Clear, and the date 1888, and the town Southampton, for in his extreme youth he had been a sailor, sailing into every port of Christendom before he was seventeen.”* Sebastian Barry, *The Secret Scripture*

**CHURCH LEADER**

-prelate

**CHURCH RELATED**

-ecclesiastical

**CIRCLE**

-encircle  
-gird  
-envelope

**CIRCUMSTANCES**

-state of affairs

**CITE**

-invoke

**CITIZEN**

-denizen of  
-inhabitant

*“And the tall walls of the commercial heart of an American city of perhaps 400,000 inhabitants—such walls as in time may linger*

as a mere *fable*.” Theodore Dreiser, *An American Tragedy*

**CITY**

- metropolis
- megalopolis
- the sprawl of \_\_\_\_\_

**CITY FOLKS**

- urbanites

**CLAIM (TO CLAIM)**

- assert
- contend
- lay claim to
- profess to favor
- purport (often falsely)
- make no pretensions

I'm not claiming to be the most virtuous person.

I make no pretensions to virtue.

**CLAIM (A CLAIM)**

- contention
- pronouncement
- assertion

**CLAMOR**

- alarums and excursions {*uh-LAR-ums*}

**CLARIFY**

- illuminate
- bring into sharper focus

**CLASS**

- standing
- station
- social strata

**CLASSIFIED**

- classed as

**CLEAN SLATE**

- tabula rasa {Latin, *TAB-you-luh RAW-zuh*}

**CLEAR**

- incisive
- with clarity
- coherent
- well defined
- explicit
- lucid
- unequivocal
- unambiguous
- doubly plain
- clear and present
- clear, logical, and convincing
- abundantly clear

**CLEAR THINKING**

- incisive

**CLEARLY**

- there can be little doubt
- without question
- markedly
- in no uncertain terms
- decidedly
- manifestly
- patently
- without doubt
- assuredly
- acutely
- incontrovertibly

**CLEVER REMARK**

- sally
- bon mot {French, *bon MOE*, lit. good word}

“*Common Sense and Education: The more you think you have of one, the less you think you need of the other.*”

**CLEVER BUT UNSOUND DEBATER**

- a sophist {*SOHF-ist*}
- a casuist {*KAZH-oo-ist*}

**CLEVERNESS**

- guile
- cunning

**CLICHÉ**

- truism

-platitude  
 -bromide  
 -vulgarism  
 -as the cliché will have it,

**CLIFF**

-precipice  
 -bluff  
 -palisade

**CLIFF OVERLOOKING THE SEA**

-promontory  
 -headland {*HEAD-lund*}

**CLIMATE CHANGE [ORWELLIAN]**

-global warming

**CLIMAX**

-height of  
 -pinnacle  
 -zenith

**CLIMB**

-ascend  
 -clamber up

**CLIMB DOWN**

-scurry down

**CLIMBING**

-ascendant

**CLIMBING OF**

-ascendancy of  
 -ascent of

**CLIQUE**

-coterie {French, *KOE-ter-ee*}

**CLOSE (AFFECTIONATE)**

-close in spirit

*"We are a family that has always been close in spirit. Our father was drowned in a sailing accident when we were young, and our mother has always stressed the fact that our familial relationships have a kind of permanence that we will never meet with again."* John Cheever, *The Stories of John Cheever*

**CLOSE (NEAR IN DEGREE)**

-closely contested

It's turning out to be a close race.

It's proving to be a closely contested race.

**CLOSE (SHUT)**

-enclose  
 -hedge in

**CLOSE BY**

-within earshot

**CLOSE DOWN**

-shutter  
 -disband  
 -dissolve

**CLOSE TO**

-on the brink of

**CLOSE TO BECOMING**

-came very near being

**CLOSENESS**

-proximity

**CLOSER TO**

-nearer the  
 -nearer to

**CLOSEST**

-near most  
 -immediate  
 -proximate [academic]

**CLOSING DOWN (BREAKING UP)**

-disbanding  
 -dissolving

**CLOTH BACKDROP**

-scrim

*"Mr. Wilson underscores the point by dividing his characters with scrims and pools of light that seem to confine them to inescapably*

*separate orbits.*" Ben Brantley, *New York Times*, Nov. 6, 2009

**CLOTHED**

-clad

**CLOTHING**

-attire  
-garb  
-finery  
-regalia  
-trappings  
-apparel

**CLOUD**

-nebula  
-islands on a dark blue sea [Shelly]

**CLOUDY**

-nebulous

**CLOWNING AROUND**

-buffoonery

**CLUB (TO CLUB)**

-bludgeon

**CLUELESS**

-feckless

**COACH (TO COACH)**

-mentor

**COAT WITH GOLD**

-gild

**CODE OF SILENCE**

-omerta {Italian, *ah-MAIR-tah*}

**COFFEE AND CONVERSATION**

-kaffeeklatsch {German, *coffee-clach*}

**COFFEE WITH MILK**

-café au lait {French, *ka-FAY oh LAY*}

**COINCIDENCE**

-happenstance  
-by the strangest of chances

**COLD AND DAMP**

-dank

**COLDHEARTED**

-dispassionate  
-callous  
-indifferent  
-changed to me

**COLLATERAL DAMAGE  
[MILITARY JINGOISM]**

-civilian deaths

**COLLECT**

-marshal  
-stockpile  
-amass  
-assemble

**COLLECTION**

-assemblage  
-assortment  
-family  
-amalgam  
-congregation  
-panoply [academic]  
-distillation  
-compilation  
-anthology  
-body of work  
-repertoire  
-compendium

**COLLECTION OF WRITINGS OR  
PAINTINGS**

-corpus  
-oeuvre {French, *OH-vruh*}

**COLOR**

-hue  
-complexion

**COLOR (COLORIZE)**

-lay on color  
-imbue with

**COLOR QUALITY**

-chroma

**COLORFUL**

-in technicolor  
-polychrome

**COLORS**

- color scheme
- tapestry of color
- kaleidoscope

**COLORS OF FALL**

- autumnal colors

**COMBINATION**

- mix of
- tapestry of
- ultimate marriage of
- composite
- synthesis

**COMBINE**

- coalesce
- assimilate

**COME**

- come hither [playful]
- draw near

**COME ABOUT**

- emerge

**COME ACROSS AS**

- cast himself as

He likes to come across as the dad in charge.

He likes to cast himself as the family patriarch.

**COME BACK**

- resurface

**COME BEFORE**

- precede

**COME BETWEEN**

- intervene

**COME CLOSE TO**

- verge close to

*“Depression is a disorder of mood, so mysteriously painful and elusive in the way it becomes known to the self—to the*

*mediating intellect—as to verge close to being beyond description.” William Styron, *Darkness Visible**

**COME FROM (THAT COME FROM)**

- draw on
- spring from
- lie in

*“His own opinion, which he does not air, is that the origins of speech lie in song, and the origins of song in the need to fill out with sound the overlarge and rather empty human soul.” J.M. Coetzee, *Disgrace**

Like all animals, humans come from a preexisting species.

Like all animals, humans are descended from a preexisting species.

**COME FROM MONEY**

- from a moneyed background

**COME OUT**

- emerge
- come to light
- materialize

**COME TO A BOIL**

- culminate in

**COME TO AN AGREEMENT**

- broker a deal

**COME TO OUR ATTENTION**

- have come under our attention

**COME TO THE AID OF**

- intercede on her behalf

**COME TOGETHER**

- consolidate
- coalesce
- bridge the differences that divide
- close ranks

**COME UP WITH**

-muster

**COMEDY ROUTINE**

-shtick

**COMES BEFORE**

-is prior to

-preexists

*“Man is explicable by nothing less than all his history. Without hurry, without rest, the human spirit goes forth from the beginning to embody every faculty, every thought, every emotion, which belongs to it, in appropriate events. But the thought is always prior to the fact; all the facts of history preexist in the mind as laws.”* Ralph Waldo Emerson, “Essay on History”

**COMES CLOSE (NOTHING COMES CLOSE)**

-nothing even touches it

**COMES FROM**

-born out of

-stems from

**COMFORT (TAKE COMFORT IN)**

-take solace in

-sustained by the

**COMFORTABLE**

-at ease

-at home with

**COMFORTS**

-creature comforts

-amenities

**COMICAL**

-farcical

**COMING SOON**

-oncoming

-impending

**COMING TOGETHER OF**

-a confluence of

**COMMENDABLE**

-deserving of praise

-laudable

**COMMENTED**

-remarked

-spoke of

-made mention of

**COMMIT**

-commend

**COMMIT A CRIME**

-perpetrate

**COMMITTED**

-devout

-undaunted

**COMMON**

-customary

-familiar

**COMMON LANGUAGE**

-lingua franca {Italian, *LEEN-gwuh*  
*FRANK-uh*}

**COMMON SENSE MOTIVES**

-prudential motives

**COMMONPLACE**

-prosaic

-in an all-to-typical fashion

**COMMOTION**

-astir over the news of

**COMMUNICATE**

-correspond

-share your thoughts

-betray (unwittingly)

-convey

*“If the eyes could lie, his troubles might be over. If the eyes were not such well behaving creatures, that spent their time trying their best to convey the world and all its gore to him, good portions of life might not be so dismal.”* Sarah Hall, *The Electric Michelangelo*

**COMPARED TO**

- by way of comparison, it stands as a
- by comparison
- invited comparisons to
- likened it to
- I prefer the latter, as being the more \_\_\_\_\_
- as compared with
- in comparison with
- vis-à-vis (pretentious)
- compared with that of
- at the expense of

Certain aspects were exaggerated compared to others.  
 Certain aspects were exaggerated at the expense of others.

**COMPATIBLE**

- simpatico

**COMPENSATING**

- compensatory

**COMPETE**

- joust
- vie for
- rival

**COMPETENCY EXAMINATION FOR COURT**

- voir dire {French, *vwar dear*}

**COMPLAIN**

- grouse about
- venture to complain
- lodge a complaint
- express concern about
- kvetch {Yiddish, *k-VETCH*}

**COMPLAINER**

- a malcontent

**COMPLAINING**

- bemoaning
- grumbling

**COMPLAINT**

- grievance

**COMPLETE**

- comprehensive
- wholesale

**COMPLETE AUTHORITY**

- supreme authority

**COMPLETE NONSENSE**

- arrant nonsense

**COMPLETELY**

- wholly
- entirely
- altogether
- thoroughly

*"I got masses of things from Mummy and Daddy, and was thoroughly spoiled by various friends."* Anne Frank, *Anne Frank: The Diary of a Young Girl*

- well and truly
- in all respects
- in full force
- to its full extent
- in its entirety
- in every respect

**COMPLETELY ABSORBED**

- rapt

**COMPLETELY DEPENDABLE**

- unfailing

Her love and support is something I can count on.  
 Her love and support is unfailing.

**COMPLETELY EXPLAIN**

- do justice to

**COMPLICATED**

- abstruse
- convoluted
- defies comprehension

**COMPLICATED DEVICE FOR SIMPLE THINGS**

-a Rube Goldberg device

**COMPLIES WITH**

-in keeping with

**COMPOSURE UNDER PRESSURE**-sangfroid {French, *sahn-FRAW*}**COMPREHEND COMPLETELY**

-grok

"When Chevy Chase said to 'be the ball,' he was groking the game of golf."

**COMPREHENSIVE**

-overarching

**COMPROMISE ON**

-accommodate

"Can we not accommodate both positions?"

**CONCERN**

-center on

-speak to

**CONCERN FOR ONE'S OWN INTERESTS ONLY**

-particularism

**CONCERNED ABOUT**

-solicitous of

"How is it that Americans, so solicitous of the animals they keep as pets, are so indifferent to the ones they cook for dinner? The answer cannot lie in the beasts themselves. Pigs, after all, are quite companionable, and dogs are said to be delicious." Elizabeth Kolbert, *The New Yorker*, Nov. 9, 2009

**CONCERNING**

-with respect to

-with regard to

-in light of

-we look to

-apropos of

"In later years, holding forth to an interviewer or to an audience of aging fans at a

comic book convention, Sam Clay liked to declare, apropos of his and Joe Kavalier's greatest creation, that back when he was a boy, sealed and hog-tied inside the airtight vessel known as Brooklyn, New York, he had been haunted by dreams of Harry Houdini." Michael Chabon, *The Amazing Adventures of Kavalier & Clay*

-as for

-as to

-for his part

-in his case

-pointing to

-on matters concerning

-of this issue

-in discussing

-hereto

-as regards

-touch on

-relating to

-apply to

-subject being

"Our subject being Poetry, I propose to speak not only of the art in general but also of its species and their respective capacities; of the structure of plot required for a good poem..." Aristotle, *The Poetics*

**CONCERNS (DOUBTS)**

-having reservations

**CONCERNS (RELATES TO)**

-speaks to

-pertains to

-centers on

**CONCISE**

-terse

-succinct

**CONCISE AND EXPRESSIVE**

-pithy

-taut

**CONCLUDE (TO DEDUCE)**

-arrive at such a conclusion

-fair to conclude that

- presume
- reckon
- suppose

**CONCLUDE (TO FINISH)**

- come to fruition
- culminate in

**CONCLUSIONS**

- findings

**CONCOCTION**

- a confection

*“The accusation of wrongdoing was dismissed as nothing more than a partisan confection.”*

**CONDEMN**

- decry
- denounce

**CONDESCEND**

- deign to

**CONDITION**

- proviso {pruh-VIE-soh}

He had been hired so long as he bring his clients with him.

He had been hired with the proviso that he bring his clients with him.

**CONDITION OF**

- the state of

**CONDITIONED RESPONSE**

- Pavlovian response

**CONDUCT ONESELF WELL**

- bear oneself with dignity
- acquit oneself well

**CONDUCT THE WAR**

- prosecute the war

**CONFIDENTIALLY**

- entre nous {French, ahn-tre NEW, lit. between us}

**CONFUSED**

- bemused
- nonplussed

**CONFUSED WITH**

- confounded with

*“A serious writer is not to be confounded with a solemn writer. A serious writer may be a hawk or a buzzard or even a popin-jay, but a solemn writer is always a bloody owl.” Ernest Hemingway*

**CONNECTING**

- adjoining

**CONNECTION**

- nexus

**CONFERENCE**

- colloquy [academic] {CALL-uh-kwee}
- symposium
- forum
- summit

**CONFIDENT**

- in no doubt
- self-assured

**CONFIRM**

- attest to
- bear witness to
- substantiate
- corroborate

**CONFIRMED BY**

- borne out by

**CONFLICT**

- dissent
- factious infighting
- amid a vortex of
- clamor
- ferment
- tumult
- upheaval
- whenever battle is joined over

**CONFLICT WITH**

- run counter to
- run afoul of
- put at odds with
- at variance with

**CONFUSE**

- bewilder
- befuddle
- perplex
- discombobulate
- confound
- obfuscate

**CONFUSED**

- convoluted
- in a condition of such mental confusion
- muddled
- drug-addled

**CONFUSED HER**

- left her at a loss

**CONFUSED LANGUAGE**

- turbid language

**CONFUSED MISUNDERSTANDING**

- imbroglio {Italian, *im-BROE-yoe*}

**CONFUSED MIXTURE**

- hodgepodge of

**CONFUSION**

- bedlam
- disorder
- disarray

**CONGRATULATIONS**

- kudos {*KOO-doze*}

**CONGRESSIONAL BILL**

- a measure

**CONGRESSIONAL LOBBYISTS**

- the Gucci gulch

**CONNECTION**

- liaison

**CONNECTION BETWEEN**

- correlation

**CONNIVE**

- inveigle one's way into {*in-VAY-gul*}

**CONNOISSEUR**

- epicure

**CONQUER**

- subdue
- quell
- level

**CONSCIENCE**

- super-ego

**CONSCIOUS**

- sentient

**CONSCIOUS MIND**

- your waking mind

**CONSERVATIVE AND UNADVENTUROUS**

- staid

**CONSERVATIVE EXTREMIST**

- reactionary
- troglodyte

**CONSERVE**

- husband

*"The Master once observed that to rule well one of the larger States meant strict attention to its affairs and conscientiousness on the part of the ruler; careful husbanding of its resources, with at the same time a tender care for the interests of all classes; and the employing of the masses in the public service at suitable seasons."* Confucius, *The Analects*

**CONSIDER**

- you would do well to consider
- entertain the idea that
- take into account
- take into consideration
- to consult and consider
- indulge

“Good writers indulge their readers; great writers know better.”

**CONSIDERATE**

- mindful of
- complaisant
- accommodating
- attentive to

I am aware of our environmental responsibilities.  
I am mindful of our environmental responsibilities.

**CONSIDERED (IS CONSIDERED)**

- acknowledged to be
- looked upon as
- is reckoned a
- is deemed to be
- is regarded as
- is seen to be

**CONSIDERED ONE OF**

- was counted among the

**CONSIDERING**

- given the

**CONSISTENT WITH**

- remain faithful to
- in keeping with
- in accordance with
- accordingly

**CONSISTS OF**

- comprises

**CONSOLATION**

- compensatory factors

**CONSPIRING**

- colluding
- in league with
- in league together

**CONSTANT**

- invariable
- habitual

- continual
- incessant

**CONSTANT CHANGING**

- mutability

**CONTACTED**

- can be reached at

**CONTEMPTUOUS**

- pejorative

**CONTINUAL**

- unremitting

**CONTINUATION OF**

- the progression of

**CONTINUE**

- perpetuate
- persist
- stretch past
- endure

**CONTINUES**

- persists
- endures

“As the sesquicentennial of Fort Sumter approaches in 2011, the enduring problem for neo-Confederates endures: anyone who seeks an Edenic Southern past in which the war was principally about states’ rights and not slavery is searching in vain, for the Confederacy and slavery are inextricably and forever linked.” Jon Meacham, “Southern Discomfort,” *New York Times*, April 10, 2010

**CONTINUING**

- unending
- enduring

**CONTINUOUSLY**

- incessantly
- without pause
- unabated

**CONTRADICT**

- belie {bu-LIE}

His rough outer shell contradicted a soft heart.

His rough outer shell belied a soft heart.

**CONTRADICTION**

- paradox
- discrepancy in logic
- inconsistency

**CONTRARY TO**

- inconsistent with

**CONTRAST (TO CONTRAST)**

- draw a distinction
- distinguish
- juxtapose

**CONTRAST THAT WITH**

- by contrast

**CONTRASTED WITH**

- formed the most striking contrast to

**CONTRIBUTING**

- contributory

**CONTROL (TO CONTROL)**

- rein in
- manage
- harness
- establish dominion over
- wield control
- restrain
- subdue your instinct to
- curb
- govern
- hold in check
- hold sway
- command

**CONTROLLED BY**

- governed by
- under the sway of

*"Each step in the development of the bourgeoisie was accompanied by a corresponding*

*political advance of that class. An oppressed class under the sway of the feudal nobility."*  
Karl Marx, *The Communist Manifesto*

**CONTROVERSIAL**

- contentious
- polarizing
- provocative
- divisive
- volatile
- polemical

**CONVENTIONAL BEHAVIOR**

- propriety

**CONVERSATION**

- discourse
- repartee {French, *re-par-TAY*}

**CONVINCE**

- prevail upon

**CONVINCING**

- cogent

**COOK**

- rustle up

**COOKING**

- the culinary arts

**COOKING STOCK (HIGHLY CONCENTRATED)**

- demi-glace {French, *DEM-ee-glass*}

**COOL**

- unflappable

**COOPERATION**

- compliance
- entente {French, *ahn-TAHNT*}

**COOPERATIVE**

- forthcoming
- informative

The witness has not been very cooperative.

The witness has been less than forthcoming.

**COORDINATED**

-concerted

**COPIED FROM OTHERS**

-derivative

**COPY (TO COPY)**

-mimic

-emulate

-parrot

**COPY OF**

-draft of

-facsimile of

**COPYCAT**

-copyist

**CORRECT**

-remedy

-redress

-disabuse

*“Allow me to disabuse you of that notion.”*

-rectify

-correct for the fact that

-right the error

-set them right

*“Alexander the Grammarian taught me not to be ruggedly critical about words, nor find fault with people for improprieties of phrase or pronunciation, but to set them right by speaking the thing properly myself, and that either by way of answer, assent, or inquiry, or by some such other indirect and suitable correction.”* Marcus Aurelius, *Meditations*

**CORRECTLY**

-rightly

**CORRODED**

-fretted

*“The mist took pity on the fretted structures of earlier generations: the Post Office with its shingle-tortured mansard, the red brick minarets of hulking old homes, factories with stinky and sooted windows, wooden tenements colored like mud.”* Sinclair Lewis, *Babbitt*

**CORRUPT (IS CORRUPT)**

-not exactly a paragon of virtue

-venal

**CORRUPT (TO CORRUPT)**

-undermine the legitimacy of

-lead someone astray

-bastardize

-adulterate

-vitiate {VISH-ee-ate}

**COSIGNER OF A TREATY**

-cosignatory

**COUGHING ALL THE TIME**

-tubercular

**COULD**

-should

*“The Utopians wonder how any man should be so much taken with the glaring doubtful lustre of a jewel or stone, that can look up to a star, or to the sun himself.”* Sir Thomas More, *Utopia*

**COULD BE**

-it's conceivable

**COULD NOT BELIEVE**

-reacted with dismay

**COULD NOT EVEN**

-could not so much as

*“But we had scarcely begun to climb when I felt a sharp hurt, and drew from my heel a long black-tipped thorn. Though I chafed it, the heel quickly swelled till I*

*could not so much as hobble for the pain.*"  
J. M. Coetzee, *Foe*

**COULD NOT SLEEP LAST NIGHT**  
-slept little last night

**COULD NOT STOP**  
-could not restrain

**COULD STILL BE**  
-were still to be

*"A city where American faces were still to be seen upon all its streets, a cleaner and a kindlier town, with more courtesy in its life, less of the vulgar scramble."* Ernest Poole, *His Family*

**COULDN'T ROW ANY FURTHER**  
-could row no further

*"At last I could row no further. My hands were blistered, my back was burned, my body ached."* J.M. Coetzee, *Foe*

**COULDN'T STAND IT ANY LONGER**  
-could bear it no longer

*"On Friday, June 12, I woke up at six o'clock and no wonder; it was my birthday. But of course I was not allowed to get up at that hour, so I had to control my curiosity until a quarter to seven. Then I could bear it no longer and went to the dining room, where I received a warm welcome from Moortje (the cat)."* Anne Frank, *Anne Frank: The Diary of a Young Girl*

**COUNTER ACCUSATIONS**  
-recriminations

**COUNTERACT**  
-countervail

**COUNTRY LIFE**  
-pastoral

**COURAGE**  
-valor  
-pluck  
-grace under pressure [Hemingway]

**COURAGE IN PAIN**  
-fortitude

**COURAGEOUS**  
-plucky

**COURT**  
-tribunal

**COVER YOUR EYES**  
-avert your eyes

**COVERED**  
-veiled

*"Light struggled in through small panes of cracked glass and the soot from the smoking fireplace veiled the walls."* Kate Grenville, *The Secret River*

**COVERED IN**  
-enveloped in

**COVERED WITH**  
-festooned with  
-adorned with

**COWARD**  
-invertebrate  
-spineless jellyfish

**COWARDLY**  
-craven

**CO-WORKER**  
-colleague  
-people with whom I work

<p>They are my co-workers. They are my colleagues.</p>
--

**CRAFTINESS**  
-guile

**CRAFTSPERSON**  
-artisan

**CRAP**  
-PR

**CRATER**

-caldera

**CRAZY**

-certifiable  
 -unsound  
 -out of one's senses

*"It's enough to drive one out of one's senses."*

**CREATE**

-fashion  
 -render  
 -give rise to  
 -shape  
 -draft  
 -form  
 -formulate  
 -inspire  
 -manifest  
 -manufacture  
 -popularize  
 -devise  
 -carve out  
 -evolve  
 -engender  
 -conceive  
 -construct  
 -forge

**CREATOR**

-driving force behind  
 -architect  
 -author

**CREDENTIALS**

-bona fides {French, *BONE-uh FIDE-ees*}

**CREDIBLE**

-well-founded  
 -well-grounded  
 -carefully considered

**CRIME**

-vice  
 -misdeed  
 -transgression

**CRIME STORY**

-police procedural

**CRIMINAL BEHAVIOR**

-illicit  
 -nefarious  
 -felonious

**CRINGE**

-wince  
 -blanch

**CRIPPLED**

-hamstrung

**CRITICAL**

-pejorative  
 -captious

**CRITICAL HUMOR**

-biting  
 -mordant

**CRITICISM (NEGATIVE)**

-aspersion  
 -criticisms leveled at  
 -has provoked criticism  
 -the critical reception of

**CRITICIZE**

-fault  
 -chastise  
 -rebuke  
 -be highly critical of  
 -deliver a harsh critique of  
 -come under intense criticism  
 -be not without detractors

**CRITICIZE SEVERELY**

-flay  
 -assail  
 -lambaste  
 -lampoon [comically]  
 -light into

**CRITICS**

-detractors

She has a few critics.  
She is not without her detractors.

**CROOKED**

-awry {*a-RYE*}

**CROSS**

-traverse

**CROSSED HIS MIND**

-entered his mind  
-entered his consciousness

**CROWD**

-throng  
-onlookers  
-bystanders

**CROWDED WITH**

-chockablock with

**CRUDE**

-coarse  
-bawdy  
-gauche  
-base  
-boorish

**CRUDE POEM**

-doggerel {*DOG-er-ul*}

**CRUEL**

-inhuman  
-draconian  
-depraved

**CRUEL CRITICISM**

-vitriol

**CRY**

-become emotional  
-give way to tears  
-fall to weeping  
-move to tears  
-dissolve in tears

*“Her itinerary provided for two weeks in Paris, and she had suffered through one week of it when, like an angel from heaven, an Englishman called Tippy Akenside showed up at her hotel at the very moment when she was about to dissolve in tears and book passage home.” Katherine Anne Porter, “Maria Concepción”*

-bemoan  
-lament  
-bray

**CULTURAL ATTITUDE**

-ethos

**CURE ALL**

-panacea  
-philosopher’s stone  
-elixir

**CURIOUS**

-inquisitive

**CURRENT**

-prevailing  
-topical

**CURRENTLY (IS CURRENTLY)**

-is

**CURSE**

-a pox on \_\_\_\_\_  
-malediction

**CURTAINS**

-draperies

*“The two big windows were open; their limp and listless draperies showed that there was not the least motion in the stifling humid air of the July afternoon.” David Graham Phillips, Susan Lenox: Her Fall and Rise*

**CURVED**

-aquiline

**CUSTARD**

-crème brûlée {French, *krem brue-LAY*, lit. scorched cream}

## CUSTODY (IN HER CUSTODY)

-in her charge

## CUSTOM

-convention

-wont

## CUSTOM MADE ATTIRE

-bespoke attire {*beh-SPOKE*}

## CUSTOMS

-folklore

-mores {*MOR-ayz*}

## CUSTOM OF

-practice of

## CUSTOMERS

-patrons

-clientele

## CUT (IS CUT)

-cropped

## CUT DOWN (A TREE)

-fell a tree

## CUT TO PIECES

-eviscerate

## CUTTING BACK

-retrenchment

## CUTTING EDGE

-vanguard

-avant-garde {French, *AH-vahnt-GUARD*, lit. vanguard}

*“Humboldt was just what everyone had been waiting for. Out in the Midwest I had certainly been waiting eagerly, I can tell you that. An avant-garde writer, the first of a new generation, he was handsome, fair, large, serious, witty, he was learned. The guy had it all.”* Saul Bellow, *Humboldt’s Gift*

## CUT OUT

-excise

## CYNICAL

-sardonic

-hard-boiled

## Dd

## DAILY BASIS [INCORRECT USAGE]

-daily

## DAILY BATHS

-daily ablutions [poetic]

## DAMAGING

-delivering a setback to

## DAMAGING EFFECTS

-ravages of

## DAMPEN

-cast a pall over

-suppress

## DAMSEL IN DISTRESS

-The Perils of Pauline

## DANCING AROUND

-frolicking

-cavorting

-waltzing about

## DANGEROUS

-not to be trifled with

-looms as a threat

-fraught with danger

-perilous

-treacherous

-precarious

That chick is dangerous.

That chick is not to be trifled with.

## DANGEROUS SITUATION

-powder keg

**DANGEROUS THING**

-widow maker

**DANGEROUSLY HIGH**

-precipitous (steep)

**DANGERS**

-hazards

-inherent dangers

**DARED TO**

-hazarded to

"No one had hazarded to discover whether the speech of the known empires, khanates, emirates, hordes and kingdoms was intelligible to him." Michael Chabon, *Gentlemen of the Road*

**DARK RED**

-crimson

-scarlet

-vermillion

**DARK YELLOW (ORANGE YELLOW)**

-ocher {OAK-er}

**DARKNESS**

-darkishness [poetic]

**DAWN**

-at first light

**DAYDREAMING**

-lost in reverie

**DAYDREAMS**

-waking dreams

-reveries

**DAYS GO BY**

-as the days unwind

**DEAD ANIMALS**

-carrion

Vultures eat roadkill.

Vultures eat carrion.

**DEAD PERSON**

-departed

-decedent [legal]

**DEADENED**

-benumbed

"She carried about a dozen living fowls slung over her right shoulder, their feet fastened together. Half of them fell upon the flat of her back, the balance dangled uneasily over her breast. They wriggled their benumbed and swollen legs against her neck, they twisted their stupefied eyes and peered into her face inquiringly. She did not see them or think of them." Katherine Anne Porter, "Maria Concepción"

**DEADLOCK**

-impasse

**DEADLY**

-pestilent

-pernicious

-virulent

**DEAL WAS ALMOST DONE**

-the deal was almost in hand

**DEAL WITH**

-contend with

-attend to

-address

-negotiate

-endure this

-take in stride

-take stock of

-make a virtue of necessity

**DEATH (1)**

-the hereafter

-beyond the veil

-the great divide

**DEATH (2)**

-your demise

-your end

**DEATHBLOW**

-coup de grâce {French, *koo de GRAHS*}

**DEBATE**

-vigorous discussion  
 -verbal volley  
 -repartee {French, *re-par-TAY*}  
 -little agreement among  
 -sword play  
 -barbed exchanges

**DEBATE WITH**

-quarrel with

**DEBATABLE**

-open to dispute  
 -a matter for debate  
 -arguable  
 -still in dispute

**DECEIT**

-subterfuge  
 -duplicity  
 -guile

**DECENCY**

-propriety  
 -within the pale of decency

**DECENT PERSON**

-a mensch {Yiddish, *a mensh*}  
 "A mensch is the very opposite of a schmuck."

**DECEPTION**

-subterfuge  
 -sleight of hand  
 -artifice  
 -ruse  
 -pretext

**DECEPTIVE**

-illusory

**DECIDED NOT TO**

-did not think fit to  
 -thought better of

I was about to, but then  
 I decided not to.

I was about to, but then  
 I thought better of it.

**DECIDED TO**

-resolved to  
 -brought myself to

"Quite inadvertently, I brought myself to tell him about an idea I had now and then entertained. 'My husband has to be someone who can afford a two-bedroom apartment, since Eeyore will be living with us. And I want to live a quiet life there.'" Kenzaburo Oe, *A Quiet Life*

-reached a conclusion  
 -opted to  
 -settled on  
 -determined to  
 -elected to  
 -took it into his head to  
 -ventured to  
 -took it upon yourself to  
 -saw fit to  
 -made the resolve to

"Either we live by accident and die by accident, or we live by plan and die by plan. And on that instant Brother Juniper made the resolve to inquire into the secret lives of those five persons, that moment falling through the air, and to surprise the reason of their taking off." Thornton Wilder, *The Bridge of San Luis Rey*

**DECIDED ALREADY**

-preordained

**DECIDING WHETHER OR NOT TO**

-weighing whether or not to

**DECISION HAS BEEN MADE**

-decision has been taken

**DECLARATION**

- fiat
- dictum [academic]

**DECLARE**

- avow
- profess
- aver
- maintain

**DECLARE SACRED**

- consecrate
- sanctify

**DECLINE**

- downturn in
- is at an ebb

**DECORATED WITH**

- adorned with
- garnished
- embellished with

*"The wine was from France, though no particular region was mentioned on the label, which was embellished with a solitary darting swallow."* Ian McEwan, *Chesil Beach*

**DECORATION**

- flourish
- embellishment

**DECORATIVE DESIGN (OR THEME)**

- motif {*moe-TEEF*}

**DECREASE (IT WILL DECREASE)**

- subside
- abate

**DECREASE (TO DECREASE)**

- scale back
- draw down

**DEDICATED**

- deeply anchored in the tradition of
- devout
- dyed-in-the-wool

**DEDUCTION**

- a corollary

**DEEP (DIFFICULT TO COMPREHEND)**

- rarified
- abstruse

*"It was only toward the middle of the twentieth century that the inhabitants of many European countries came, in general unpleasantly, to the realization that their fate could be influenced directly by the intricate and abstruse books of philosophy."* Czeslaw Milosz, *The Captive Mind*

**DEEP DOWN**

- at heart

**DEEP IN THOUGHT**

- pensive

**DEEP-ROOTED**

- inherent
- deep-seated
- innate
- congenital

**DEFEAT**

- topple
- vanquish
- dispatch

**DEFEATED**

- finished
- done for
- met his Waterloo

**DEFECATION**

- evacuation

**DEFECTOR**

- apostate

**DEFEND AGAINST**

- turn aside repeated questions
- deflect criticism
- mount a defense
- rally in defense

**DEFENDER OF**

-apologist for

I'm not here to defend that;  
however...

I'm no apologist for that;  
however...

**DEFENSE**

-deterrent  
-preventative

**DEFENSIBLE**

-tenable

**DEFENSIVE BARRIER**

-rampart  
-bulwark

**DEFINITELY**

-profoundly  
-you may be sure that  
-without doubt  
-categorically  
-undoubtedly  
-by any measure  
-unmistakably  
-in no measured terms  
-in every respect  
-decidedly  
-invariably  
-indeed  
-in every respect  
-without question

*"This is without question the best beer on the menu."*

**DEGREE**

-the full scope of  
-the extent to which  
-to the extent that we have  
-the degree to which  
-a measure of  
-scale  
-the scope and reach of  
-the magnitude

-a flavor of

*"Unpretending mediocrity is good, and genius is glorious; but a weak flavor of genius in an essentially common person is detestable."* Oliver Holmes, *The Autocrat of the Breakfast-Table*

**DELAY (TO DELAY)**

-defer  
-postpone

**DELAY (A DELAY)**

-a postponement

**DELAYING STRATEGY**

-dilatatory strategy

**DELIBERATE**

-willful

**DELIBERATED**

-given careful consideration

**DELICATE**

-ethereal

**DELICIOUS**

-delectable  
-succulent

**DELIGHTFUL**

-delicious  
-enchanting

**DELIVER**

-render

**DELIVERING OBJECTIVES [INCORRECT USAGE]**

-achieving our goals

**DEMAND**

-call for  
-clamor for

**DEMANDING**

-exacting

**DEMONSTRATED**

-has shown himself to be

**DEMONSTRATES**

- underscores
- highlights

**DEMOTE**

- consign
- relegate

**DENIED RIGHTS**

- disenfranchised

**DENY AN ACCUSATION**

- disavow any knowledge of
- gainsay
- disclaim
- flatly reject
- repudiate
- disavow
- forswear

He denied any knowledge of the affair.

He disavowed any knowledge of the affair.

**DENY ONESELF**

- abstain from
- deprive oneself of

**DEPARTMENT**

- proper channels

**DEPENDING ON EACH OTHER**

- interdependent

**DEPENDS ON**

- leans on
- contingent upon
- depends to some degree on

**DEPICT**

- portray
- render

**DEPICTION**

- a rendering

**DEPRESSED**

- despondent

**DEPRESSION**

- malaise {ma-LAYZ}

**DEPRIVED OF**

- bereft of

**DERIVED FROM**

- owes its existence to

**DESCENDANTS**

- lineage
- progeny

**DESCRIBE**

- characterize
- draw a portrait
- tell of
- articulate
- depict
- portray
- convey
- cast it as
- lay out
- paint

**DESCRIPTION**

- characterization
- portraiture

**DESCRIPTION OF EVENT**

- account of
- rendering of

**DESERT**

- badlands

**DESERTED**

- desolate

**DESERVED**

- warranted

**DESERVED AND RECEIVED**

- commanded

*"She was an extremely handsome and well-kept woman of the beauty and social position which had, five years before,*

*commanded five thousand dollars as the price of endorsing, with photographs, a beauty product which she had never used.*" Ernest Hemingway, "The Short Happy Life of Francis Macomber"

**DESERVES MY**

-commands my  
-merits a

**DESERVING**

-worthy of merit

**DESIGN**

-motif {*moe-TEEF*}

**DESIRABLE**

-much sought after

**DESIRE (A DESIRE)**

-an impulse  
-a craving  
-an appetite for

**DESIRE (TO DESIRE)**

-covet  
-long for  
-pine for  
-want for  
-bay after  
-have designs on  
-long to

I've wanted that for quite some time now.

I've had designs on that for quite some time now.

**DESIRE FOR TRAVELING**

-wanderlust {German, *WOHN-der-lust*}

**DESIRES (HER DESIRES)**

-wants

**DESPICABLE**

-beneath contempt

**DESSERTS**

-entremets {French, *AWN-tre-mays*}

**DESTINATION**

-at journey's end

**DESTINED BY BIRTH**

-to the manner borne

**DESTINY**

-serendipity

**DESTROY**

-put an end to  
-eradicate  
-obliterate  
-lay waste to  
-vanquish  
-bring low

**DESTRUCTION**

-demise  
-vastation

*"Next fell the stars, tinkling about him like the ornaments of heaven shaken loose. Finally, the black vastation itself came untacked and draped over the entire heap, covering George's confused obliteration."*  
Paul Harding, *Tinkers*

**DETAIL**

-delicacy

*"You could see it in the delicacy of the drawing."*

**DETAILS**

-minutiae  
-intricacies  
-niceties  
-particularities  
-nuances  
-particulars

**DETAIL ORIENTED**

-meticulous  
-fastidious

**DETERIORATE**

-calcify

-devolve into  
-erode  
-lose ground  
-degenerate

**DETERMINATION**

-grit  
-resolve  
-dogged style

**DETERMINE (DECIDE)**

-resolve

**DETERMINE (FIND OUT)**

-establish  
-assess

**DETERMINED TO**

-bent on  
-resolute  
-resolved to  
-intent upon its business

*“The man sinks and reappears, flings up his arms and shouts, but no one hears. The ship, heeling in the wind, is intent upon its business, and passengers and crew have lost sight of him, a pinpoint in the immensity of the sea.”* Victor Hugo, *Les Misérables*

**DETESTED BY**

-is anathema to

*“Racism is anathema to me.”*

**DETESTED THING**

-a bête noire {French, betn-WAHR}

**DEVELOP**

-nurture  
-evolve  
-cultivate

**DEVELOPING**

-formative

**DEVELOPMENT**

-progression  
-gestation

**DEVICE**

-contrivance

**DEVIL**

-fiend

*“I can forgive Alfred Nobel for having invented dynamite, but only a fiend in human form could have invented the Nobel Prize.”*  
George Bernard Shaw

**DEVIIOUS**

-aberrant  
-wayward

**DEVOTED**

-ardent  
-fervent

**DIAGNOSED WITH [INCORRECT USAGE]**

-diagnosed as having

**DICTATE**

-ordain

**DID**

-did serve to  
-did so  
-fared well

**DID ANY GOOD**

-made little impression

**DID ANYONE EVER**

-did ever anyone

**DID GOOD**

-expected nothing less

You did good.

I expected nothing less.

**DID IT DIFFERENTLY THIS TIME**

-made a departure from his ordinary routine

**DID IT TO YOURSELF**

-it was self-imposed

**DID NOT**

- failed to
- neglected to
- kept himself free from
- had not
- never did she

**DID NOT ANSWER**

- made no answer

**DID NOT EVEN HAVE TO SPEAK**

- had not even to speak

**DID NOT EXIST**

- was nonexistent

**DID NOT EXPECT**

- didn't bargain for

**DID NOT GET TO SEE**

- got no audience with

**DID NOT HAVE**

- if we had not
- had not a

*"He felt as if he hadn't a friend in the world."*

**DID NOT KNOW HOW**

- knew not how [poetic]

**DID NOT LIKE IT**

- did not think a lot of it
- didn't particularly warm to that

**DID NOT MATTER**

- mattered not at all
- mattered little
- was of no consequence

**DID NOT MEAN TO SAY THAT**

- I misspoke

**DID NOT MENTION**

- made no mention of

**DID NOT PARTICIPATE**

- took no part in

**DID NOT REPLY**

- made no reply

**DID NOT SEE**

- saw not one

**DID NOT THINK ANYTHING OF IT**

- didn't think anymore of it

**DID NOT THINK IT WAS**

- had not thought it

**DID NOT USE**

- made no use of

**DID NOT WANT TO**

- declined

**DIDN'T CARE ABOUT**

- cared nothing for

*"Robert Cohn was once middle-weight boxing champion of Princeton. Do not think that I am very much impressed by that as a boxing title, but it meant a lot to Cohn. He cared nothing for boxing, in fact he disliked it, but he learned it painfully and thoroughly to counteract the feeling of inferiority and shyness he had felt on being treated as a Jew at Princeton." Ernest Hemingway, *The Sun Also Rises**

**DIDN'T DARE TO**

- dared not open her eyes

**DIDN'T SEE HIM AGAIN FOR A LONG TIME**

- didn't see any more of him for a long time

**DIDN'T USED TO BE [INCORRECT USAGE]**

- never was before now

He didn't used to be.

He never was before now.

**DIE**

- perish
- yield to death
- expire

**DIET**

-regimen

**DIFFER WITH**

-at odds with

**DIFFERENCE**

-disparity

-divergence

-distinguished by the fact that

-draw a distinction between

-varying degrees of

I don't see much of a difference  
between them.

I wouldn't draw a distinction  
between the two.

**DIFFERENT**

-far removed from

-contrasted with

-distinct

-different from that of

-in contrast to that of

-disparate (markedly different)

-stand in marked contrast to

-a far cry from

-departs from

-dissimilar

-runs counter to

-quite changed

-differing

-quite a contrast

**DIFFERENT FORM OF**

-a variant of

-different order of

-diversities of

**DIFFERENT TAKE ON A TEXT**

-a variant reading

*“Religious texts in particular tend to inspire  
many variant readings.”*

-*varia lectio* {Latin, WAHR-ee-ah  
LEK-tee-oh}

**DIFFERENT TASTES**

-diversities of taste

**DIFFERENT THAN**

-different from

-different from that of

-draw a distinction between

**DIFFICULT**

-daunting

-trying

-strained

-arduous

-onerous

-unenviable

-formidable

**DIFFICULT CONDITIONS**

-rigors of

**DIFFICULT PROBLEM**

-a Gordian knot

-arduous problem

**DIFFICULT TO UNDERSTAND**

-abstruse

-convoluted

-opaque

**DIG**

-excavate

-unearth

-uncover

-exhume

**DIGNIFY**-ennoble {*eh-NO-ble*}**DIGNIFIED**

-venerable

-stately

**DILIGENT**

-assiduous

**DILUTE**

-adulterate

**DIPLOMACY**

-discretion

-quiet diplomacy

**DIRECT A DEPARTMENT**

-oversee

**DIRECT (FRANK)**

-pointed  
-forthright  
-forthcoming

**DIRECTED BY**

-under the direction of

**DIRECTION**

-trajectory  
-precise course of

**DIRECTLY**

-squarely

**DIRECTOR OF**

-overseer of

**DIRECTOR OF AN OPERA HOUSE**

-the intendant

**DIRTY (TO DIRTY)**

-sully  
-defile

**DIS**

-belittle  
-speak harshly of  
-disparage  
-denigrate  
-express contempt for  
-throw aspersions at  
-deride  
-refer to derisively  
-debase  
-libel

*"You cannot libel the dead, I think, you can only console them."* Anne Enright, *The Gathering*

**DISABLED (OUT OF ACTION)**

-hors de combat {French, or de come-BAH}

**DISADVANTAGE**

-drawback

**DISAGREE**

-take issue with  
-dispute  
-are sharply divided  
-not everyone shared their admiration for  
-at odds with  
-take exception

I disagree with her strict ways.

I take issue with her draconian ways.

**DISAGREEING**

-discordant  
-at variance with  
-run counter to

**DISAGREEMENT**

-bone of contention  
-fundamental divide  
-schism  
-rift  
-discord  
-dissent

**DISAPPEAR**

-melt away  
-vanish from the scene  
-wane  
-ebb  
-melt, thaw and dissolve itself  
[Shakespeare]  
-pass from sight  
-fade from view

*"He calls despairingly, gazing in agony after the receding sail as, ghostlike, it fades from view. A short time ago he was on board, a member of the crew busy on deck with the rest, a living being with his share of air and sunlight. What has become of him now? He slipped and fell, and this is the end."* Victor Hugo, *Les Miserables*

**DISAPPOINT**

-underwhelm

**DISAPPOINTED**

-despondent  
-crestfallen

**DISAPPOINTING**

-disheartening

**DISAPPOINTMENT**

-dashed hopes  
-false dawns

**DISAPPROVAL**

-under the frowning eyes of

**DISAPPROVED OF**

-looked askance at

**DISAPPROVING**

-reproachful

**DISASSOCIATE**

-distance oneself

**DISASTER**

-debacle  
-calamity

**DISASTROUS**

-fateful  
-dreadful  
-ruinous

**DISCONNECTED**

-divorced from reality  
-untethered

**DISCONTINUE**

-disperse with

**DISCOURAGE**

-dissuade  
-deter

**DISCOURAGED**

-disheartened  
-downhearted

**DISCOURAGING**

-dispiriting

**DISCOVER**

-happen upon  
-chance upon  
-turn over  
-unearth  
-uncover

**DISCRETIONS**

-diplomatic delicacies

**DISCUSS CASUALLY**

-bandy about

**DISEASE**

-contagion  
-affliction

**DISGRACEFUL**

-reprehensible  
-opprobrious [academic]

**DISGRUNTLED**

-disaffected

**DISGUISED**

-in the guise of  
-incognito [male]  
-incognita [female]  
-assumed a disguise

**DISGUST**

-revulsion  
-antipathy

**DISGUSTING**

-abhorrent  
-repugnant  
-reprehensible  
-vile  
-odious

**DISHONEST**

-less than forthcoming  
-disingenuous  
-insincere  
-mendacious [academic]

**DISINTEGRATION**

-dissolution of

**DISLIKE**

- have contempt for
- frown on
- hold in low regard

They don't like her political views.  
Her politics are held in very low regard.

**DISMISS**

- attach no importance to
- relegate
- consign to
- discount

**DISOBEDIENT**

- badly behaved
- wayward
- insubordinate

**DISPLAY**

- bear
- exhibit
- showcase
- radiate
- exude

**DISPLAYED**

- bore the markings of
- was embellished with

*"The wine was from France, though no particular region was mentioned on the label, which was embellished with a solitary darting swallow."* Ian McEwan, *Chesil Beach*

**DISREGARD**

- indifference
- wonton disregard

**DISREGARD FOR THE LAW**

- nonfeasance

**DISREPUTABLE**

- unsavory

**DISRESPECT**

- belittle
- spurn
- rebuff
- discount
- marginalize
- dismiss
- disparage
- make light of
- heap scorn on
- desecrate
- deride
- slight
- speak slightly of
- depreciate
- trample over the rights of

He disrespects anyone he disagrees with.  
He is quick to belittle anyone with whom he disagrees.

**DISRESPECTFUL**

- impertinent
- impudent
- insolent
- dismissive
- contemptuous

**DISRUPT**

- play havoc with

**DISTANCE BETWEEN**

- gulf between

**DISTANT**

- seemed far removed from

**DISTINGUISH BETWEEN**

- draw a distinction

**DISTINGUISHED**

- illustrious
- inspires respect

**DISTORT THE TRUTH**

- sugarcoat

**DISTRACTING**

-diversionary

**DISTRACTION**

-a red herring

**DISTRESSING**

-vexing

-disquieting

**DISTURBING**

-unsettling

-disquieting

**DISTRUSTFUL**

-baneful

-cynical

**DIVERSION**

-a red herring

**DIVIDE**

-dissect

**DIVIDED INTO**

-comprised of

**DIVIDED UP**

-apportioned

-asunder [poetic]

**DIVISION**

-dichotomy

-discord

**DIVISIVE**

-separative

-polarizing

**DO**

-carry out

-accomplish

-effect

**DO AN ABOUT-FACE**

-backpedal

-roll that one back

**DO I NEED TO SAY MORE?**

-need I say more?

**DO IT ANYWAY**

-think nothing of doing it

**DO IT FOR**

-do this for

**DO NOT**

-be not [poetic]

**DO NOT AGREE**

-cannot agree with

**DO NOT BELIEVE**

-find hard to accept

**DO NOT BELONG**

-out of my element

**DO NOT CLAIM TO BE**

-make no pretensions to

**DO NOT CRY OVER SPILLED MILK**

-steel yourself

**DO NOT DISAGREE**

-make no objection to

**DO NOT DISMISS**

-there's something to be said for

*"As political analysis, there's something to be said for Krugman's Manichean view of the world. But Krugman is also an economist—a very good one—and the economics of what is proposed bear inspection."* John Cassidy, *The New Yorker*, Nov. 4, 2009

**DO NOT DO ANY GOOD**

-are ineffectual

-are of no use to us

**DO NOT DO THAT**

-do not think of such a thing

-you can dispense with the

-what do you hope to accomplish by

**DO NOT EVEN HAVE**

-have not even

**DO NOT FEAR**

-fear not [poetic]

*"Fear not the tyrant; fear the tyrant's wake."*

**DO NOT FORGET**

-let it not be forgotten

**DO NOT GET ALONG**

-do not get on

**DO NOT GIVE UP HOPE**

-do not despair

**DO NOT GO TOGETHER**

-are incompatible

**DO NOT HAVE**

-have not

-haven't many

**DO NOT KEEP ME FROM**

-do not deprive me of

**DO NOT KNOW**

-cannot say

-could not say

-know little of these matters myself

-know not [poetic]

**DO NOT LIKE**

-take a dim view of

-take no pleasure in

-don't care for

-won't hear it spoken of

-have a particular dislike for

-hold in low regard

**DO NOT LIKE TO HAVE TO**

-take no pleasure in

I don't like doing it.

I take no pleasure in it.

**DO NOT NEED**

-have no need of such

-have no use for

**DO NOT NEED TO**

-need not

-needn't

**DO NOT SAY ANYTHING**

-say no more

**DO NOT SAY NO**

-do not refuse me [humorous]

**DO NOT UNDERSTAND**

-the distinction is lost on

-the point escapes me

**DO NOT WANT THAT**

-want nothing of the sort

**DO NOT WANT TO**

-do not care to

-would rather not

-if it's all the same to you

-disinclined to

-averse to

-loath to

**DO NOT WORRY ABOUT IT**

-think nothing of it

-don't trouble yourself

-it needn't concern you

-don't give it another thought

-it's no matter

**DO THAT**

-do so

**DO THAT TO SOMEONE**

-subject someone to that

**DO THE BEST YOU CAN**

-do your utmost

**DO THE SAME**

-do likewise

**DO THIS**

-do so

**DO WE HAVE TIME TO?**

-have we time to?

**DO WHAT THEY WANT**

-have their own will

-have a will all their own

**DO WHATEVER IT TAKES**

-are expedient

**DO WITHOUT**

-forswear

-forgo

**DO YOU HAVE A MINUTE**

-can you spare a moment

**DO YOU LIKE**

-how does it sit with you

-is it to your liking

**DO YOU THINK**

-do you suppose

**DO YOUR BEST**

-make every effort to

**DOABLE**

-feasible

-viable

**DODGE**

-circumvent

**DODGE THE QUESTION**

-prevaricate

**DOCUMENTARY STYLE**-cinéma vérité {French, *SIN-em-uh*  
*veer-i-TAY*}**DOCUMENTS (PROVES)**

-gives proof

-evidences

**DOES THAT**

-indulges in

**DOES IT ALWAYS HAVE TO BE THAT WAY**

-must it always be

**DOES NOT**

-fails to

**DOES NOT BELONG**

-is out of keeping with

-is inconsistent with

-is incongruous

**DOES NOT DRINK ALCOHOL**

-she is a self-described teetotaler

**DOES NOT JIVE**

-does not bear close examination

-does not bear inspection

-does not bear scrutiny

**DOES NOT LACK MOTIVATION**

-does not lack for motivation

**DOES NOT LOOK GOOD ON YOU**

-does not become you

**DOES NOT MATTER**

-it matters not [poetic]

*"We shall be sentenced to ten years in the Palace of Corrective Detention if it be discovered. But this matters not. It matters only that the light is precious and we should not waste it to write when we need it for that work which is our crime. Nothing matters save the work, our secret, our evil, our precious work."* Ayn Rand, *Anthem*  
{Ayn rhymes with *vine*}

-extraneous

-neither here nor there

-of little consequence

-a moot point

**DOES NOT OFFEND YOU**

-I hope it gives no offense

**DOES NOT RESENT**

-is ungrudging

-does not begrudge her success

**DOES NOT TOLERATE**

- is not one to suffer fools gladly

She does not tolerate nine-to-five types.

She is not one to suffer fools gladly.

**DOES WITHOUT**

-forgoes

*"His curiosity is boundless but also disciplined, and he forgoes explanation in favor of a visual version of what anthropologists call thick description."* A. O. Scott, *New York Times*, Nov. 4, 2009

**DOESN'T CARE**

-apathetic  
-indifferent to  
-nonchalant

**DOING**

-engaged in  
-indulging in

**DOING A NUMBER ON**

-wreaking havoc on

**DOING EVERYTHING SHE COULD**

-doing her utmost

**DOING HIS THING**

-he's out and about

**DOING IT DIFFERENTLY**

-departing from his regular routine

**DOING THIS TO YOU**

-inflicting this upon you

**DOMINANCY**

-primacy

**DOMINANT MALE**

-alpha male

**DOMINATE**

-impose  
-hold sway

**DOMINATE A DEBATE**

-hold the stage

**DOMINATING (IN AN UNSEEMLY WAY)**

-\_\_\_\_\_uber alles {German, *oo-bur AL-es*, lit. above all}

*"Apple Uber Alles' would be a good title for an article on how this giant computer company has trouble playing with others."*

**DOMINEERING**

-autocratic  
-imperious

**DONE**

-undertaken

**DONE BECAUSE**

-was prompted in part by

**DONE OPENLY**

-overt

**DONE QUICKLY JUST FOR THE MONEY**

-a potboiler

**DONE THAT**

-done such a thing  
-done anything of the sort

**DON'T BE AFRAID**

-you need not be afraid

**DON'T BELONG**

-have no place

*"The world is what it is; men who are nothing, who allow themselves to become nothing, have no place in it."*  
V. S. Naipaul, *A Bend in the River*

**DON'T DO THAT (THEY DON'T DO THAT)**

-are not in the business of

**DON'T EVER SAY**

-never let it be said

**DON'T GIVE ENOUGH**

-give insufficient

*"Man always tends to avoid physical contact with anything strange. In the dark, the fear of an unexpected touch can mount to panic. Even clothes give insufficient security; it is easy to tear them and pierce through to the naked, smooth, defenseless flesh of the victim."* Elias Canetti, *Crowds and Power*

**DON'T HAVE**

-are without

**DON'T HAVE ONE**

-have not one

**DON'T HAVE TO PUT UP WITH**

-I am not bound to put up with

**DON'T KNOW ANYTHING ABOUT**

-you know nothing of

You don't know anything about  
this country.

You know nothing of this  
country.

**DON'T LET THE BASTARDS GET YOU DOWN**

-illegitinati non carborundum  
{mock Latin, *il-eh-JIT-uh-my non  
car-bor-UN-dum*}

**DON'T LOOK LIKE**

-bear little resemblance to

**DON'T MENTION IT**

-think nothing of it

**DON'T PAY ANY ATTENTION TO**

-take no notice of

I didn't pay any attention to it.

I took little notice of it.

**DON'T YOU THINK IT WOULD**

-do you not think it would

**DON'T WORRY ABOUT IT**

-don't give the matter another thought

**DOOMED**

-fated

"We'll choke on our vomit, and that will  
be the end, we were fated to pretend."

Andrew VanWyngarden and Ben  
Goldwasser, "Time to Pretend"

**DOUBLE MEANING**

-double entendre {French *DOO-blū  
ahn-TAHN-druh*}

-innuendo

**DOUBT**

-call into question

**DOUBTFUL**

-dubious  
-raising doubts  
-equivocal

**DOUBTFUL STORIES**

-apocryphal tales

**DOUBTING**

-incredulous

**DOUBTS**

-misgivings  
-reservations

**DOUGHY (UNDERCOOKED)**

-sodden

**DOWN IN THE DUMPS**

-in a malaise

**DOWN TO EARTH**

-has few pretensions

**DOWNER**

-depressant

**DOWNGRADE**

-consign  
-relegate

**DOWNSIZING [CORPORATE EUPHEMISM]**

-laying off

**DRAFTED**

-conscripted

"They conscripted me for the Russo-  
Japanese War but it was over before I got

in. *Thank God.*” Jonathan Safran Foer, *The Fixer*

**DRAIN A POND**

-draw a pond

**DRAMATIC**

-melodramatic  
-affected  
-mannered

**DRAMATICALLY**

-with a flourish

**DRAW A BOUNDARY**

-demarcate

**DRAW OUT**

-elicit

**DRAWING (A DRAWING)**

-a rendering

**DREAM (A FANCIFUL THOUGHT)**

-a conceit

**DREAM ON**

-isn't it pretty to think so  
[Hemingway]

**DREAMED OF**

-harbored the ambition

*“He possessed an incorrect but fervent understanding of the workings of television, atom power, and antigravity, and harbored the ambition—one of a thousand—of ending his days on the warm sunny beaches of the Great Polar Ocean of Venus.”* Michael Chabon, *The Amazing Adventures of Kavalier & Clay*

**DREAM-LIKE**

-chimerical  
-surreal

**DREAM-LIKE IMAGES**

-phantasmagoria

**DRESS CODES**

-sartorial codes

**DRESS HERSELF IN**

-array herself in  
-adorn herself in

**DRESSED IN**

-in the dress of  
-attired in  
-fitted out with

*“...and above it there hung a picture that he had recently cut out of an illustrated magazine and housed in a nice, gilded frame. It showed a lady fitted out with a fur hat and fur boa who sat upright, raising a heavy fur muff that covered the whole of her lower arm towards the viewer.”* Franz Kafka, *Metamorphosis*

**DRESSED UP**

-gussied up

*“Many seaside towns make much of their location. Their shops are gussied up with nautical décor—rigging, buoys, mounted fish—and their restaurants often have the word ‘captain’ in the name.”* Sarah Maslin Nir, *New York Times*, Oct. 29, 2009

**DRESSED UP AS**

-guised as

**DRIED OUT**

-parched

**DRIFTERS**

-transients

**DRINK**

-soak up

**DRINK LIQUOR**

-commune with the spirits  
-drink one's fill

**DRINKABLE**

-potable

**DRIVE OFF**

-dispel

**DRIVE OUT**

-oust

-expel  
-exorcise

*“A spectre is haunting Europe—the spectre of Communism. All the Powers of old Europe have entered into a holy alliance to exorcise this spectre: Pope and Czar, Metternich and Guizot, French Radicals and German police-spies.”* Karl Marx, *The Communist Manifesto*

**DRIVES THEM CRAZY**

-gives them fits

**DRIVE THROUGH THE CURVE**

-negotiate the curve

**DRIVING FORCE**

-the impetus for

**DROWNED**

-was drowned

*“We are a family that has always been close in spirit. Our father was drowned in a sailing accident when we were young, and our mother has always stressed the fact that our familial relationships have a kind of permanence that we will never meet with again.”* John Cheever, *The Stories of John Cheever*

**DRUGS**

-contraband

**DRUNK**

-heady  
-intoxicated

**DRUNKENNESS**

-insobriety

**DRY**

-arid

**DRY LAND**

-terra firma

**DUE TO**

-by dint of  
-owing to

**DUG**

-bore

**DULL**

-pedestrian  
-trite  
-insipid  
-vapid  
-banal  
-lackluster  
-pallid  
-prosaic {*pro-ZAY-ick*}

**DULL LANGUAGE**

-prosy

**DULLED**

-lobotomized

**DUMB**

-of questionable intellect  
-benighted  
-obtuse  
-inine  
-bovine  
-none-too-bright  
-unenlightened

Her reading tastes could be described as pretty dumb.

Her reading tastes could be described as fairly benighted.

**DUMB IDEA**

-ill-advised  
-ill-conceived  
-lacks the intellectual sophistication of

**DUMB MOVE**

-faux pas {French, *foe PAH*}  
-gaff  
-howler

**DUMBED-DOWN**

-lobotomized

**DURING**

- throughout
- over the course of
- in the span of
- in the midst of
- in the space of

**DUTIES OF**

- functions of

**DUTIFUL**

- resolute in the performance of her duty

**DYING TO**

- spoiling for
- can scarcely contain her

**Ee**

**EACH OTHER**

- among themselves
- one another
- each to each

**EAGER**

- keen to
- avid for

**EAGER AND EXCITED**

- afame with

**EAGER TO PLEASE**

- complaisant (not to be confused with *complacent*)
- showing alacrity
- servile [derogatory]
- obsequious [derogatory]

**EAGERLY**

- with relish

**EAGERNESS**

- alacrity

**EARLIEST EXAMPLES OF**

- precedents of

**EARLY**

- formative
- preliminary
- nascent
- early on
- premature (too early)

**EARLY DEVELOPMENT**

- gestation

*"I consider the process of gestation just as important as when you're actually sitting down putting words to the paper."* Wole Soyinka

**EARLY EXAMPLE OF**

- forerunner of
- precedent

**EARLIER PEOPLE**

- predecessors

**EARNED**

- garnered

**EARNING A SPOT**

- cementing its position as

**EARTH**

- spaceship earth
- this goodly frame, the earth [Shakespeare]

**EASE YOUR FEARS**

- allay
- assuage {*a-SWAYZH*}

**EASIER**

- might have made easier going of this

**EASILY**

- with little opposition
- readily
- with ease
- without difficulty
- with facile movements
- sail through
- it's nothing for you to

You could easily look the other way.  
It is nothing for you to look the other way.

**EASILY AVAILABLE**

-readily available

**EASILY GOTTEN**

-easily had  
-there for the taking

**EASILY IRRITATED**

-fractious

**EASING OF DIPLOMATIC TENSION**

-détente {French, *day-TAWNT*}

**EASY**

-a very simple matter to  
-facile victory

**EASY PICKINGS**

-ripe for the taking  
-low hanging fruit

**EAT**

-dine  
-feast  
-break bread  
-dispatch  
-dispose of  
-have one's fill  
-devour  
-partake  
-let's take breakfast  
-take some lunch  
-polish off

**EATS**

-feeds on  
-dines on

**ECONOMICS**

-the dismal science

**ECSTASY**

-elation

**EDGES**

-contours

**EDUCATED (THE EDUCATED)**

-the learned  
-the intelligencia  
-the clerisy {*CLAIR-uh-see*}  
-the literati

**EFFECTIVE**

-effectual  
-of use  
-profitable

**EFFECTIVENESS**

-potency  
-the efficacy of [academic]

**EFFECTS**

-implications  
-repercussions  
-reverberations  
-consequences

**EFFICIENCY**

-with rare economy

**EFFORT**

-campaign  
-bid  
-expenditure of energy

**EGGING ON**

-a provocation

**EGO**

-to feed their vanity  
-the care and feeding of her vanity

**EGYPTIAN KINGS**

-Ptolemies {*TALL-u-meas*} (323–30 BCE)

**EITHER OR**

-it's binary

**EITHER WAY**

-in any case

**ELATED**

-could scarcely contain their delight

**ELBOWING**

-jostling

“*Nightfall assembled them, as it did the stars. With nothing in common but their destitution, they mustered to sleep together in the Porch of Our Lord, cursing, insulting and jostling each other, picking quarrels with old enemies, or throwing earth and rubbish, even rolling on the ground and spitting and biting with rage.*” Miguel Angel Asturias, *The President*

**ELEGANT**

-soigné {French, swan-YAY}

**ELEGANTLY EXPRESSED**

-well turned

**ELEPHANT LIKE (LUMBERING)**

-elephantine {el-la-FAN-teen}

**ELEVATED REPUTATION (BOASTFUL)**

-vaunted reputation

“*My two days at the Canadian branch of the Paris Cooking School, its only outpost in North America, provided an opportunity to sample the teaching techniques that earned Cordon Bleu its vaunted reputation. It also taught me the highs and, sadly, the lows that the professional kitchen can provoke.*” Micheline Maynard, *New York Times*, Nov. 1, 2009

**ELSEWHERE**

-in other quarters

**ELUSIVE**

-elusory

**EMBARRASSED BY**

-abashed by

**EMBARRASSING**

-compromising

**EMBARRASSING SITUATION**

-an imbroglio {im-BROLE-yoh}  
-a contretemps {French, KAHN-tru-taw}

**EMBARRASSMENT**

-chagrin

**EMBASSY**

-ministry  
-consulate

“*A nation may have many consulates in a foreign country, but only one embassy.*”

**EMBODIMENT**

-personification  
-incarnation  
-avatar

**EMBRACING**

-holding her in his embrace

**EMBROIDERED WITH**

-inwrought with

**EMERGE**

-come to the fore

**EMERGING**

-emergent

**EMOTION**

-sentiment  
-an outpouring of emotion

**EMOTIONAL**

-moving  
-visceral  
-emotive

**EMOTIONAL APPEAL**

-pathos {Greek, PAY-thos}

**EMOTIONAL RELEASE**

-catharsis

**EMOTIONLESS**

-impassive  
-stoic

**EMPHASIZE**

-accentuate

- drive home
- underscore

*“Mr. Wilson underscores the point by dividing his characters with scrim and pools of light that seem to confine them to inescapably separate orbits.”* Ben Brantley, *New York Times*, Nov. 6, 2009

**EMPHASIZED**

- stressed the fact that

*“We are a family that has always been close in spirit. Our father was drowned in a sailing accident when we were young, and our mother has always stressed the fact that our familial relationships have a kind of permanence that we will never meet with again.”* John Cheever, *The Stories of John Cheever*

**EMPLOY**

- put to the task of
- commission
- in the pay of

**EMPTY**

- vacuous
- vacant

*“But true mercy only arrived at night, a breeze chilled by the vacant desert, moistened by the humming sea, a reluctant guest silently passing through the empty streets, vague about how far it was allowed to roam in this realm of the absolute star.”* Hisham Matar, *In the Country of Men*

**EMPTY COMPLIMENTS**

- flummery

**EMPTY THE \_\_\_\_ OUT OF THE \_\_\_\_**  
 -empty the \_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_

Empty the soil out of the pot.  
 Empty the pot of soil.

**ENABLES**

- clears the way for

**ENCOUNTERED (EXPERIENCED)**

- witnessed

*“This period also witnessed the emergence of the Nazi Party.”*

**ENCOURAGE**

- invite
- welcome
- embrace
- embolden
- exhort
- stoke
- is conducive to [academic]
- perpetuate
- rouse
- enjoin
- oblige

**END**

- put an end to

**END JUSTIFIES THE MEANS**

- where means are matched with ends

**END OF**

- downfall
- marked the end of

**END OF THE CENTURY**

- fin de siècle {French, *fahn duh* SYEK-luh}

*“Fashion is currently obsessed with a redux of the new wave ’80s, which, for the most part, has also been sanitized for your re-consumption. The sleazy, over-stimulated parts were left on the old side of the fin de siècle, and only the off-shoulder Tiffany tops and ‘Flashdance’ leggings were welcomed back to the future.”* Cintra Wilson, *New York Times*, Nov. 3, 2009

**END OF THE WORLD**

- the apocalypse
- end of days

## END RESULT (OF A STORY)

-denouement {French,  
day-new-MAHN}

“Well, the denouement is, they lived happily ever after.”

## ENDANGER

-imperil the safety of  
-compromise

## ENDED

-was exhausted  
-brought to a close

## ENDING

-putting a close to

## ENDLESS

-interminable  
-enduring  
-perennial  
-without end  
-unfailing

“Because he takes pleasure in her, because his pleasure is unfailing, an affection has grown up in him for her.” J.M. Coetzee, *Disgrace*

## ENEMY

-foe  
-nemesis  
-detractors  
-no friend to

## ENERGETIC

-industrious  
-kinetic

“She was already a recognized writer of kinetic, tough-corded prose, both beguiling and dangerous. Her manner was to take the reader by surprise. In the middle of a flattened rambling paragraph, deceived by warm stretches of reflection, you came upon hard cartilage.” Carol Shields, *Unless*

## ENERGIZE

-help bolster  
-enliven

## ENERGY

-vigor  
-verve  
-gusto  
-élan {ay-LAHN}

ENERGY EXPLORATION  
[ORWELLIAN]

-oil drilling

## ENFORCE

-impose

## ENGAGE IN

-indulge in

## ENGROSSED IN

-glued to  
-preoccupied  
-immersed his whole being in

## ENJOY

-indulge in  
-gobble up  
-enjoy the fruits of  
-enjoy the blessings of  
-revel in  
-relish  
-luxuriate  
-take great delight in

The bees enjoyed taking nectar from the flowers.

The bees took great delight in depriving the flowers of their fruit.

## ENJOYING

-indulging oneself

## ENOUGH

-sufficiency of  
-sufficient

## ENOUGH WITH THE

-let's dispense with the  
-enough said

**ENSLAVE**

-subjugate

*"They have no iron, their spears are made of cane... They would make fine servants... With fifty men we could subjugate them all and make them do whatever we want."*

Christopher Columbus

**ENTERTAIN**

-hold captive

-fend off the boredom

**ENTHUSIASM**

-infectious enthusiasm

-contagious enthusiasm

-verve

-élan {French, *ay-LAHN*}

**ENTHUSIAST**

-disciple

-fancier of

-connoisseur

-aficionado

**ENTHUSIASTIC**

-spirited

-ardent

-fervent

**ENTRANCE**

-vestibule

**ENTRENCHED POWER IN WASHINGTON**

-the iron triangle

*"...the iron triangle, that incestuous relationship which exists between Congress, government agencies, and lobbyists."*

**ENVIRONMENT**

-hotbed

-habitat

-landscape

-in your element

-a medium

**ENVY**

-begrudge

I don't envy her success.

I don't begrudge her success.

**EQUAL IN CLASS**

-egalitarian

**EQUAL TO**

-on a par with

-commensurate with [academic]

-in parity with

-comparable with

**EQUALLY AS [INCORRECT USAGE]**

-equally

**EQUALS**

-constitutes

-rivals

**EQUIVALENT TO**

-tantamount to

**ERASE**

-efface

**ERECT PENIS [ART WORLD]**

-ithyphallic

*"Ithyphallic dancers adorn the fresco."*

**ERODE**

-abrade

**ERROR FREE**

-inerrant {*in-AIR-unt*}

**ESCAPE (AN ESCAPE)**

-exodus

-hegira {*hi-JIE-ruh*}

**ESCAPE FROM**

-elude

-steal away

-affect one's escape

-abscond

**ESCAPED (HAS ESCAPED)**

-is at large

-is a fugitive

**ESCORT**

- see your guest out
- conduct [formal]

**ESOTERIC**

- rarified

**ESPECIALLY**

- most strikingly
- particularly
- not the least of which is
- and above all

*“What is reported of men, whether it be true or false, may play as large a part in their lives, and above all in their destiny, as the things they do.”* Victor Hugo, *Les Misérables*

**ESPIONAGE**

- the great game

**ESSENCE OF**

- fabric of
- alpha and omega
- epitome of

**ESSENTIAL**

- intrinsic
- invaluable
- indispensable
- integral
- a lynchpin

**ESSENTIAL THING**

- it's a sine qua non {Latin, *SIN-ih kwah NON*}

**ESTABLISHED (ARE ESTABLISHED)**

- are now well in place
- ingrained
- entrenched
- enshrined
- ensconced
- installed
- long standing
- deeply rooted

**ESTABLISHED CUSTOMS**

- use and wont

*“People naturally tend to follow the use and wont of the culture in which they live.”*

**ESTABLISHMENT**

- the existing order

**ESTIMATE**

- appraise
- judge

*“The stranger's eyes were green, his hair burnt to a straw colour. I judged he was sixty years of age.”* J.M. Coetzee, *Foe*

**ETCETERA**

- and so forth
- and what have you
- and the like
- and such

**EUPHEMISM**

- genteelism

**EUPHORIA**

- rapture
- elation

**EVALUATE**

- appraise
- assess

**EVEN \_\_\_\_ER (AS IN, EVEN POORER)**

- \_\_\_\_er still

*“There was poverty in every province in the country, and in every face. But Lola's province, whether you saw it in her cheekbones or around her mouth or smack in the middle of her eyes, was perhaps poorer still. More land than landscape.”* Herta Müller, *The Land of Green Plumbs*

**EVEN IF IT WAS**

- however

*“The outfit was acceptable by any theological and geometrical standards, however abstruse, and suggested a rich*

inner life.” John Kennedy Toole, *A Confederacy of Dunces*

among men may be alone, ever and at any time, for this is the great transgression and the root of all evil.” Ayn Rand, *Anthem*

**EVEN MORE**

- still more
- all the more
- to a greater extent

**EVER** \_\_\_\_

- famously \_\_\_\_

**EVEN SO**

- be that as it may

**EVER PRESENT**

- enduring
- prevailing

Even so, I cannot support this measure.  
Be that as it may, I cannot support this measure.

**EVERY MAN FOR HIMSELF**

- it’s war of all against all [Thomas Hobbes]

**EVEN THOUGH**

- that being said
- suffice to say
- \_\_\_\_ as she is
- however painful
- and yet
- nevertheless
- albeit

**EVERY NOW AND THEN**

- now and again
- on occasion
- by and by
- intermittently
- at times
- from time to time
- upon occasion

**EVENING PRAYERS**

- vespers

“He taught me also to put my own hand to business upon occasion, to endure hardship and fatigues, and to throw the necessities of nature into a little compass; that I ought not to meddle in other people’s business, nor be easy in giving credit to informers.” Marcus Aurelius, *Meditations*

**EVENT**

- a moment
- the event unfolded amid

**EVERY POSSIBILITY**

- every contingency

**EVENTUALLY**

- ultimately
- in due course
- by and by

**EVERY TIME**

- at every turn

“He reached out and with the back of his hand touched my arm. He is trying my flesh, I thought. But by and by my breathing slowed and I grew calmer.” J. M. Coetzee, *Foe*

**EVERYBODY KNOWS**

- universally acknowledged
- “It is a truth universally acknowledged, that a single man in possession of a good fortune, must be in want of a wife.” Jane Austen, *Pride and Prejudice*

**EVER**

- ever and at any time
- “We are alone here under the earth. It is a fearful word, alone. The laws say that none

**EVERYDAY**

- customary
- quotidian [academic]
- commonplace
- workaday

-prosaic {*pro-ZAY-ick*}

**EVERYDAY LANGUAGE**

-colloquial

**EVERYDAY-LIFE PAINTING**

-a genre painting {*ZHAWN-ruh*}

**EVERYONE**

-all without exception  
-the whole cry of voices

**EVERYTHING THAT IS GOOD**

-all that is good

**EVERYTHING IS OK**

-God's in heaven; all's right with the world. [Robert Browning]

**EVERYWHERE**

-common to  
-pervasive  
-near and far  
-ubiquitous  
-in all quarters  
-the world over  
-in all creation  
-in every corner of  
-widespread  
-prevalent

**EVERYWHERE ELSE**

-elsewhere

**EVIDENCE**

-a clear source of evidence for this is  
-there is little to suggest that  
-all trace of evidence  
-a thread of evidence

**EVIDENT**

-conspicuous  
-in evidence

**EVIDENTLY**

-presumably  
-it would seem so  
-seemingly  
-is said to be  
-reportedly

-purportedly

-every reason to believe that  
-so it was held  
-is known to have

**EVIL**

-unhallowed  
-unholy  
-depraved  
-heinous

**EVILNESS**

-depravity  
-depraved indifference  
-malevolence  
-malice  
-moral turpitude

**EVOLVING**

-was being evolved

**EXACT**

-scrupulous

**EXACT OPPOSITE**

-on the contrary  
-the very opposite of

**EXACT WORDS**

-ipsissima verba {Latin, *ip-SIS- ih-muh VER-buh*}  
-verbatim {Latin, *ver-BAY-tim*}  
-word for word

**EXACTLY**

-necessarily  
-as such

**EXACTLY OPPOSITE**

-diametrical  
-diametrically opposed

**EXAGGERATE**

-embellish  
-lay it on thick  
-aggrandize

Do not exaggerate the story.

Do not embellish the story.

**EXAGGERATED**

- a caricature of
- over-the-top

**EXAGGERATED MANNER**

- self-dramatizing

**EXAGGERATED PRAISE**

- puffery

**EXAGGERATION**

- hyperbole {Greek, *high-PER-bu-lee*}

**EXAMINATION**

- scrutiny
- careful screening of
- consideration of

**EXAMINE**

- appraise
- plumb
- take inventory of
- probe
- scrutinize

*"I'm talking about the girl that the guards took away in chains...Yes, the one they say casts spells and enchantments...has her own pitchforks...sticks pins into puppets...strangles cats and scrutinizes their intestines to foretell the future..."* Dario Fo, *Johan Padan and the Discovery of the America*

**EXAMINE THEIR DIFFERENCES**

- distinguish their subtler differences

**EXAMPLE OF**

- in this treatment of
- this exemplar is
- in this case study in
- an instance of
- an exercise in
- a display of

- it exemplifies

**EXCEED**

- go far beyond
- surpass
- outpace

**EXCELLENT**

- brilliant
- stellar
- superb

**EXCEPT FOR**

- apart from
- exclusive of
- save for

*"The room is about thirty foot square, with whitewashed walls, bare save for a calendar, a picture of a race-horse, and a family tree in a gilded frame."* Upton Sinclair, *The Jungle*

- but for
- excepting

*"We are alone, absolutely alone on this chance planet; and, amid all the forms of life that surround us, not one, excepting the dog, has made an alliance with us."* Maurice Maeterlinck

**EXCEPT TO**

- save to

**EXCEPTION**

- aberration

**EXCESSIVE AMOUNT**

- surfeit {SUR-fit}

**EXCESSIVE POLITENESS**

- an Alphonse and Gaston routine

**EXCESSIVELY**

- unduly

**EXCESSIVELY CONCERNED WITH MINOR DETAILS**

- pedantic

**EXCITE**

- titillate
- work them up

**EXCITED**

- fevered
- afire over

**EXCITEMENT**

- with great fanfare
- hoopla

**EXCITING**

- intoxicating
- rousing
- stirring
- an excitement

*"They were hungry for breakfast which they ate at the café, ordering brioche and café au lait and eggs, and the type of preserve that they chose and the manner in which the eggs were to be cooked was an excitement."*

Ernest Hemingway, *Garden of Eden*

**EXCLUDE**

- ostracize

**EXCUSABLE**

- pardonable
- venial {VEEN-ee-ul}

**EXCUSE (DON'T EXCUSE THAT BEHAVIOR)**

- make allowances for
- apologize for

**EXCUSE FOR**

- a pretext for

*"Her being seemed composed of shadow, with too little substance for it to possess sex. It was a shred of matter harboring a light, with large eyes that were always cast down; a pretext for a soul to linger on earth."*

Victor Hugo, *Les Misérables*

**EXCUSE ME**

- pardon me
- if I may
- beg your pardon

**EXECUTE**

- carry out
- undertake

**EXHAUSTED**

- haggard
- spent

**EXILED**

- in the wilderness

**EXIST**

- occur
- are widespread
- are prevalent
- are most in evidence
- lie in
- abound
- prevail

**EXISTENCE OF**

- presence of
- undercurrent of
- prevalence of

**EXISTING**

- in existence

**EXISTING EVERYWHERE**

- ubiquitous

**EXISTS**

- prevails
- is in evidence in a number of
- takes the form of
- stands as a

**EXOTIC THINGS**

- exotica

**EXPECT**

- rely upon

**EXPECTED**

- not surprising
- to be expected

**EXPECTING**

- expectant of [academic]

**EXPENSES**

-expenditures

**EXPENSIVE**

-far beyond her means

-do not come cheap

**EXPENSIVE CLOTHES**

-finery

**EXPERIENCE**

-undergo

-are subject to

-sustain

**EXPERIENCE (A TOUGH EXPERIENCE)**

-an ordeal

**EXPERIENCED**

-a veteran \_\_\_\_\_

-a long-time \_\_\_\_\_

-a seasoned \_\_\_\_\_

-schooled in the art of \_\_\_\_\_

-a \_\_\_\_\_ maven

-practiced in the art of \_\_\_\_\_

**EXPERT**

-something of an authority on

I am an expert on imported beers.  
I am something of an authority on imported beers.

**EXPLAIN THIS**

-shed some light on

-expound on

-attribute that to

-give an account of

-account for

-elucidate

-illuminate

**EXPLAINABLE**

-explicable

*"Man is explicable by nothing less than all his history. Without hurry, without rest, the*

*human spirit goes forth from the beginning to embody every faculty, every thought, every emotion, which belongs to it, in appropriate events." Ralph Waldo Emerson, "Essay on History"*

**EXPLORE**

-plumb the depths of

**EXPPOSE**

-bring out

*"I want to write, but more than that, I want to bring out all kinds of things that lie buried deep in my heart." Anne Frank, Anne Frank: Diary of a Young Girl*

-lay bare

*"The disclosure that the United States ambassador in Kabul has expressed written opposition to deploying more American troops to Afghanistan lays bare the fierce debate within the Obama administration over the direction of the war, even after weeks of deliberations and with the president on the verge of a decision." Mark Landler and Jeff Zeleny, New York Times, Nov. 12, 2009*

**EXPPOSE A SCANDAL**

-rake up a scandal

**EXPPOSE AS FALSE**

-debunk

-discredit

**EXPPOSE HIMSELF AS A**

-show himself to be a

*"He was dressed in the same sort of safari clothes that Wilson wore except that his were new, he was thirty-five years old, kept himself very fit, was good at court games, had a number of big game fishing records, and had just shown himself, very publicly, to be a coward." Ernest Hemingway, "The Short Happy Life of Francis Macomber."*

He has exposed himself as  
someone we can't trust.

He has shown himself to be  
unworthy of our trust and support.

**EXPRESS**

-give voice to

**EXPRESS IN A CERTAIN WAY**

-couch what you say in

**EXPRESSED**

-enunciated in

**EXPRESSES**

-conveys

-captures

-conveys a sense of

-gives the general impression of

**EXPRESSION OF**

-token of

**EXTEND**

-prolong

-protract

**EXTENDED METAPHOR**

-conceit

**EXTENSIVE**

-vast

-wholesale

-wide range of

-whole range of

**EXTRAORDINARY**

-transcendent

**EXTREME**

-the boggier reaches of

-severe

-ungodly

**EXTREMELY**

-fearfully

-exceedingly

-most

-terribly

-to an extreme

**EXTREMELY WASTEFUL**

-profligate

**EXTREMIST**

-zealot

-ideologue

**EYE CATCHING**

-arresting

*"Perhaps the most arresting piece is 'Nomade,' by the Spanish sculptor Jaume Plensa, a 27-foot-tall hollow human form made of a latticework of white steel letters, which looms over Locust Street, the one-way eastbound thoroughfare through Des Moines's compact business district." Betsy Rubiner, New York Times, Oct. 30, 2009*

**EYE SORES**

-grotesqueries

*"The mist took pity on the fretted structures of earlier generations: the Post Office with its shingle-tortured mansard, the red brick minarets of hulking old homes, factories with stinky and sooted windows, wooden tenements colored like mud. The city was full of such grotesqueries, but the clean towers were thrusting them from the business center, and on the farther hills were shining new houses, homes—they seemed—for laughter and tranquility." Sinclair Lewis, Babbitt*

**EYE-OPENING**

-edifying

**Ff****FACE**

-come to grips with

-confront

**FACIAL EXPRESSION**

- visage
- countenance
- the smile which played continually about her face
- he wore a look of
- her face expressed \_\_\_\_\_
- with faces that seemed to say
- her face assumed the expression it had worn
- the smile was instantly reflected on
- her face was full of
- a smile on her lips

**FACTOR**

- determinant [academic]

**FACTS**

- considerations
- circumstances
- gleanings
- credible information
- unassailable truths
- verities
- gospel
- holy writ
- factors
- realities

**FADDISH**

- modish

**FADE**

- wane

**FADE AWAY**

- evanesce
- turn to dust

**FADING**

- waning
- evanescent
- failing

"Mr. Hackett turned the corner and saw, in the failing light, at some little distance, his seat. It seemed to be occupied." Samuel Beckett, *Watt*

**FAIL**

- buckle under the strain of
- have a bad time of it

**FAILED**

- has not enjoyed any great measure of success
- found wanting
- fared poorly
- fell short of
- come up dry
- success has been elusive
- success remains out of reach
- his efforts were not entirely successful

They have failed

They have enjoyed little success.

**FAILURE**

- abject failure
- fiasco
- debacle

**FAINT**

- swoon

**FAIR**

- equitable

**FAKE (IMITATION)**

- pseudo
- so-called
- ersatz {German, AIR-sahts}
- faux {French, foe, lit. false}

"A good 96 percent of the Penney's inventory is made of polyester. The few clothing items that are made of cotton make a sincere point of being cotton and tell you earnestly about their 100-percent cottonness with faux-hand-scribbled labels so obviously on the green bandwagon they practically spit pine cones." Cintra Wilson, *New York Times*, Aug. 13, 2009

- contrived
- highly mannered

**FAKE (TO FAKE)**

-to feign

**FAKE ATTACK**

-feint

**FAKE DIAMOND**

-ersatz diamond {German, *AIR-sahts*}

**FAKING AN ILLNESS**

-malingering

**FALL**

-descent

**FALL APART**

-fall into ruin  
-fragment

**FALL BACK INTO**

-lapse into

**FALL GUY**

-left to twist slowly in the wind

**FALL INTO THE HANDS OF**

-fall into their clutches

*“When we walked across our little square together a few days ago, Daddy began to talk of us going into hiding. I asked him why on earth was he beginning to talk of that already. ‘Yes, Anne,’ he said, ‘you know that we have been taking food, clothes, furniture to other people for more than a year now. We don’t want our belongings to be seized by the Germans, but we certainly don’t want to fall into their clutches ourselves.’”* Anne Frank, *Anne Frank: The Diary of a Young Girl*

**FALLOUT**

-serious implications  
-consequences

**FALSE**

-dubious  
-suspect  
-fallacious  
-groundless  
-patently false

-spurious

-proved baseless

-run counter to

-faux {French, *foe*, lit. false}

**FALSE APPEARANCE**

-façade {*fuh-SAHD*}

**FAME**

-celebrity

-renown

-the statusphere [Tom Wolfe]

**FAMILIAR WITH**

-acquainted with

-hauntingly familiar

-conversant

**FAMILIARIZED HERSELF WITH**

-made herself familiar with

-acquainted herself with

You need to get to know the facts related to the merger.

You need to acquaint yourself with the facts surrounding the merger.

**FAMILIES WITH STEPCHILDREN**

-blended families

**FAMILY HISTORY**

-descent

-lineage

-parentage

**FAMILY LIFE**

-domestic life

**FAMILY MEMBER**

-relation

**FAMILY RELATED**

-familial

**FAMOUS**

-famed for its

-renowned

-fabled  
 -eminent  
 -noted  
 -immortalized in  
 -infamous  
 -notorious  
 -celebrated

**FAMOUS PERSON**

-luminary

**FAN**

-disciple of  
 -devotee {*dev-uh-TEE*}

**FANCY**

-more elaborate  
 -extravagant  
 -stately  
 -pretentious [pejorative]  
 -pompous [pejorative]  
 -grandiose  
 -ornate

These are more fancy.  
 These are more extravagant.

**FAR AWAY**

-remote  
 -out on the peripheries  
 -in the hinterland  
 -out on the farthestmost  
 -on the outskirts of  
 -the outlands  
 -the outlying  
 -the outmost  
 -outermost  
 -afar [poetic]

**FARMING**

-cultivation

**FASCINATED**

-enthralled  
 -enraptured  
 -rapt

**FASHION BUSINESS**

-Seventh Avenue

**FASHION DESIGNER**

-couturier {French, *koo-TOUR-ee-er*}

**FASHION OF THE DAY**

-in the mode of the day

**FASHIONABLE PERSON**

-fashion plate  
 -fashionista

**FAST**

-fleet-footed  
 -expeditious  
 -at a breakneck pace

**FAST TRACK (WE ARE GOING TO FAST TRACK THIS)**

-expedite

**FAT**

-stout  
 -plethoric  
 -well nourished  
 -Ruebenesque  
 -corpulent  
 -vente {Italian, *VEN-tay*} [humorous  
 when said of a guy]

*"Dude, you're not fat, you're vente."*

**FAT AND JOLLY**

-Falstaffian

*"It has been three centuries since Dr. [Samuel] Johnson was born, on Sept. 7, 1709. He died on Dec. 13, 1784, still struggling for the mixed blessing of more life. His Falstaffian vitalism is always my first thought when I reread, teach again or continue brooding upon the canonical critic of Western literature."* Harold Bloom, *New York Times*, Nov. 5, 2009

**FATAL FLAW**

-tragic flaw

**FATE**

-divine intervention  
 -providence

**FATHERLY**

-paternal

**FATIGUE**

-fatigues

“He taught me also to put my own hand to business upon occasion, to endure hardship and fatigues, and to throw the necessities of nature into a little compass; that I ought not to meddle in other people’s business, nor be easy in giving credit to informers.” Marcus Aurelius, *Meditations*

**FAULTS**

-human frailties

-failings

-deficiencies

-shortcomings

**FAVORABLE**

-auspicious

-propitious

**FAVORITE**

-favored

-beloved

-darling of

“Who can foretell for what high cause / This darling of the gods was born?” Andrew Marvell

**FAVORITISM**

-partiality

**FEAR**

-angst

-worry

-foreboding

-dread

-apprehension

-unholy dread

-alarm

-trepidation [poetic]

“On the morning of the day that the young couple were to arrive, Princess Mary entered the antechamber as usual at the time appointed for the morning greeting, crossing herself with trepidation and repeating a

silent prayer. Every morning she came in like that, and every morning prayed that the daily interview might pass off well.” Leo Tolstoy, *War and Peace*.

**FEAR MONGER**

-scare baby

-alarmist

**FEAR OF**

-dread of

“I always found in myself a dread of west and a love of east.” John Steinbeck, *East of Eden*

**FEATHERS**

-plumage

**FEATURES**

-amenities

**FED UP**

-disillusioned

-disgruntled

**FEEL (THINK)**

-entertain

-nurture a feeling

-harbor a feeling

-entertain a feeling

-find in myself

-intuit

“...a film that often dazzles during its quietest moments, as when Max sets sail, and you intuit his pluck and will from the close-ups of him staring into the unknown.” Manohla Dargis, *New York Times*, Oct. 16, 2009

I think he’s hiding his feelings of resentment.

I think he harbors feelings of resentment.

**FEEL (TOUCH)**

-\_\_\_\_\_ to the touch

**FEEL BETTER**

- it would be of comfort to me
- to allay feelings of

**FEEL IT THE WORST**

- bear the brunt of

**FEEL SORRY FOR**

- commiserate
- study your pain
- “...you can hide ‘neath your covers and study your pain, make crosses from your lovers, throw roses in the rain...” Bruce Springsteen, “Thunder Road”

**FEELING OF**

- air of
- expression of
- in agonies of
- in a state of
- atmosphere of

**FEELINGS**

- sentiments
- give free play to your feelings

**FEELS GOOD**

- heartwarming
- uplifting
- touching

**FELL ASLEEP**

- dozed off

**FELL ON DEAF EARS**

- had no resonance with either of them

**FELLOW CITIZEN**

- compatriot

**FELT**

- found in myself
- “I always found in myself a dread of west and a love of east. Where I ever got such an idea I cannot say, unless it could be that the morning came over the peaks of the Gabilans and the night drifted back from the ridges of the Santa Lucias.” John Steinbeck, *East of Eden*

**FEMALE LOVER**

- inamorata {Italian, *i-nam-ah-RAW-tah*}

**FEMININE**

- kittenish

**FEMININE HANDWRITING**

- addressed in a feminine hand

It was in a woman’s handwriting.  
It was addressed in a feminine hand.

**FERTILE LAND**

- arable land

**FESTIVE**

- convivial {*cun-VIV-ee-ul*}

**FEW**

- smattering of
- select few
- minority of
- the \_\_\_\_s are few

**FIANCÉ**

- betrothed

**FICTITIOUS NAME (PEN NAME)**

- pseudonym
- nom de guerre {French, *nom dih-GARE*}
- nom de plume {French, *nom dih-PLUME*}

**FIDGETY**

- restive

**FIGHT (A FIGHT)**

- a roe
- a ruckus
- a melee

**FIGHT (TO FIGHT)**

- rail against
- do battle against
- contend with
- vie with

- square off against
- take the fight to
- join the fray
- wage a battle for
- jockey for

**FIGHTING**

- discord
- bloodletting
- strife

**FIGHTING EACH OTHER**

- at loggerheads
- amid bitter wrangling

**FIGHTING OFF**

- embattled
- beset by
- subject to

**FIGURE**

- surmise
- infer
- ascertain
- assess
- appraise
- calibrate
- deduce
- divine
- presume
- reason

**FIGURE OUT**

- gather
- appreciate
- grasp

"Hence, this diary. In order to enhance in my mind's eye the picture of the friend for whom I have waited so long, I don't want to set down a series of bald facts in a diary like most people do, but I want this diary itself to be my friend, and I shall call my friend Kitty. No one will grasp what I'm talking about if I begin my letters to Kitty just out of the blue, so, albeit unwillingly, I will start by sketching in brief the story of my life." Anne Frank, *Anne Frank: Diary of a Young Girl*

**FIGURED IT**

- deemed it

**FILE (ON A PERSON)**

- dossier {French, *dos-ee-AY*}

**FILLED WITH**

- awash in
- bathed in
- marbled with
- instilled with
- dense with
- suffused with
- took and held

*"It took and held her with fear."*

- rich in
- leavened with
- invested with
- imbued with
- laden with

*"For the traveler we see leaning on his neighbor is an honest and well-meaning man and full of melancholy, like those Chekhov characters so laden with virtues that they never know success in life."*  
Orhan Pamuk, *Snow*

- fraught with
- steeped in
- freighted with
- rife with
- infused with

*"The fragrant pilaf is a kind of savory fish-cake, made out of small hamsi filets wrapped around a thick bed of rice that is infused with herbs, currants and pine nuts."* Yigal Schleifer, *New York Times*, Nov. 1, 2009

- infested with
- replete with
- garnished with
- permeated with a sense of
- brimming with
- possessed of

*"All day, the colors had been those of dusk, mist moving like a water creature across*

*the great flanks of mountains possessed of ocean shadows and depths.*" Kiran Desai, *The Inheritance of Loss*

**FILLED WITH PEOPLE**

-peopled with

Her childhood was filled with a succession of stepfathers.  
Her childhood was peopled with a succession of stepfathers.

**FILMMAKER WHO EXERCISES CREATIVE CONTROL**

-auteur {French, *oh-TUR*}

**FILTH**

-squalor

**FILTHY**

-squalid

**FINAL**

-irrevocable  
-the omega \_\_\_\_\_

**FINAL BID**

-the hammer price

**FINAL BLOW**

-coup de grâce {French, *koo de GRAHS*}

**FINAL DEFEAT**

-your Waterloo

**FINAL OUTCOME**

-denouement {French, *day-new-MAH*}

*"In Paris, I am able to see now, I was at a critical stage in the development of the disease, situated at an ominous way station between its unfocused stirrings earlier that summer and the near-violent denouement of December, which sent me into the hospital."* William Styron, *Darkness Visible*

**FINAL REMARK**

-parting shot

**FINAL STRAW**

-beginning of the end  
-death knell

**FINAL TRY**

-last ditch effort to

**FINALIZE**

-consummate

**FINALLY**

-at last

*"At last I could row no further. My hands were blistered, my back was burned, my body ached."* J.M. Coetzee, *Foe*

**FINANCIAL MOTIVES**

-pecuniary motives [academic]

**FIND**

-reveal  
-come upon  
-chance upon  
-unearth

**FIND A LOOPHOLE**

-circumvent

**FIND A WAY TO**

-a way had to be found to

**FIND INNOCENT**

-exonerate  
-absolve

**FIND IT (YOU WILL FIND IT IN)**

-it is to be found in

**FIND OUT**

-an accounting of  
-ascertain

**FIND THE DIFFERENCE**

-draw a distinction  
-differentiate between the two

**FIND YOUR WAY AROUND**

-find your way about

*"Now, thanks to the energy and the imagination of one of the greatest of colonial*

*administrators, the country, at least in the French zone, is as safe and open as the opposite shore of Spain. All that remains is to tell the traveler how to find his way about it.*" Edith Wharton, *In Morocco*

**FINE**

-exquisite

**FINISHED**

-over and done with

**FIRED (FIRED HIM)**

-presided over his resignation

**FIRED (WAS FIRED)**

-was dismissed

-received his walking papers

**FIRM FACTS**

-unassailable truths

**FIRMLY**

-rooted fast in

-steadfastly

-doggedly

**FIRST**

-for openers

-first and foremost

-to begin with

**FISH OUT OF WATER**

-amid the alien corn

**FIT FOR**

-suitable for

**FIVE OF SOMETHING IN ONE DAY**

-a Full Ginsburg

**FIX**

-resolve

-remedy

**FIX THE PROBLEM**

-set it right

**FLABBY**

-flaccid

**FLAGRANT**

-egregious

**FLAKY**

-idiosyncratic

-eccentric

-peculiar

**FLASH OF INSIGHT**

-epiphany

**FLASHY**

-tawdry

-meretricious [academic]

**FLATTERING (SHAMELESSLY SO)**

-unctuous

-smarmy

**FLATTERY**

-flummery

-puffery

**FLAVORED WITH**

-leavened with

-imbued with

-laced with [derogatory]

**FLAVORFUL**

-sapid [academic]

**FLAWED ARGUMENT**

-specious argument

**FLAWS**

-failings

-shortcomings

-deficiencies

**FLEE**

-abscond

**FLIGHTY**

-capricious

**FLIRT (A FLIRT)**

-coquette {French, *kaw-KET*}  
[feminine]

**FLIRTY**

-coquettish [feminine]

**FLOOD (A FLOOD)**

- a torrent
- a deluge

**FLOOD (TO FLOOD)**

- to inundate with

**FLOODED**

- awash in

**FLOURISHING**

- burgeoning

**FLOWERY LANGUAGE**

- purple prose
- purple patch

**FLOWING IN**

- an influx of

**FLUKE**

- aberration
- irregularity

**FOCUS (A FOCUS)**

- a single-mindedness
- a preoccupation with

**FOCUSED ON**

- centered on
- engrossed in
- aimed at
- preoccupied with
- turned her attention to

**FOLLOW**

- trace
- pursue

**FOLLOW THE RULES**

- abide by
- act in accordance with
- adhere to

**FOLLOWED BY**

- succeeded by
- was in turn

**FOLLOWERS**

- rank and file
- disciples

-acolytes

-adherents

**FOOD**

- fare
- sustenance
- cuisine {*qua-ZEEN*}

**FOOLISH**

- misbegotten
- ill-conceived

**FOOLISH ACTIONS**

- fooleries

**FOOLISHNESS**

- foolhardiness
- folly

*"We need more humanity, more care, more love. There are those who expect a political system to produce that; and others who expect the love to produce the system. My own faith is that the truth of the future lies between the two and we shall behave humanly and a bit humanely, stumbling along, haphazardly generous and gallant, foolishly and meanly wise until the rape of our planet is seen to be the preposterous folly that it is."*  
William Golding

**FOOTSTEPS**

- footfalls

*"Outside, on peaceful-morning Cleveland Street, I hear the footfalls of a lone jogger, tramping past and down the hill toward Taft Lane and across to the Choir College, there to run in the damp grass."* Richard Ford, *Independence Day*

**FOR**

- these

*"She has been dead these twenty years."*  
Henry James, *The Turn of the Screw*

**FOR (I AM FOR\_\_\_\_)**

- in favor of

I am for free speech.

I am in favor of free speech.

**FOR \_\_\_\_ HOURS**

-for all of \_\_\_\_ hours

*“When he, Moses, finally freed himself of the ancient and brittle harness that connected him to the oldest mule his master owned, all that was left of the sun was a five-inch-long memory of red orange laid out in still waves across the horizon between two mountains on the left and one on the right. He had been in the fields for all of fourteen hours.”* Edward P. Jones, *The Known World*

**FOR A LIVING**

-for his living

*“Nearly seventy years before George died, his father, Howard Aaron Crosby, drove a wagon for his living.”* Paul Harding, *Tinkers*

**FOR A LONG TIME (HAS FOR A LONG TIME)**

-has long collected names

-she had been a long while out of the public eye

-it has long been

-friend of long standing

-have been a long time

*“I have been a long time making up my mind to write this story. It is a true one, and that makes it hard to tell.”* Pearl S. Buck, *The Child Who Never Grew*

**FOR A MOMENT**

-for an instant

**FOR A REASON**

-for good reason

**FOR A SPECIFIC PURPOSE**

-ad hoc

**FOR A WHILE**

-for the time being

-for a time

-for some time now

-for a space in time

**FOR EXAMPLE**

-for instance

-case in point

-such as

-exemplified in

-a prime example is

-to name but a few

-to illustrate

-this is particularly true of

-to take an example

**FOR GOOD (PERMANENTLY)**

-irrevocably

-irretrievably

**FOR HER AGE**

-for her years

**FOR HIM**

-at his disposal

**FOR MOST OF**

-for the greater part of

**FOR NO REASON**

-without cause

**FOR NOW (TEMPORARILY)**

-for the time being

-pro tem {Latin, *pro-TEM*}

-for the foreseeable future

-for the near-term

**FOR PRACTICAL PURPOSES**

-for all intents and purposes

-in effect

-for our purposes

**FOR REASONS**

-on the grounds that

**FOR SURE**

-it's a certainty

**FOR THAT REASON**

-to that end

*"Only to that end has he continued to fight."*

**FOR THE BENEFIT OF**

-in the interest of

**FOR THE MOST PART**

-effectively

-in large measure

-predominantly

-on the whole

-by and large

-most is of

*"Some are authentic, but most are of dubious origin."*

**FOR THE PURPOSE OF**

-for the sake of

-in the interest of

-so as to

-intended to ensure

-used as a means of

**FOR THE REST OF THE DAY**

-all the day after

**FOR THE SAME REASON THAT**

-for the same reason as did

**FORBIDDEN**-verboten {German, *ver-BOAT-un*}**FORCE**

-compel

-foist on

-by force of

-bring pressure to bear on

-dislodge

-impose

**FORCE ONESELF TO**

-bring oneself to

**FORCED TO**

-were made to

**FORCEFUL**

-muscular

**FORCES**

-dynamics

-tectonic plates of

**FOREHEAD**

-brow

**FOREIGN AND DANGEROUS**

-outlandish

*"Lavrans had four men with him, and they were all well armed; for at this time there were many kinds of outlandish people lying up among the mountains." Sigrid Undset, Kristin Lavransdatter*

**FOREVER**

-lasting

-enduring

-perennial

-eternal

-abiding

-ad infinitum {Latin, *ad in-fi-NIGHT-un*}

-immortal

-everlasting

-imperishable

-forevermore

-in perpetuity

-timeless

-undying

**FORESHADOWED**

-prefigured the rise of

**FOREWARNING**

-premonition

-foreboding

-presentiment

**FORGET ABOUT IT**

-think no more of it

I can't force myself to tell her.

I can't bring myself to tell her.

**FORGIVE**

- absolve
- indulge
- willing to put the incident behind me

**FORGIVENESS**

- clemency
- forbearance

**FORGIVING**

- forbearing
- stoic
- indulgent to

**FORGOT ABOUT**

- passed out of her thoughts
- lost all memory of

**FORGOT TO**

- neglected to

**FORGOTTEN**

- near-forgotten
- long forgotten

**FORM**

- take the form of

**FORMAL**

- a soup-and-fish affair

**FORMAL NAME**

- an appellation

**FORMAL SPEECH**

- oratory

**FORMALITY**

- done pro forma
- a nicety

**FORMER**

- erstwhile
- “*His erstwhile friends have become an issue in the campaign.*”
- quondam [academic]

**FORMLESS**

- un-fashioned

**FORMS**

- manifestations

**FORTIFICATION**

- citadel
- redoubt {*ri-DOUT*}

**FORWARD**

- onward

**FOUGHT OVER**

- contested

**FOUND**

- detected
- came upon
- chanced upon
- fell upon
- came on

We found a cabin in the woods  
 We came upon a cabin in  
 the woods.

**FOUND A FRIEND**

- found favor with
- found a friend in

**FOUND IN**

- implicit in
- endemic to

**FOUND OUT ABOUT**

- it became known
- caught wind of

**FOUND WAYS TO**

- found means to

**FOUNDATION**

- underpinning
- underlying support
- basis for
- lay the foundation for
- amid the ruins of
- cornerstone

**FOUR-LETTER WORD**

- a pejorative
- colorful language
- an expletive

**FOYER**

- vestibule
- portico

**FRANK AND OPEN**

- ingenuous {*in-JEN-you-us*}

**FRANK LLOYD WRIGHT [IN THE STYLE OF]**

- Usonian {*you-SONE-ee-un*}

The library has a Frank Lloyd  
Wright feel to it.

The library has a Usonian feel to it.

**FRANKLY**

- in no uncertain terms

**FRANTIC**

- frenetic

**FREAK OUT**

- come unglued
- having undue concern
- ride off in all directions

**FREE FROM**

- independent of

**FREE GIFT [INCORRECT USAGE]**

- gift
- endowment

**FREE OF CHARGE**

- gratis {Latin, *GRAT-is*}

**FREE-RANGE CHICKEN**

- abuse-free chicken

*“Five minutes of FDA-mandated ‘roaming time’ per day does not a free-range chicken make.”*

**FREEDOM**

- carte blanche
- not bound by
- free rein
- autonomy
- latitude
- license to
- open season on

**FREELY**

- with impunity

**FRENCH**

- Gallic {*GAL-ick*}

**FRENCH EXPRESSION, WORD, OR TRAIT**

- a Gallicism {*GAL-ih-sih-sum*}

**FRENZIED**

- madding

**FRIEND**

- accomplice [playful]
- friend and confidant
- cohort

**FRIENDLY**

- affable
- genial
- kindly
- amiable
- congenial
- approachable
- hospitable
- jovial
- cordial
- good-humored
- personable
- benevolent

**FRIENDLY [OF ANIMALS]**

- docile
- companionable

*“How is it that Americans, so solicitous of the animals they keep as pets, are so indifferent to the ones they cook for dinner? The answer cannot lie in the beasts themselves. Pigs, after all, are quite companionable,*

*and dogs are said to be delicious.*" Elizabeth Kolbert, *The New Yorker*, Nov. 9, 2009

**FRIENDLY FIRE**

-accidental fire

**FRIENDS WITH**

-on friendly terms with

**FRIENDSHIP**

-intimacy

**FROM**

-from which

-wherefrom

-derived from

-borne by

-of

*"Year by year, slowly but inexorably, his spirit had withered. Dry of heat and dry-eyed. During his nineteen years imprisonment he had not shed a tear."* Victor Hugo, *Les Miserables*

**FROM (SHE IS FROM AUSTRALIA)**

-of Australian origin

-Mrs. Jones, a native of Australia

-born and bred there

Her family comes from Germany.

Her family is of German origin.

**FROM A DISTANCE**

-from afar [poetic]

**FROM A GOOD FAMILY**

-of good family

-well descended

-born into a noble family

**FROM A POOR FAMILY**

-of modest family origins

**FROM NOW ON**

-from this time on

-hereafter

-henceforth

**FROM PLACE TO PLACE**

-hither and thither

-from somewhere to elsewhere

*"He stopped at a bench where people could catch buses from somewhere to elsewhere."*

John Crowley, *Little, Big*

**FROM THE BEGINNING**

-early on

-from the outset

**FROM THE PAST**

-\_\_\_\_\_ of old

**FROM THEN ON**

-ever after

**FROM WITHIN**

-within its ranks

**FRONT**

-frontal

-fore

-in the foremost

-at the forefront

**FRONT (OF A BUILDING)**

-façade {fe-SAWD}

**FRONT DESK**

-conciierge {French, kohn-SEE-AIRZH}

**FRONT ROW SEAT**

-ringside seat

**FROWN ON**

-look askance at

**FROWNING**

-glancing severely at

**FRUITLESS LIFE**

-a hardscrabble life

**FRUSTRATE**

-bedevil

-exasperate

**FULL OF**

-rife with

-chock-full of

-rich in  
 -fraught with  
 -replete with  
 -endowed with  
 -teeming with  
 -peppered with  
 -immense in

*"Of Life immense in passion, pulse, and power, Cheerful, for freest action form'd under the laws divine, The Modern Man I sing."* Walt Whitman, *Leaves of Grass, Book I, "Inscriptions"*

**FULLY AWARE**

-under no illusion

**FULSOME APOLOGY [INCORRECT USAGE]**

-full apology

**FUN**

-rollicking fun

**FUNDAMENTALS OF**

-rudiments of

**FUNERAL PROCESSION**

-cortege {French, *cor-TEZH*}

**FUNNY**

-antic  
 -jocular  
 -riotous

**FURNITURE**

-furnishings  
 -appointments

**FUTURE**

-what is to come  
 -\_\_\_\_\_ to be  
 -the foreseeable future  
 -succeeding ages  
 -in future times  
 -forthcoming events

**FUTURE GENERATIONS**

-posterity

**Gg****GAIN**

-secure

**GAIN CONTROL**

-assert control  
 -reassert control

**GAIN ON A SHIP**

-draw on

**GAINED MORE ACCEPTANCE**

-played better

*"Conservative ideals have traditionally played better in southern states."*

**GAINS**

-spoils

**GALL**

-effrontery  
 -audacity  
 -temerity

**GAP**

-fissure

**GAPING**

-yawning

*"It also has a wealth of greenery—residents proudly claim more trees per capita than any city in the world besides Paris. It's enough to make you forget about the state's yawning budget gap."* Beth Greenfield, *New York Times*, Nov. 1, 2009

**GARBAGE**

-refuse

**GATHER**

-assemble  
 -congregate

**GATHERED**

-mustered

*"Nightfall assembled them, as it did the stars. With nothing in common but their*

*destitution, they mustered to sleep together in the Porch of Our Lord, cursing, insulting and jostling each other, picking quarrels with old enemies, or throwing earth and rubbish, even rolling on the ground and spitting and biting with rage.*" Miguel Angel Asturias, *The President*

-resorted

*"There was a black river that flowed through the town, and if it had no grace for mortal beings, it did for swans, and many swans resorted there, and even rode the river like some kind of plunging animals, in floods."* Sebastian Barry, *The Secret Scripture*

**GATHERING (A GATHERING)**

-an assembly

-a vigil

**GAUDILY ORNATE**

-baroque

**GAVE IN**

-gave myself up to it

**GAVE ME**

-committed to me

**GAVE ME EXPERIENCE IN**

-seasoned me in

**GAVE OUT**

-dispensed

**GAVE THE IMPRESSION THAT**

-conveyed the impression

-gave a sense of

-suggested

*"The outfit was acceptable by any theological and geometrical standards, however abstruse, and suggested a rich inner life."* John Kennedy Toole, *A Confederacy of Dunces*

**GAVE UP**

-despaired of trying

**GENERALITY (A GENERALITY)**

-a banality

-a platitude

**GENERALLY SPEAKING**

-on balance

-all things considered

-is, in the main

It was, generally speaking, the wrong decision.

It was, all things considered, the wrong choice to make.

**GENERATED**

-elicited

**GENEROUS**

-altruistic

-beneficent

-philanthropic

-benevolent

-liberal

*"I have to thank my great-grandfather that I did not go to a public school, but had good masters at home, and learned to know that one ought to spend liberally on such things."* Marcus Aurelius, *Meditations*

**GENTLE**

-clement

-pacific

**GENUINE DEMEANOR**

-unaffected

**GERMAN ARMY**

-the Wehrmacht {German, VAIR-mahkt} [between 1921 and 1945]

**GERMS**

-pathogens

**GET**

-come by

-glean

-acquire

-elicit  
 -derive  
 -procure  
 -receive  
 -draw a lot of self-satisfaction from  
 -find  
 -attain  
 -gain  
 -garner  
 -assume control of  
 -capture  
 -secure

**GET A GRIP**

-steel yourself  
 -take hold of your senses

**GET ALONG WITH**

-mix easily  
 -get along famously  
 -get on with

**GET AROUND**

-circumvent

She tried to get around the regulations.

She tried to circumvent the regulations.

**GET BETTER**

-hone

**GET ENOUGH SUPPORT TO**

-garner enough support to

**GET GOING**

-swing into action  
 -mobilize  
 -marshal

**GET HERE**

-appear on the scene

**GET HOLD OF**

-lay hold of

**GET IN**

-gain admission

**GET IN THE WAY**

-encumber  
 -intervene

*“But whenever I start to talk about the South Pacific, people intervene. I try to tell somebody what the steaming Hebrides were like and first thing you know I’m telling about the old Tonkinese woman who used to sell human heads. As souvenirs. For fifty dollars!”*  
 James Michener, *Tales of the South Pacific*

**GET INVOLVED**

-become embroiled  
 -wade into  
 -traffic in

*“Like good aunts the world over, she dispenses the info that moms and dads are too squeamish to traffic in, beginning with a factoid that would delight any red-blooded child: the death by boiling of one Margaret Davy in 1542 for poisoning her employer.”*  
 David Kirby, *New York Times*, Nov. 5, 2009

**GET IT BACK**

-retrieve it

**GET MAD**

-stew

**GET OFF**

-disembark

**GET ON**

-mount

**GET OUT OF**

-extricate yourself

**GET OVER THE**

-overcome the

**GET READY FOR**

-gird for  
 -ready yourself

**GET RID OF**

-divorce oneself of

- divest
- dispense with
- dispose of
- eradicate
- rid them of
- be rid of
- purge
- do away with
- cast off

**GET THEIR (THEY GET THEIR...)**

- owe their

**GET TIRED OF**

- tire of

*“When Zarathustra was thirty years old he left his home and the lake of his home and went into the mountains. Here he enjoyed his spirit and his solitude and for ten years did not tire of it.”* Friedrich Nietzsche, *Thus Spoke Zarathustra*

**GET TO KNOW**

- make acquaintances

**GET TO YOUR**

- attend to your

**GET UNDRESSED**

- disrobe
- doff
- shed

**GET UPSET**

- distress yourself

**GET USED TO**

- become accustomed to
- accustom oneself to

*“Do not accustom yourself to use big words for little matters.”* Samuel Johnson

- become inured
- acclimate yourself to

**GET WELL**

- convalesce

**GET WHAT YOU DESERVE**

- be held to account for

- receive your comeuppance

She will get what she deserves.  
She will be held to account for her actions.

**GET WORSE**

- left to fester

**GET YOUR WAY**

- impose your will

**GETS ME EXCITED**

- stirs my blood

**GETTING CLOSER TO**

- nearing
- coming nearer

*“Now we, and the carts, are coming nearer to the noble city...”* Edith Sitwell, *Fanfare for Elizabeth*

**GETTING DARK**

- growing dark

**GETTING INTO**

- warming into

**GETTING READY TO**

- making ready to

**GHOST**

- apparition
- phantasm
- manifestation

**GIANT (A GIANT)**

- a goliath
- a behemoth
- a gargantua

**GIFT GIVING**

- largess
- gifting

**GIFTED WITH**

- endowed with
- bestowed with

**GIGANTIC**

-Brobdingnagian  
 {brahb-dig-NAG-ee-uhn}

**GIST**

-the crux  
 -its measure  
 "I read enough to get its measure."

**GIVE**

-render  
 -afford  
 -bestow  
 -lavish  
 -extend  
 -imbue  
 -infuse  
 -contribute  
 -convey  
 -dispense  
 -allot  
 -apportion  
 -it lends a  
 -grant  
 -allow  
 -confer  
 -endow  
 -entrust  
 -accord  
 -assign  
 -provide  
 -deliver  
 -impart

**GIVE AN APOLOGY**

-tender an apology

You should give a formal apology.

You should tender a formal apology.

**GIVE AN OPINION**

-weigh in  
 -opine  
 -sermonize [derogatory]

**GIVE AND TAKE**

-symbiosis

**GIVE ASSISTANCE**

-render assistance

**GIVE AWAY SECRETS**

-betray  
 -reveal

**GIVE CREDIBILITY**

-lend credible substance to

**GIVE EXAMPLES**

-cite  
 -point to  
 -speak specifically of

**GIVE IN TO**

-cede a little ground  
 -capitulate  
 -acquiesce

*"To fill rooms, hotels are offering special sales on their own Web sites, turning to third-party sites like Expedia.com to sell excess inventory and even quietly acquiescing to travelers who call up or walk in and haggle."* Michelle Higgins, *New York Times*, Nov. 1, 2009

-accede to  
 -bow to  
 -succumb to

*"It was dark by the time I reached Bonn, and I forced myself not to succumb to the series of mechanical actions which had taken hold of me in five years of traveling back and forth: down the station steps, up the station steps, put down my suitcase, take my ticket out of my coat pocket, pick up my suitcase, hand in my ticket, cross over to the newsstand, buy the evening papers, go outside, and signal for a taxi."* Heinrich Böll, *The Clown*

-yield to  
 -waver  
 -surrender

*"The foolish read to escape reality; the wise surrender to it."*

**GIVE IT TO ME**

-give it here

**GIVE ME NO CHOICE**

-leave me no choice

**GIVE ORDERS**

-issue orders

**GIVE OUT**

-dispense

-disclose

**GIVE THE BENEFIT OF THE**

**DOUBT**

-view it in the light most favorable

**GIVE THEM CREDIT**

-credit them with

**GIVE UP (GIVE IN)**

-capitulate

-resign oneself to

-lay down arms

**GIVE UP (HAND OVER)**

-forfeit

-cede

-relinquish

**GIVE UP (STOP)**

-forswear

**GIVEN**

-entrusted with

-invested with

-accorded

-delivered

-extended

-endowed

-apportioned

-favored with

-blessed with

**GIVEN ORDERS**

-issued orders

*"She had left the church last of all, and, desiring to arrive first at the hall, had issued orders to the coachman to drive faster."*

Upton Sinclair, *The Jungle*

**GIVEN OUT**

-apportioned

-dispensed

**GIVEN TO ME**

-given me

*"It is silence all about. My hand is good and I have a beautiful biro full of blue ink, given me by my friend the doctor..."* Sebastian Barry, *The Secret Scripture*

**GIVES A GOOD IMPRESSION**

-conducts himself well

-acquits himself well

He gave a very good impression.

He acquitted himself brilliantly.

**GIVES CREDIBILITY**

-lends credence to

**GIVES THE IMPRESSION**

-conveys the impression

-gives a sense of

-suggests

*"The outfit was acceptable by any theological and geometrical standards, however abstruse, and suggested a rich inner life."*

John Kennedy Toole, *A Confederacy of Dunces*

**GIVING IN**

-succumbing to

**GIVING US INFORMATION**

-yielding information

**GLAD**

-glad of it

*"Longstreet was not asleep. He lay on the cot watching the lightning flare in the door"*

of the tent. It was very quiet in the grove and there was the sound of the raindrops continuing to fall from the trees although the rain had ended. When Sorrel touched him on the arm he was glad of it; he was thinking of his dead children.” Michael Shaara, *The Killer Angels*

**GLADLY**  
-with pleasure

**GLEAMING**  
-resplendent

**GLOOMY**  
-dour  
-sullen  
-somber  
-stygian (hellish) {*STIH-jee-un*}  
-leaden  
-dreary

**GLORIFICATION OF**  
-deification of  
-apotheosis of [academic]

**GLORIFY**  
-lionize  
-deify

**GLOSS OVER**  
-varnish over

**GO**  
-set out  
-go about  
-venture to

**GO AFTER**  
-pursue

**GO AHEAD**  
-do what you will  
-do what you must

**GO ALL THE WAY**  
-carry through to the end

**GO AROUND**  
-circumnavigate

-circumvent

**GO BACK TO**  
-date from prehistoric times

**GO BEYOND**  
-transcend

**GO DOWN**  
-recede  
-descend

**GO EASY ON**  
-has shown little desire to go for the  
jugular

**GO HAYWIRE**  
-go awry

**GO OUT IN PUBLIC**  
-go about among people [poetic]  
“*The repugnance to being touched remains with us when we go about among people; the way we move in a busy street, in restaurants, trains or buses, is governed by it.*”  
Elias Canetti, *Crowds and Power*

**GO PAST**  
-go beyond

**GO THERE**  
-frequent

**GO TO**  
-attend  
-frequent

**GO WITH**  
-accompany  
-attend

**GO WITHOUT**  
-forgo

You will go without any more luxuries.

You will forgo any more luxuries.

**GOAL**

- aspiration
- ambition

*“My main ambition as a journalist is to cut through the PR and find the truth in what politicians are saying.”* Chris Matthews, 2010 *Hardball* promo

**GOD’S CARE**

- God’s keeping
- providence

**GOES BEYOND**

- transcends
- escapes
- extends far beyond

**GOES WITH (AGREES WITH)**

- compliments
- goes hand in hand with
- is in keeping with
- comports with
- is consistent with the views of
- echoes
- reflects
- accords with

*“It is not because the truth is too difficult to see that we make mistakes...we make mistakes because the easiest and most comfortable course for us is to seek insight where it accords with our emotions—especially selfish ones.”* Alexander Solzhenitsyn

My views on this agree with the administration’s position.

My views are consistent with those of the administration.

**GOES WITH THE TERRITORY**

- is inevitable
- is part and parcel

**GOING**

- off to

**GOING AFTER**

- chasing
- pursuing
- giving chase to

**GOING BACK TO**

- dating back to

**GOING HOME**

- homeward bound
- returning homewards

**GOING ON FOR A LONG TIME**

- longstanding

**GOING OUT OF STYLE**

- falling out of fashion

**GOING TO**

- in danger of
- disposed to
- inclined to

**GONE**

- exhausted

**GONE CRAZY**

- taken leave of one’s senses

**GONE FOR GOOD**

- irretrievable

*“The last moments slipped by, one by one, irretrievable. ‘The earth is the Lord’s and the fullness thereof, the earth and everything that dwells therein.’ The priest, with a gesture of a cross, scattered earth over the body of Maria Nikolaevna.”* Boris Pasternak, *Doctor Zhivago*

**GOOD**

- well

*“It is well to read everything of something, and something of everything.”* Joseph Brodsky

**GOOD AT**

- gifted
- has an eye for
- accomplished

**GOOD AT SEX**

-lively in bed

*"Women desire six things: They want their husbands to be brave, wise, rich, generous, obedient to wife, and lively in bed."*

Geoffrey Chaucer

**GOOD BEHAVIOR**

-exemplary behavior

**GOOD-BYE (A GOOD-BYE)**

-a proper sendoff

**GOOD CHANCE OF SUCCESS**

-propitious

**GOOD ENOUGH**

-to your liking

-sufficient

-should suffice

**GOOD ENOUGH BUT NOT GREAT**

-palatable

-admissible

-such as it is

**GOOD EXCUSE**

-extenuating circumstances

-mitigating circumstances

**GOOD FOR**

-lends itself to

-suitable for

-well-suited for

**GOOD FOR ME**

-did me good to

**GOOD FOR THE SOUL**

-redemptive

**GOOD FRIEND**

-intimate friend

**GOOD JOB (DOING A GOOD JOB)**

-exact in the discharge of his duties  
[formal]

**GOOD JUDGMENT (HAS GOOD JUDGMENT)**

-is discerning

-is shrewd

-is sagacious [academic]

**GOOD LUCK**

-wish you every success

**GOOD OLE DAYS**-the halcyon days {*HAL-see-on*}

-the bygone era of

-of bygone days

-my salad days

**GOOD OMEN**

-a good harbinger

**GOOD PART OF**

-a goodly part of [poetic]

*"The world begins anew with every birth, my father used to say. He forgot to say, with every death it ends. Or did not think he needed to. Because for a goodly part of his life he worked in a graveyard."* Sebastian Barry, *The Secret Scripture*

**GOOD REASON**

-compelling reason

**GOOD SIGN**

-harbinger of good

**GOOD THING**

-godsend

**GOOD WISHES**

-Godspeed [humorous when  
melodramatic]

**GOOD-HEARTED INCOMPETENCE**

-a regular Bertie Wooster

**GOODNESS**

-her better nature

-arête {Greek, *ahr-i-TAY*}

-virtues

*"For the traveler we see leaning on his neighbor is an honest and well-meaning man and full of melancholy, like those Chekhov characters so laden with vir-*

*tues that they never know success in life.*"

Orhan Pamuk, *Snow*

**GOSSIP**

-hold court

-tell tales

**GOT (SEE "GET")****GOT BACK UP**

-he righted himself

**GOT CLOSER**

-drew near

**GOT OFF**

-dismounted

**GOT QUIET**

-he fell silent

**GOT SICK**

-was taken ill

-fell ill

**GOT TO KNOW**

-acquainted herself with

-made herself familiar with

**GOT TO WORK**

-set to work

**GOT UP**

-drew himself up

-rose

**GOURMET**

-epicure

**GOURMET COOKING**

-haute cuisine {French, *oat-kwi-ZEEN*}

**GOVERNMENT**

-affairs of state

**GOVERNMENT OF THE WEALTHY**

-plutocracy

**GRAB**

-lay hold of

-lay hold upon

*"Since the world was sure to misunderstand everything, mere defensive instinct prompted him to give it as little as possible to lay hold upon."* Booth Tarkington, *Penrod*

-get hold of

*"...you get some who blow kisses or try to get hold of your arm, but then they are definitely knocking at the wrong door. I get off my bicycle and refuse to go further in their company, or I pretend to be insulted and tell them in no uncertain terms to clear off."*

Anne Frank, *Anne Frank: The Diary of a Young Girl*

**GRABBED**

-took hold of

-clutched

-caught hold of

**GRABBING**

-clasping

-clutching

**GRADE**

-evaluate

-critique

-appraise

**GRANT**

-bestow

-confer

-accord

*"The voyage will not teach you anything if you do not accord it the right to destroy you—a rule as old as the world itself. A voyage is like a shipwreck, and those whose boat has never sunk will never know anything about the sea. The rest is skating or tourism."* Nicolas Bouvier, *Le Vide et le Plein*

**GRAPE HARVEST**

-the vendange {French, *von-DONJ*}

**GRASS**

-grasses

*“When June came the grasses headed out and turned brown, and the hills turned a brown which was not brown but a gold and saffron and red—an indescribable color.”*  
John Steinbeck, *East of Eden*

**GRATEFUL**

-effusive  
-beholden to

**GRATEFUL FOR THE WAY YOU TREATED ME**

-grateful for past kindnesses

**GRAY**

-gun metal gray  
-charcoal

**GREAT**

-profound  
-monumental  
-remarkable  
-glorious

*“Unpretending mediocrity is good, and genius is glorious; but a weak flavor of genius in an essentially common person is detestable.”* Oliver Holmes, *The Autocrat of the Breakfast-Table*

**GREAT CARE**

-elaborate care

**GREAT DEAL**

-fair amount of

**GREAT JOB (WAY TO GO)**

-kudos

**GREAT TO SEE YOU**

-no one I could have been more pleased to see

**GREATER THAN THE SUM OF ITS PARTS**

-a synergism  
-gestalt {German, *gih-STAHLT*}

*“The Well-Spoken Thesaurus is gestalt-like in the sense that it is more than the words it contains.”*

**GREATEST (THE GREATEST)**

-as great a \_\_\_\_\_ as any age ever produced

*“As I could never hope to write anything myself, worthy to be laid before YOUR MAJESTY; I think it a very great happiness, that it should be my lot to usher into the world, under Your Sacred Name, the last work of as great a Genius as any Age ever produced...”* Sir Isaac Newton, *The Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms Amended*

**GREATEST WORK**

-magnum opus {Latin, *MAG-num OH-pus*}

**GREATLY**

-in no small measure

**GREATNESS**

-grandeur

**GREED**

-excesses  
-avarice  
-cupidity [academic]

**GREEDY**

-covetous  
-rapacious  
-acquisitive  
-avaricious  
-esurient [academic]

**GREEK SCULPTURE (NUDE)**

-a kouros {Greek, *CORE-ahs*}

**GREEK THREE HANDLED WATER VESSEL**

-hydria {Old French, *HIGH-dree-uh*}

**GREEN**

-verdant

**GREENHOUSE**

-conservatory

**GREET**

-receive

**GREET WARMLY**

-glad-hand

**GREW (THEY GREW VEGETABLES)**

-cultivated

**GRID**

-lattice

**GRIMACED**

-gave her one pained look

**GRIPE**

-grievance

**GROCERIES**

-provisions

**GROPE**

-flounder

**GROSS INJUSTICE**

-iniquity

**GROUCH**

-curmudgeon

**GROUCHY**

-ill-tempered

-morose

-ill-humored

-irascible

-querulous

-snarky

-cantankerous

**GROUP**

-entourage

-camp

-inner circle

-coterie

-cabal

-tribe

-cluster

-bevy

-faction

-arm of

-detail

-cadre of

-contingent of

-throng

-business of ferrets

-clutch of eggs

-coven of witches

-collective of artists

-guild of writers

-gaggle of girls

-assembly of churches

-consortium of companies

-complement of soldiers

**GROUP OF HONORED PERSONS**

-a pantheon

**GROUPED**

-clustered

**GROUPIES**

-entourage

-retinue

-claque

**GROUPINGS**

-enclaves

**GROW**

-ferment

-evolve

-flourish

-thrive

-prosper

-burgeon

-proliferate

-mushroom

-intensify

-take root

-gather force

-mount

*"Favored by the favorable dream. I shall listen to the authority of the dream that mounts within me."* Saint-John Perse

**GROWING**

-in ascendance

**GRUESOME**

-macabre

**GUARANTEE**

-assurance

**GUARDIANSHIP**

- tutelage
- wardship

**GUARDS HIS TERRITORY**

- holds his purchase on

He guards his territory over a wide swath of the executive branch.

He holds his purchase on a wide swath of the executive branch.

**GUERRILLA WARFARE**

- Fabian tactics

**GUESS**

- speculate
- venture a guess
- extrapolate
- surmise

*"She stood apart from the crowd, letting it drift by her to the platform or the street, and wearing an air of irresolution which might, as he surmised, be the mask of a very definite purpose."* Edith Wharton, *The House of Mirth*

**GUESS (A GUESS)**

- conjecture

**GUIDE**

- shepherd
- mentor
- herd
- usher

**GUIDED BY**

- governed by

**GUILTY**

- complicit
- culpable
- blameworthy

**GULF**

- chasm

**GULLIBILITY**

- credulity

**GUT (TO GUT)**

- eviscerate

**GUTS**

- entrails
- viscera

**Hh****HABIT**

- convention
- bent
- proclivity
- idiosyncrasy
- second nature
- peculiarity
- inclination

**HABIT OF**

- given to
- has a propensity for

**HAD**

- enjoyed
- had at her disposal a

**HAD A SCAR**

- bore a scar

**HAD A CHILD**

- has borne a child

*"Of her life outside Windsor Mansions Soraya reveals nothing. Soraya is not her real name, that he is sure of. There are signs she has borne a child, or children."* J. M. Coetzee, *Disgrace*

**HAD A CONFUSING EFFECT ON**

- played havoc with

**HAD A DOG**

- kept a dog

*"Their splendour lasted throughout all the years that saw their Midland town spread*

and darken into a city, but reached its topmost during the period when every prosperous family with children kept a Newfoundland dog." Booth Tarkington, *The Magnificent Ambersons*

**HAD AN IDEA**

- the idea struck him
- she hit on a novel solution

**HAD DONE TO ME**

- what she had produced in me

**HAD NO ANSWER**

- could find no reply

**HAD NO APPEAL TO**

- had no grace for [poetic]

"There was a black river that flowed through the town, and if it had no grace for mortal beings, it did for swans, and many swans resorted there, and even rode the river like some kind of plunging animals, in floods."

Sebastian Barry, *The Secret Scripture*

**HAD NOTHING TO DO WITH**

- played no role in

Drugs had nothing to do with his death.

Drugs played no role in his death.

**HAD SOMETHING TO DO WITH**

- had some part in
- played a role in

**HAD TAUGHT HER TO**

- had accustomed her to

**HAD TO HAPPEN**

- was inevitable

**HAIR CUT SHORT**

- hair cropped short

**HALF OF WHAT IS**

- half of that

"The planet Mars, I scarcely need remind the reader, revolves about the sun at a mean distance of 140,000,000 miles, and the light and heat it receives from the sun is barely half of that received by this world. It must be, if the nebular hypothesis has any truth, older than our world; and long before this earth ceased to be molten, life upon its surface must have begun its course." H. G. Wells, *The War of the Worlds*

**HALLWAY**

- corridor

**HAND OVER TO**

- entrust to your care
- commend to your care

**HANDED DOWN**

- bequeathed
- bestowed

**HANDLED HERSELF WELL**

- acquitted herself well

**HANDLERS (POLITICAL HANDLERS)**

- the Praetorian Guard

"If you want to interview the president, you've got to get past the Praetorian Guard."

**HANDS OFF APPROACH**

- laissez-faire {French, lay-zay-FAIR}
- benign neglect

**HANDSOME**

- rakish

**HANDWRITING**

- script
- in the most beautiful hand
- in the hand of

**HANG OUT WITH THAT CROWD**

- the circles in which they move

**HANG OVER**

- drape

**HANGING OUT WITH**

-going about with

**HANGOUTS**

-usual haunts

**HANGOVER REMEDY**

-prairie oyster

**HAPPEN**

-ensue

-befall

-come about

-is borne out

-come to pass

-take place

**HAPPEN AT THE SAME TIME**

-coincide

**HAPPENED AGAIN**

-the scene replayed itself in

**HAPPENED TO**

-what became of

-why such a thing had fallen on

-befallen

*“There is one mind common to all individual men. Every man is an inlet to the same and to all of the same. He that is once admitted to the right of reason is made a freeman of the whole estate. What Plato has thought, he may think; what a saint has felt, he may feel; what at any time has befallen any man, he can understand. Who hath access to this universal mind is a party to all that is or can be done, for this is the only and sovereign agent.”* Ralph Waldo Emerson, “Essay on History”

Whatever happened to the child?

What became of the child?

**HAPPENED TO SEE HER ONE DAY**

-chanced to see her one day

**HAPPENS EVERY DAY**

-an everyday occurrence

**HAPPINESS**

-cheer

-felicity

-elation

**HAPPY**

-blithe

-elated

-sanguine

-scarcely able to contain his joy

**HAPPY-GO-LUCKY**

-improvident [academic]

-devil-may-care

**HAPPY WITH**

-encouraged by

-contented with

**HARASSED**

-hampered

-bedeviled

-beleaguered

-beset

-dragooned

**HARD**

-difficult

-onerous

-like herding cats

-arduous

**HARD LINE (TAKEN A HARD LINE)**

-has not softened her view

**HARD TO CATCH**

-elusive

**HARD TO HANDLE**

-cumbersome

**HARD TO SEE**

-imperceptible

**HARD TO UNDERSTAND**

-abstruse

-recondite [academic]

**HARD TO USE**

-unwieldy

**HARD TO TAKE**

-bitter pill to swallow

**HARD WORK**

-heavy lifting

**HARD WORKER**

-workhorse

**HARDBOILED CRIME DRAMA**-film noir {French, *film nwar*}**HARDEN**

-calcify

**HARDLY**

-scarcely

*"The planet Mars, I scarcely need remind the reader, revolves about the sun at a mean distance of 140,000,000 miles, and the light and heat it receives from the sun is barely half of that received by this world."*

H. G. Wells, *The War of the Worlds*

-little

*"We little know the things for which we pray."* Geoffrey Chaucer

**HARDLY ANY**

-scant

-next to no experience

-next to nothing

-negligible

**HARDLY SLEPT**

-slept little

**HARDSHIPS**

-travails

-wants

-privations

*"The French nuns might hardly recognize their former quarters. Austerity and privations have given way to a classy, comfortable small hotel."* Seth Sherwood, *New York Times*, Nov. 1, 2009

**HARDWORKING**

-assiduous

-untiring

-laborious

**HARM**

-grievous harm

-does violence to

**HARMFUL**

-adverse

-injurious

-pernicious

-deleterious [academic]

-nocuous

**HARMLESS**

-benign

-innocuous

**HARSH**

-discordant

-unforgiving

-acidulous {*a-SIJ-eh-lus*} [academic]

-strident

**HARSH AND SIMPLE**

-austere

-spartan

-ascetic

-puritanical

-utilitarian

-institutional

**HARSH LAWS**

-draconian laws

**HARSH QUALITIES**-asperities {*as-PARE-ih-tees*}**HARSH SOUNDING**

-strident

-enough to set the teeth on edge

-braying

**HARSH STATEMENT**

-strongly worded statement

-speaking less diplomatically

**HARSH WORDS**

-caustic commentary

**HARSHNESS OF TEMPER**

-asperity

**HARSHNESS OF OPINION**

-tyranny of opinion

**HAS**

- presents
- displays
- is endowed with
- enjoys
- suffers from
- is blessed with
- boasts
- commands
- occupies
- retains

**HAS ALWAYS ARGUED**

-has long argued

**HAS ANYTHING TO DO WITH**

-seldom trades in the currency of

**HAS BEEN FOR A LONG TIME**

-has long been

**HAS BEEN WATCHED**

-has come under greater scrutiny

**HAS BEGUN**

-is in full swing

**HAS CONTROL OVER**

-has purchase on

**HAS MORE TO DO WITH**

-has greater relevance to

**HAS NO IDEA**

-cannot account for

**HAS NOTHING TO DO WITH**

- bears little relationship to
- has no direct bearing on

*“Although it has no direct bearing on the tale we have to tell, we must nevertheless give some account of the rumours and gossip concerning him which were in circulation when he came to occupy the Diocese.”*  
Victor Hugo, *Les Miserables*

**HAS POSSIBILITIES FOR**

-presents possibilities for

**HAS RUN OUT**

-has been exhausted

**HAS VALUE**

-is a commodity

**HASTY**

- brash
- impudent

**HATE**

- hold in contempt
- abhor
- loathe
- have no liking for

**HATEFUL**

- odious
- contemptuous
- invidious

**HATRED**

- enmity
- animosity
- antipathy
- aversion
- contempt
- deep antagonism
- ill-will

**HATRED OF PEOPLE**

-misanthropy

**HATRED OF WOMEN**

-misogyny

She had no idea what happened to the money.

She could not account for the discrepancy in funds.

**HAVE**

- are endowed with
- come equipped with

*“In Texas, in the good ol’ days, I spent lots of time riding around in trucks with complete maniacs who liked to talk about kicking ass, and especially minority ass, (Alexie’s stories frequently explore this dynamic) and sometimes they acted on it. In real life these dudes all pretty much lacked the ability to reflect on their behavior, no matter how dire the consequences, but Alexie’s come equipped with souls.”* Macy Halford, *The New Yorker*, Nov. 5, 2009

- are in receipt of
- carry with them
- possess

*“Her being seemed composed of shadow, with too little substance for it to possess sex. It was a shred of matter harboring a light, with large eyes that were always cast down; a pretext for a soul to linger on earth.”* Victor Hugo, *Les Miserables*

- hold
- bear

**HAVE A NEGATIVE EFFECT ON**

- impinge on

**HAVE A PROBLEM WITH**

- have a quarrel with
- bristle at
- take umbrage to
- take issue with

They will have a problem with that.

They will take issue with that.

**HAVE AN EFFECT ON**

- take hold of
- arouse a feeling in
- impress upon
- strike home

- inform
- reverberate

**HAVE ANY PROBLEMS**

- encounter any problems

**HAVE BECOME IMPORTANT**

- have gained increasing importance
- have gained currency

**HAVE CONFIDENCE IN**

- have every confidence in

**HAVE FOR A LONG TIME**

- have long been

**HAVE GOTTEN USED TO**

- have grown accustomed to

**HAVE HATRED**

- bear malice
- harbor ill-will

I don’t hate him.

I bear him no ill-will.

**HAVE IN COMMON**

- a common thread underlies

**HAVE LITTLE TO DO WITH**

- have only indirect bearing upon

**HAVE MY REVENGE**

- exact revenge

**HAVE NO**

- am free from
- own no

*“I suppose each of us must be guilty of certain sins. We’d be less than human if we weren’t blemished a bit. And I strive earnestly not to envy, not to grow little snips and slips and buds and seeds of jealousy. I deplore cruelty, and own no avarice—at least none I’m conscious of.”* MacKinlay Kantor, *Andersonville*

**HAVE NOT COME TRUE**

-have proved hollow

*"The predictions of war have proved hollow."***HAVE POWER**

-hold sway

**HAVE QUALITIES**

-exhibit qualities

**HAVE SECOND THOUGHTS**

-think better of

**HAVE SEX**

-to couple

-to bed

**HAVE THE OPPORTUNITY**

-have the occasion to

**HAVE THE RIGHT**

-are entitled

-have just claim to

**HAVEN'T YOU EVER SEEN IT**

-have you never seen it

**HAVING AN EFFECT**

-reverberating

**HAVING DIFFICULTIES**

-hard-pressed

-burdened

-beset with

**HAZY**

-nebulous

**HE**

-for his part

-he, on his part

**HE DIDN'T SEEM TO MIND**

-he was philosophical

**HE IS**

-I have found him to be

-he may suffer from spells of

-his \_\_\_ manner never abandoned him

-he is given to

-he has shown himself to be

-he is the product of

-he has a taste for

-he is learned in

-he could easily be classified as

**HE IS GOOD AT**

-he is learned in

-he was suited for nothing so well as  
for the study of**HE LITERALLY HAD TO**

-he had literally to

*"Until he was almost ten the name stuck to him. He had literally to fight his way free of it." Edna Ferber, So Big***\_\_\_ HE SAID**

-\_\_\_ said he [poetic]

*"'And Satin has a tail, Broader than a large ship's sail. Hold up your tail, Satin!' said he." Geoffrey Chaucer***HE THOUGHT OF HIMSELF AS A**

-he thought himself a

**HEAD BOWED**

-with downcast head

**HEAD OF HAIR**

-mane

-thatch

**HEAD UP**

-preside over

**HEALING**

-curative

-restorative

**HEALTHY**

-the picture of health

**HEAR**

-get wind of

**HEAR IT FROM**

-have it from

**HEARD IT THROUGH THE GRAPEVINE**

-have it on good authority

**HEARD OF**

-the only instance she had ever met was that of

**HEARING WHAT WAS SAID, HE**

-at these words, he

**HEAVEN**

-the heavens

**HEAVENLY**

-ethereal  
-otherworldly

**HEAVY**

-ponderous  
-leaden

**HEAVY DRINKER**

-prodigious drinker

**HEDGE**

-equivocate

**HEIGHT**

-stature

**HEIR TO A PROMINENT FAMILY**

-scion

**HELD BACK**

-checked her first impulse  
-kept his counsel

**HELD ON TO IT**

-kept hold of it  
-held to it

**HELD PRISONER (NOT ALLOWED TO COMMUNICATE)**

-held incommunicado

**HELD RESPONSIBLE**

-held accountable  
-being called to account

**HELL**

-perdition

-inferno  
-nether world

**HELLO-HOW-ARE-YOU (EXCHANGING HELLO'S)**

-exchanging pleasantries

**HELP**

-cater to  
-enable  
-facilitate  
-accommodate  
-address the needs of  
-ease the workload of  
-be of service to  
-come to the aid of  
-render aid  
-minister to  
-empower  
-ease the job of  
-be of help  
-offer some assistance  
-intervene

**HELPFUL**

-accommodating  
-obliging  
-conducive to  
-effectual  
-salutary  
-helpful to your cause

The concierge was very helpful.  
The concierge was more than  
accommodating.

**HELPLESS**

-impotent

**HELPS ME**

-has served me well

**HELPS TO**

-serves to

**HELPS TO PROMOTE**

-makes for a better

**HER OPINIONS ARE**

-in her general opinions she is

*"In her general opinions she is surprisingly moralistic. She is offended by tourists who bare their breasts ('udders,' she calls them) on public beaches; she thinks vagabonds should be rounded up and put to work sweeping the streets."* J.M. Coetzee, *Disgrace*

**HERE**

-at hand  
-upon us  
-accounted for  
-in attendance

**HERE AND THERE**

-about and about  
*"It was bandaged about and about with dirty white tape, tied in a neat bow."* A. S. Byatt, *Possession*

**HERE LIES (GRAVESTONE)**

-hic jacet {Latin, *heek YAH-kit*}

**HESITATE**

-dither  
-waver

**HIDDEN**

-cloaked  
-harbored  
-ensconced  
-latent  
-dormant  
-smoldering  
-vestigial  
-veiled  
-obscured by  
-secluded from  
-indistinguishable from  
-masked by

**HIDDEN TRAITORS**

-the fifth column

**HIDE**

-obscure  
-ensconce  
-enshroud

-belie  
-cloak  
-sequester  
-conceal

**HIDE FROM**

-lie in wait  
-take refuge in  
-escape the notice of  
-sequester  
-conceal

**HIDE MONEY**

-salt it away

**HIGH**

-lofty  
-from on high

**HIGH CLASS**

-privately bred  
*"She was a woman privately bred."*

**HIGH FASHION**

-couture {French, *koo-TOUR*}

**HIGH PRESSURE TACTICS**

-coercive tactics

**HIGH SOCIETY**

-haut monde {French, *oh MOND*}

**HIGHER STANDARD**

-a new pitch of perfection

**HIGHEST**

-loftiest

**HIGHEST POINT**

-zenith  
-apex  
-culmination  
-pinnacle

**HIGHLIGHTS (IT HIGHLIGHTS)**

-it underscores

**HIGHLY SPECIALIZED**

-esoteric

**HIGH-PITCHED**

-falsetto

**HIMSELF**

-his whole person  
 -his ungainly person  
 -his self

*“Carbolic soap, that would have cleaned a greasy floor, he agitated it into a suit of suds, that fitted him well, and he scraped at his self with a piece of greystone, that he stuck into the wall in a particular niche when he was done—from where it poked out like a nose.”* Sebastian Barry, *The Secret Scripture*

**HINDSIGHT’S 20/20**

-in retrospect

Hindsight’s 20/20.

In retrospect, we should have exercised more caution.

**HINT AT**

-allude to  
 -signal  
 -make intimations of

**HINTS OF**

-traces of  
 -reminiscences of  
 -remnants of

**HIRED**

-engaged  
 -commissioned

**HIS \_\_\_\_ WAS**

-his was a \_\_\_\_ that could

**HIS \_\_\_\_ WERE LIKE A \_\_\_\_**

-his \_\_\_\_ were the \_\_\_\_ of a \_\_\_\_

*“The skin of his wrinkled brown face had a dry and scaly look; his hands were the hands of a crocodile. His movements were marked by the lizard’s disconcertingly abrupt*

*clockwork speed; his speech was thin, fluty, and dry.”* Aldous Huxley, *Chrome Yellow*

**HISTORY OF**

-in the annals of  
 -in the ledgers of  
 -the chronology of  
 -the evolution of

**HIT BY**

-struck by

**HIT HOME**

-it came home to me when

**HOBBY**

-my ruling passion

**HOLD**

-harbor

**HOLD BACK**

-check  
 -refrain from  
 -restrain

**HOLD OFF**

-keep at bay  
 -stave off

There are ways to hold them off.

There are ways to keep them at bay.

**HOLD ON TO**

-keep hold of  
 -hold to them

*“His sentiments are, he is aware, complacent, even uxorious. Nevertheless he does not cease to hold to them.”* J.M. Coetzee, *Disgrace*

**HOLD UP**

-bear scrutiny  
 -bear inspection

*“As political analysis, there’s something to be said for Krugman’s Manichean view*

*of the world. But Krugman is also an economist—a very good one—and the economics of what is proposed bear inspection.”*  
John Cassidy, *The New Yorker*, Nov. 4, 2009

**HOLD UP TO**

-bear the weight of

**HOLDING BACK**

-withholding

**HOLDING BACK FEELINGS**

-reticent

**HOLE**

-aperture [technical]

**HOLINESS**

-sanctity

**HOME**

-dwelling

-habitat

-abode

**HOMELAND [THIS WORD HAS A FASCIST CONNOTATION]**

-the country

**HOMELAND SECURITY**

-National Security

-Civil Defense

**HOMELESS**

-destitute

-dispossessed

**HOMELESSNESS**

-destitution

*“Nightfall assembled them, as it did the stars. With nothing in common but their destitution, they mustered to sleep together in the Porch of Our Lord, cursing, insulting and jostling each other, picking quarrels with old enemies, or throwing earth and rubbish, even rolling on the ground and spitting and biting with rage.”* Miguel Angel Asturias, *The President*

**HONEST**

-principled

-forthright

-candid

**HONESTY**

-veracity

-candor

-probity [academic]

**HONOR (TO HONOR)**

-pay homage to {*HAW-mij*}

**HONORARY**

-titular {*TI-chuh-ler*} (in title only)

**HOOKED OR CURVED**

-aquiline

**HOPE**

-hold out the possibility that

-trust that

-aspire to

**HOPE TO GOD THAT**

-God grant that you never

**HOPELESS**

-an exercise in futility

-incorrigible

-irredeemable

-tilting at windmills

**HOPELESS ACT**

-fool's errand

**HOPELESSLY**

-irredeemably

**HORIZONTAL**

-prone

-supine

-recumbent

**HOSPITAL-LIKE**

-utilitarian

-institutional

*“Get some plaster, he said, propped up in the bed, which looked odd and institutional among the Persian rugs and Colonial*

*furniture and dozens of antique clocks.”*  
Paul Harding, *Tinkers*

**HOSTILE**

-acrimonious

**HOSTING**

-playing host to

**HOT**

-torrid  
-sultry  
-oppressive

**HOT-TEMPERED**

-irascible  
-choleric

**HOUR (IN AN HOUR)**

-in an hour's time

**HOVER**

**-LOOM HOW**

-however did you  
-the way in which  
-the \_\_\_ by which  
-the means whereby control of

**HOW ARE YOU NOT**

-how is it you're not

**HOW CAN**

-how is it that

*“How is it that Americans, so solicitous of the animals they keep as pets, are so indifferent to the ones they cook for dinner? The answer cannot lie in the beasts themselves. Pigs, after all, are quite companionable, and dogs are said to be delicious.”*

Elizabeth Kolbert, *The New Yorker*, Nov. 9, 2009

**HOW DO I**

-how does one go about

**HOW DO YOU EXPECT HER TO**

-how is she to

**HOW DO YOU EXPLAIN**

-how to explain

**HOW DO YOU MEAN**

-in what respect

**HOW FAR**

-to what extent

**HOW HE DOES IT**

-how he goes about it

**HOW IT IS (THAT'S HOW IT IS)**

-that's the nature of the beast

**HOW IT IS DONE**

-as is standard practice when  
-it is the custom of

**HOW IT WILL TURN OUT**

-what may come of

**HOW MANY \_\_\_ DO YOU HAVE**

-how many \_\_\_ have you

**HOW MUCH**

-to what extent

**HOW SHOULD I TAKE THAT**

-how am I to take that

**HOWEVER**

-nevertheless  
-nonetheless  
-howbeit  
-howsoever  
-that said  
-then again  
-notwithstanding

**HUGE**

-beyond measure  
-immeasurable  
-monumental  
-commanding  
-elephantine  
-prodigious  
-ponderous

**HUGE AMOUNT OF**

-torrent of

-considerable amount of  
 -wealth of  
 -host of  
 -extensive amount of  
 -goodly number of  
 -fair amount of  
 -fuming not a little  
 -hordes of  
 -profuse amount of  
 -great many  
 -litany of  
 -galaxy of  
 -legion of

*"The number of secretly gay anti-gay activists is legion."*

**HUGE THING**

-leviathan

**HUMAN RESOURCES [INCORRECT USAGE]**

-people

**HUMBLE**

-unassuming  
 -inglorious  
 -innocuous  
 -self-effacing  
 -deferential

**HUMILIATE**

-abase

**HUMILIATING**

-ignominious {ig-nu-MIN-ee-us}  
 -abject

**HUMILIATION**

-indignity

**HUMOR SOMEONE**

-indulge someone

**HUMOROUS**

-jesting  
 -jocular

**HUNG OUT AT**

-frequented

-habituated

*"Years ago, my clique habituated a lower east-side restaurant called Hat (translated from El Sombrero for N.Y.C. natives). The enchiladas were O.K.; the main attractions were the cheap margaritas, the salsa jukebox and the nervy, unreasonable mood of the place, largely delivered by the indifferent Goth waitress who always wore an enormous black turban."* Cintra Wilson, *New York Times*, Nov. 3, 2009

**HUNGRY**

-ravenous  
 -an appetite for  
 -peckish (somewhat hungry) [British]  
 -ravening {RAV-en-ing}  
 -voracious

**HURRY**

-hasten  
 -must not linger  
 -make haste

**HURT (FEEL PAIN)**

-suffer  
 -endure  
 -pains me to  
 -gives me much pain

**HURT (INFLICT PAIN)**

-aggrieve  
 -afflict

**HURT RELATIONS WITH**

-sour relations with

**HURTING**

-feeling the sting

**HYMEN**

-maidenhead

**HYPNOTIC**

-mesmeric

## HYPOCRITE

-a whited sepulcher {*WHITE-ed*  
*SEP-ul-ker*}

## HYPOTHESIZE

-theorize

## I

## I ACCEPT THAT

-I am resigned to  
-I will allow that  
-I have come to terms with

## I ACCUSE!

-J'accuse! {French, *zhu-CUSE*}  
[often playful in a melodramatic way]

## I ADMIT THAT

-I make no secret of  
-I will allow that  
-I will grant you  
-I recognize  
-I must come to terms with  
-by my own account

## I AGREE

-yes, that it is  
-my sentiments exactly  
-I'm inclined to agree  
-I consent to  
-I subscribe to  
-I am of like mind  
-I will allow that  
-I am in support of  
-I have reached an accommodation  
-I am in complete accord

## I AGREE WITH \_\_\_\_\_

-I'm with \_\_\_\_\_ on this

## I AM

-I remain

## I AM AFRAID THAT IT WOULD

-I fear it would

## I AM GOING TO

-I have a mind to

## I AM NOT HERE TO DEFEND

-I'm no apologist for

## I AM NOT SURE IF

-it's not clear to me whether

## I AM PROUD OF

-they do me honor

## I AM STILL YOUNG

-I am young still

## I AM SURE

-I have no doubt  
-of this I'm sure

## I AM TELLING YOU

-I tell you

## I BEGAN TO CRY

-I fell to crying [poetic]

*"And all at once, though I had remained dry-eyed through all the insults done me on board ship and through the hours of despair when I was alone on the waves with the captain lying dead at my feet, a handspike jutting from his eye-socket, I fell to crying."*  
J.M. Coetzee, *Foe*

## I BELIEVE THEY WOULD DO THAT

-I believe that of them

## I CAN THINK OF MANY \_\_\_\_\_

-many \_\_\_\_\_ come to mind

## I CAN USE

-I have use for

*"I can use dynamite," said the man with the carbine. He handed back the paper to Robert Jordan and looked him over. "Yes, I have use for dynamite. How much have you brought me." Ernest Hemingway, *For Whom the Bell Tolls**

## I CANNOT

-I regret that I cannot  
-normally I would be delighted, but

-it puts me in something of a dilemma  
 -I remain unconvinced of the value of  
 -I find that I cannot  
 -your idea has merit, but

I don't like to complain.  
 I'm not one to complain.

**I CAN'T TALK, BECAUSE I'M JUST AS GUILTY**

-I'm not exactly in a position to criticize

**I DON'T MEAN TO**

-it is not my intention to

**I COULD BE WRONG**

-nothing I have said is immune to scrutiny

**I DON'T THINK IT WILL WORK**

-I'm skeptical that it will work

**I DID NOT**

-I had not the

**I DON'T THINK SO**

-there is little to suggest that  
 -I think not

**I DID NOT KNOW SHE DID THAT**

-it happened unbeknownst to me

**I DON'T WANT**

-I'm not comfortable with

**I DO NOT HAVE**

-I have not the [poetic]

**I ENCOURAGE**

-it is to be encouraged  
 -it is to be welcomed

**I DO NOT KNOW**

-I cannot say

**I FELT**

-there came to me a

**I DO NOT UNDERSTAND HOW**

-I cannot comprehend how

**I GIVE YOU MY WORD**

-here is my hand on it

**I DON'T BELIEVE IT**

-I find that hard to accept

**I HAVE ALSO SEEN**

-so have I seen

**I DON'T CARE**

-it's of no consequence to me  
 -it's a matter of indifference to me

**I HAVE BEEN**

-I am

**I DON'T HAVE TIME FOR THIS**

-I've no time for this

*"A dark shadow fell upon me, not of a cloud, but of a man with a dazzling halo about him. 'Castaway,' I said with my thick dry tongue. 'I am cast away. I am all alone.' And I held out my sore hands."*  
 J.M. Coetzee, *Foe*

**I DON'T HAVE YOUR SENSE OF**

-I haven't your sense of

**I HAVE DECIDED TO**

-I have resolved to  
 -I have taken it upon myself to  
 -I have thought it well to

**I DON'T KNOW WHY**

-it is not at all clear why

**I DON'T LIKE IT**

-it's not to my liking

**I HAVE NEVER**

-never have I

**I DON'T LIKE TO**

-I take no pleasure in  
 -I'm not one to

**I HAVE NEVER SEEN**

-I have never encountered

**I HAVE NO IDEA HOW**

-I cannot account for  
-I can give no account of how

**I HAVE SEEN THIS**

-this I have seen

**I HAVE WANTED FOR A LONG  
TIME TO**

-I have long wanted to

**I HEARD IT THROUGH THE  
GRAPEVINE**

-I have it on good authority

**I HOPE THAT**

-it is my hope that

**I HOPE THIS WILL HELP**

-I hope this will be of some help  
-I hope this information will be of use  
to

**I HOPE YOU'VE LEARNED YOUR  
LESSON**

-let this be a lesson to you

**I HOPED**

-I was not without hope

**I JUST MIGHT**

-I have a mind to

**I KNOW WHAT IT'S LIKE TO**

-I know what it is to

I know what it's like to be young  
and foolish.

I know what it is to be young and  
foolish.

**I KNOW YOU VERY WELL**

-I know you only too well

**I ONLY NEED TO SEE**

-I need only see

**I MEAN WHAT I SAY**

-so help me God

**I MIGHT BE PERSUADED**

-I could take an interest

**I MUST ADMIT**

-truth be told

**I REMEMBER THE**

-I remember well the

**I REPLIED**

-I returned

**I SHOULD SAY**

-I hasten to add

**I STAND HERE**

-here I stand [poetic]

**I STILL LOVE HER**

-I love her still

*"Granny died in January, 1942; no one  
will ever know how much she is present in  
my thoughts and how much I love her still."  
Anne Frank, Anne Frank: The Diary of  
a Young Girl*

**I SWEAR**

-upon my word

**I THINK**

-in my judgment  
-I am of the opinion that  
-to my thinking  
-it strikes me as  
-as I see it  
-I should think  
-I should imagine  
-my own feeling is

**I THINK, BUT I'M NOT ENTIRELY  
SURE**

-it is ostensibly

**I THINK I'LL**

-I've a mind to

**I THOUGHT**

-I reasoned

**I THOUGHT TO MYSELF**

-I figured to myself

**I WAS BORN IN**

-I was born at

*"I was born at Geneva in 1712, the son of Isaac Rousseau, a citizen of that town, and Susann Bernard, his wife."* Jean-Jacques Rousseau, *The Confessions*

**I WAS LUCKY ENOUGH TO**

-I had the good luck to

*"I had the great luck one summer of studying the three-toed sloth in situ in the equatorial jungles of Brazil."* Yann Martel, *Life of Pi*

**I WAS SURPRISED TO**

-I was struck by

**I WILL**

-I will do so

**I WILL ALWAYS REMEMBER**

-I will long remember

**I WILL BE THE \_\_\_\_\_**

-I will take on the job of \_\_\_\_\_

**I WON'T**

-who am I to

**I WOULD LIKE TO**

-I am happy to

-I take genuine pleasure in

-I should like to

*"...my bed is a goal attained at last, it is my consolation and might become my faith if the management allowed me to make a few changes: I should like, for instance, to have the bars built up higher, to prevent anyone from coming too close to me."*  
Günter Grass, *Tin Drum*

**I WOULD NEVER**

-far be it from me to \_\_\_\_\_

**I WOULD NOT CARE IF**

-I would care little if

**IDEA**

-conception

-construct

-sentiment

-abstraction

-notion

**IDEA I HAD**

-an idea I had entertained

*"Quite inadvertently, I brought myself to tell him about an idea I had now and then entertained. 'My husband has to be someone who can afford a two-bedroom apartment, since Eeyore will be living with us. And I want to live a quiet life there.'"*  
Kenzaburo Oe, *A Quiet Life*

**IDEA OF**

-prospect of

-brainchild of

-notion of

**IDEA OF BEAUTY**

-his aesthetic

**IDEAL MODEL**

-exemplar

**IDEALISTIC**

-quixotic (impractically idealistic)

**IDENTIFY**

-pinpoint

-establish

-distinguish

**IDEOLOGICAL**

-doctrinaire {*dock-trin-AIR*}

**IDIOT**

-troglodyte

**IDOLIZATION OF**

-deification of

-apotheosis of [academic]

{Greek, *uh-POTH-ee-OH-sis*}

**IDOLIZE**

-deify

**IF**

- should
- whether
- if presumably
- were it

*"I have taken this subject on a former occasion; and were it left to my own will, I should prefer to repeat it almost every year..."* Michael Faraday, *The Chemical History of a Candle*

**IF ANYTHING HAPPENS TO HIM**

- if any harm comes to him
- should any harm come to him

**IF I EVER HELD**

- if I came to hold

**IF I THOUGHT IT WOULD WORK**

- if I knew anything would come of it

**IF I WANTED TO**

- if I were so inclined
- should I be so inclined
- had I so willed it

**IF IT IS TRUE**

- if it has any truth

*"The planet Mars, I scarcely need remind the reader, revolves about the sun at a mean distance of 140,000,000 miles, and the light and heat it receives from the sun is barely half of that received by this world. It must be, if the nebular hypothesis has any truth, older than our world; and long before this earth ceased to be molten, life upon its surface must have begun its course."* H. G. Wells, *The War of the Worlds*

**IF NECESSARY**

- if need be

**IF SHE WERE TO**

- were she to

**IF THERE ARE**

- if there be [poetic]

**IF THEY WERE ALSO**

- if they too were

**IF YOU LIKE THIS ONE**

- if you think well of this one

**IF YOU SAY SO**

- as you please

**IF YOU WANT TO**

- if you like

**IF YOU WERE TO**

- were you to

**IFFY**

- in doubt
- open to question

**IGNORANT**

- unenlightened
- poorly informed
- unacquainted with affairs of the world
- uninitiated
- uninstructed in

*"By the year 1536, this nation had been joined by the helpless, needy wretches, unused to labour, and uninstructed in business, who were turned abroad following the overthrow of the monasteries."* Edith Sitwell, *Fanfare for Elizabeth*

- benighted

*"Thirty years ago, modern methods of farming, even methods that were modern in the benighted eighteen-nineties, had not penetrated to this thinly settled part of Virginia."* Ellen Glasgow, *Barren Ground*

**IGNORE**

- dismiss
- give short shrift
- take little notice of

*"As soon as a boy asks if he may bicycle home with me and we get into conversation, nine out of ten times I can be sure that he will fall head over heels in love immediately and simply won't allow me out*

of his sight. After a while it cools down of course, especially as I take little notice of ardent looks and pedal blithely on.”  
Anne Frank, *Anne Frank: The Diary of a Young Girl*

-discount  
-put aside

“But neither he nor she can put aside what has happened. The two little boys become presences between them, playing quiet as shadows in a corner of the room where their mother and the strange man couple.”  
J. M. Coetzee, *Disgrace*

**I’LL BET THAT**

-I would go so far as saying

**ILLEGAL**

-illicit

**ILLEGAL DETENTION LAWSUITS**

-habeas corpus suits {Latin, *HAY-be-us* *COR-pus*}

**ILLEGITIMATE**

-questionable  
-of dubious origins

**ILLOGICAL CONCLUSION**

-non sequitur {Latin, *non* *SECK-wuh-tor*}

**ILLUSION**

-sleight of hand

**ILLUSTRATED**

-exemplified  
-brought home  
-served as an example of  
-embodied

**I’M AWARE OF**

-I’m well acquainted with

**I’M NOT IN A POSITION TO  
[CORPORATE CLICHÉ]**

-I would rather not

**IMAGE**

-persona  
-posture

**IMAGINARY**

-fictitious  
-fictive  
-chimerical {*ky-MARE-i-cal*}

**IMAGINATION**

-in my mind’s eye

**IMAGINE**

-conjure up  
-envisage  
-call up  
-conceived an image in her mind

**IMITATION**

-ersatz  
-pseudo  
-so-called  
-faux {French, *foe*, lit. *false*}

“A good 96 percent of the Penney’s inventory is made of polyester. The few clothing items that are made of cotton make a sincere point of being cotton and tell you earnestly about their 100-percent cottonness with faux-hand-scribbled labels so obviously on the green bandwagon they practically spit pine cones.” Cintra Wilson, *New York Times*, Aug. 13, 2009

**IMITATIVE ART**

-derivative art

Her ideas went over well, but they were unoriginal.

Her ideas were well-received, if a bit derivative.

**IMMEDIATELY**

-there and then  
-at once

“He has always been a man of the city, at home amid a flux of bodies where eros

*stalks and glances flash like arrows. But this glance between himself and Soraya he regrets at once.*" J.M. Coetzee, *Disgrace*

**IMMORAL**

-depraved  
-profligate

**IMMORTAL**

-deathless

**IMPATIENT**

-does not suffer fools gladly  
-could not endure inaction  
-chafing at  
-un-forbearing

**IMPLIED**

-implicit  
-told in so many words

**IMPLY**

-purport  
-intimate  
-color the conversation with

**IMPORTANCE**

-import  
-with an air of gravity

**IMPORTANT**

-pressing  
-of the highest distinction  
-figure prominently in  
-worthy of note  
-deserving special mention  
-central to  
-notable  
-far-reaching  
-integral  
-of considerable importance  
-of some importance  
-substantive  
-substantial  
-of great consequence  
-no small factor in  
-consequential  
-of huge significance  
-imperative

-prominent  
-pivotal  
-looms large  
-crucial to

**IMPORTANT ACHIEVEMENT**

-significant point of arrival

**IMPORTANT LESSON**

-affecting lesson

**IMPORTANT MOMENT**

-singular moment

**IMPORTANT PERSON**

-personage

**IMPOSSIBLE**

-out of the question  
-untenable

**IMPOSSIBLE TO DENY**

-irrefutable

**IMPOSSIBLE TO OVERCOME**

-insurmountable  
-insuperable [academic]

**IMPOSSIBLE TO SATISFY**

-insatiable

**IMPOSSIBLE TO SEPARATE**

-inextricable

**IMPOSSIBLE TO STOP**

-inexorable

**IMPOSSIBLE TO UNDERSTAND**

-inscrutable

**IMPRESS**

-awe  
-command the respect of

**IMPRESSED WITH**

-was taken with

**IMPRESSIVE**

-striking  
-considerable  
-noteworthy

- worthy of note
- lofty
- imposing
- distinguished

**IMPROPER**

- untoward
- unseemly
- in poor form

**IMPROVE**

- make great strides in
- shore up
- further burnishes the beauty of
- bolster

**IMPROVEMENT**

- betterment

**IN**

- within
- among
- in and among
- amid
- embodied in
- contained in
- where it resides
- at

*"He likes giving her presents. At New York he gave her an enameled bracelet, at Eid a little malachite heron that caught his eye in a curio shop. He enjoys her pleasure, which is quite unaffected." J.M. Coetzee, Disgrace*

**IN A BIGGER OR STRONGER WAY**

- writ large

Conceptually speaking, an observatory is nothing more than a very big telescope.

Conceptually speaking, an observatory is nothing more than a telescope writ large.

**IN A BOOK**

- in print

**IN A CERTAIN WAY**

- in a given manner

**IN A LIVING BODY (AS OPPOSED TO A TEST-TUBE)**

- in vivo {Latin, in VEE-voe}

**IN A LONG TIME**

- in recent memory

**IN A NUT SHELL**

- it is, in a word

**IN A TEST-TUBE (AS OPPOSED TO A LIVING BODY)**

- in vitro {Latin, in VEE-troe}

**IN A TIMELY FASHION [CORP. CLICHÉ]**

- with deliberate speed
- with all deliberate speed
- expedited

**IN A TRANCE**

- catatonic
- in a fugue state

**IN A WAY**

- in some sense

**IN ACCORDANCE WITH**

- pursuant to [formal]

**IN ADDITION**

- parenthetically
- at that
- furthermore
- for good measure

**IN AGREEMENT**

- of common mind
- congruent [academic]

**IN AGREEMENT WITH**

- in accordance with

*"The day had gone by just as days go by. I had killed it in accordance with my primitive*

*and retiring way of life.*" Hermann Hesse, *Steppenwolf*

- in keeping with
- in sympathy with
- in obedience to

*"She glanced with interest along the new brick and limestone house-fronts, fantastically varied in obedience to the American craving for novelty, but fresh and inviting with their awnings and flower-boxes."* Edith Wharton, *The House of Mirth*

**IN AN ACT OF**

- in a gesture of

**IN CAHOOTS WITH**

- in league with

**IN CASE YOU**

- lest you

**IN CHARGE OF**

- over which she will preside
- preside over
- reign
- hold court
- oversee
- command over

The agency is in cahoots with the very industry it oversees.

The agency is in league with the very industry it oversees.

**IN CONCLUSION**

- it remains the recommendation that

**IN DETAIL**

- at length

**IN EVERY WAY**

- in all respects
- in every respect
- on all counts

**IN EXISTENCE**

- extant [academic]

**IN EXTREME DIFFICULTY**

- in extremis {Latin, in *ex-TREEM-is*}

**IN FACT**

- in truth

**IN FRONT OF YOU**

- before you

**IN FULL**

- in its entirety
- in extenso {Latin, in *ex-TEN-so*} [academic]

**IN GENERAL**

- as a whole
- on the whole
- by and large
- in the usual course of events

**IN ITS NATURAL PLACE**

- in situ {Latin, in *SIGH-too*}

*"I had the great luck one summer of studying the three-toed sloth in situ in the equatorial jungles of Brazil."* Yann Martel, *Life of Pi*

**IN JANUARY OF 1940**

- in the January of 1940 [poetic]

**IN LINE WITH**

- accords with

**IN LOVE WITH**

- enamored with
- taken with

*"The Utopians wonder how any man should be so much taken with the glaring doubtful luster of a jewel or stone, that can look up to a star, or to the sun himself."* Sir Thomas More, *Utopia*

**IN MANY WAYS**

- in many respects

**IN MOURNING**

- bereaved

**IN MY OPINION**

- to my mind

**IN NEED OF**

-in want of

*"It is a truth universally acknowledged, that a single man in possession of a good fortune, must be in want of a wife."* Jane Austen, *Pride and Prejudice*

**IN NO WAY ARE YOU TO**

-on no account are you to

**IN ON**

-privy to

I was not in on the conversation.

I was not privy to the conversation.

**IN ORDER FOR THIS TO OCCUR**

-to this end

**IN ORDER TO**

-so as to

**IN OTHER COUNTRIES**

-abroad

**IN OTHER WORDS**

-that is to say

**IN OUR CUSTODY**

-in our charge

**IN PAIN**

-hobbled by pain

-pained

**IN PASSING**

-en passant {French, *ah pa-SAHn*}

**IN RESPONSE TO**

-in consequence of

*"I had at one time, when I was thirteen, a very orthodox Swiss tutor, who, in consequence of something I had said, stated with great earnestness: 'If you are a Darwinian I pity you, for one cannot be a Darwinian and a Christian at the same time.' I did not*

*then believe in the incompatibility, but I was already clear that, if I had to choose, I would choose Darwin."* Bertrand Russell, *On God and Religion*

**IN ROUGH DRAFT FORM**

-roughed out

**IN SEARCH OF**

-in pursuance of [academic]

**IN SECRET**

-sub rosa

**IN SOME OF THE MOST**

-in certain of the most

**IN SOME WAYS**

-in some respects

**IN SPIRIT**

-in mindset

**IN SPITE OF**

-notwithstanding

-nonetheless

-nevertheless

-irrespective of

**IN THAT CROWD**

-of that crowd

**IN THAT SITUATION**

-under those circumstances

**IN THE BEST LIGHT POSSIBLE**

-sympathetically

*"The artist has treated her sympathetically."*

**IN THE END**

-in the final analysis

**IN THE MIDDLE OF**

-amid

-in the midst of

-in the throes of a

**IN THE PLACE OF**

-in the stead of [poetic]

**IN THE PLACE OF A PARENT**

-in loco parentis {Latin, *in loco*  
*pa-RENT-is*}

**IN THE PRESENCE OF**

-in the face of  
-at the center of

**IN THE REAL WORLD**

-in practice

**IN THE SAME WAY**

-in kind  
-much as

**IN THE STATE THAT IT'S IN,  
WHICH IS NOT SO GOOD**

-such as it is

**IN THE STYLE BACK THEN**

-in the style of the day

**IN THE STYLE OF**

-à la {French, *ah-lah*, short for *a la mode*  
*de*, lit. in the manner of}

**IN THE WAY IT IS USED**

-in its application

**IN THE WAY THEY DRESSED**

-in their dress

**IN THE WORLD**

-of all this world

*"The foremost man of all this world."*  
Shakespeare on Caesar

**IN THE WOMB**

-in utero {Latin, in *YOU-ter-oh*}

**IN THEIR DAY**

-in their day and place

*"Magnificence, like the size of a fortune, is always comparative, as even Magnificent Lorenzo may now perceive, if he has happened to haunt New York in 1916; and the Ambersons were magnificent in their day and place."* Booth Tarkington, *The Magnificent Ambersons*

**IN THIS BOOK**

-herein

**IN TOTAL**

-all told  
-en masse  
-in toto {Latin, in *TOE-TOE*}

**IN TROUBLE**

-in some danger  
-in a compromising position

**IN YOUR BEST INTEREST TO**

-you have much to gain from  
-you have little to lose by

**IN YOUR MIND**

-psychosomatic

**INABILITY**

-incapacity

**INACTIVE**

-hibernating  
-standing idly by  
-sedentary  
-torpid

**INADEQUATE**

-falls short of  
-tinkering around the edges  
-half-measures

**INANIMATE**

-insentient  
*"Of the few fair complexioned Jewish students in our preponderantly Jewish public high school, none possessed anything remotely like the steep-jawed, insentient Viking mask of this blue-eyed blond born into our tribe as Seymour Irving Levov."*  
Philip Roth, *American Pastoral*

**INAPPROPRIATE**

-out of keeping with  
-untoward  
-unseemly

**INAPPROPRIATE HUMOR**

- facetious {*fuh-SEE-shus*}
- flippant

**INCIDENTALLY**

- parenthetically
- as an aside

**INCITE**

- foment
- stir the embers

**INCLINATION (A MERE INCLINATION)**

- velleity {*veh-LEE-uh-tee*}

*“As it happens, her wish to become a marine biologist was no more than another passing velleity.”*

**INCLUDE**

- extend to
- incorporate
- embrace
- comprise

**INCLUDING**

- comprising
- encompassing
- extending from
- complete with
- replete with
- embracing

**INCOME**

- means of support

**INCOMPETENT**

- feckless

**INCONSEQUENTIAL EVENT**

- dalliance

**INCONSPICUOUS**

- unobtrusive
- nondescript

The buildings were plain and average looking.

The buildings were nondescript.

**INCORRECT**

- erroneous
- flies in the face of

**INCREASE**

- bolster
- intensify
- heighten
- expand
- augment
- accrue
- mount to

*“Man always tends to avoid physical contact with anything strange. In the dark, the fear of an unexpected touch can mount to panic. Even clothes give insufficient security; it is easy to tear them and pierce through to the naked, smooth, defenseless flesh of the victim.”* Elias Canetti, *Crowds and Power*

**INCREASE (AN INCREASE IN)**

- accession of

**INCREASING**

- mounting
- swelling the ranks of

**INCREDIBLE**

- defied description

**INDEPENDENCE**

- autonomy

**INDEPENDENT**

- autonomous
- sovereign

**INDESCRIBABLY**

- ineffably

**INDESTRUCTIBLE**

- impregnable
- unassailable
- impervious
- invulnerable

**INDICATES**

- is suggestive of

**INDICATION OF**

- a clear measure of how
- marks a new phase in

**INDIFFERENCE**

- insouciance {*in-SUE-see-ence*}

**INDIFFERENT**

- perfunctory
- "He gave me a perfunctory hey-how-ya-doin' as he passed me in the hall."*

**INDIRECT**

- roundabout
- circuitous
- oblique

**INDISPUTABLE**

- incontrovertible
- uncontroversial [academic]

The facts are the facts.  
The facts are incontrovertible.

**INDIVIDUAL**

- singular

**INEFFECTIVE**

- unavailing
- feckless

**INEFFECTIVE LINE OF DEFENSE**

- a Maginot line {French, *MAZH-ih-no*}

**INEQUALITY**

- disparity between

**INEXPENSIVE**

- on the cheap

**INEXPERIENCED**

- unfledged

**INFERIOR**

- subservient
- lesser

**INFLUENCE (TO INFLUENCE)**

- inform the work of
- shape
- play a part
- inspire
- impose a more \_\_\_\_ stamp on
- make his imprint clear
- make his presence felt
- make itself felt
- reverberate
- spill over
- leave its mark
- govern the appearance of
- find many echoes in

**INFLUENCED BY**

- informed by
- wrought by
- subject to
- absorbed by
- fell into the hands of

**INFORM**

- apprise

**INFORMAL EXPRESSION**

- colloquialism

**INFORMED (I AM WELL INFORMED)**

- I am acquainted with
- I am articulate on the subject of
- I am schooled in the art of

**INFORMED (I HAVE BEEN INFORMED)**

- given to understand that
- kept abreast of
- kept apprised of

We were informed that participation would be optional.

We were given to understand that participation would be optional.

**INHABITANT**

-denizen of

**INHALED**

-drew a deep breath

**INHERITOR OF**

-heir to

**INITIALS**

-the initialism

*"The initialism SPQR attested her allegiance to Rome."*

**INNER THOUGHTS**

-interior monologue

**INSANITY**

-psychosis

-dementia

*"He is the witness in his death-throws of the immeasurable dementia of the sea, and, tormented by this madness, he hears sounds unknown to man that seem to come from some dreadful place beyond the bounds of earth."* Victor Hugo, *Les Misérables*

**INSENSITIVE**

-callous

-crass

-indelicate

**INSERT BETWEEN**

-interpose

**INSIDE**

-inhabiting

-within

-internal

-inner recesses

-innermost

**INSIDES (GUTS)**

-viscera

**INSIGNIFICANT**

-negligible

-of little significance

*"This story at no point becomes my own. I am in it—good heavens, I'm in it to the point of almost never being out of it!—but the story belongs, all of it, to the Carmodys, and my own part, while substantial enough, was never really of any great significance at all."* Edwin O'Connor, *The Edge of Sadness*

**INSINCERE**

-glib

-disingenuous

**INSIST ON RESPECT**

-stand on one's dignity

**INSPECT**

-scrutinize

**INSPECTION**

-under close scrutiny

-under a watchful eye

**INSPIRE**

-enkindle

**INSPIRE HER TO**

-inspire in her thoughts of

**INSTEAD**

-in place of

-in the place of

-sooner than

-in her stead [poetic]

-as opposed to

-in lieu of {French, *lue*}

-rather than

-otherwise

**INSTIGATE**

-foment

**INSTIGATING**

-incendiary

**INSTINCTIVE**

-visceral

-intuitive

**INSTINCTIVELY UNDERSTAND**

-intuit

**INSTINCTS**

-imperatives

**INSTRUCTION**

-tutelage

**INSULT (TO INSULT)**

-belittle

-disparage

**INSULT (AN INSULT)**

-slight

-that was the unkindest cut  
[Shakespeare]

**INSULTING**

-insolent

-pejorative

**INSULTING LANGUAGE**

-invective

-vitriol

-injurious attack

**INSULTS THROWN AT ME**

-insults done me

*“And all at once, though I had remained dry-eyed through all the insults done me on board ship and through the hours of despair when I was alone on the waves with the captain lying dead at my feet, a handspike jutting from his eye-socket, I fell to crying.”*

J.M. Coetzee, *Foe*

**INSURE**

-indemnify

**INTELLECTUAL ELITE**

-literati

*“At other times, SWAT police awkwardly balanced machine guns outside the restaurant’s doors while military helicopters buzzed overhead—all rather incongruous to the atmosphere that Ms. Garnaut aimed for at her restaurants, where diplomats, power brokers, and literati mingled over Champagne and caviar.”* Jen Lin-Liu, *New York Times*, Oct. 31, 2009

-the illuminati

-the intelligentsia

**INTELLECTUAL PURSUITS**

-cerebral pursuits

**INTELLECTUAL, RATIONAL, AND CREATIVE**

-Apollonian (as opposed to Dionysian)

**INTELLECTUALS**

-intelligentsia

**INTENSE UNDERSTANDING OF**

-intimate knowledge of

**INTENSIFY**

-heighten the effect

-compound

**INTENSITY**

-severity

**INTERDEPENDENT**

-symbiotic

-obliging

**INTEREST**

-concern

-engage the attention of

-vested interest

**INTERESTED IN**

-keen on

-taking a close interest in

**INTERESTING**

-of interest

-compelling

-engrossing

-likely to be of interest  
-arresting

**INTERESTS OF**

-preoccupations of

**INTERPRET**

-construe  
-view the issue through the lens of

**INTERPRETATION OF**

-rendition of

**INTERRUPTED**

-interjected  
-interposed [academic]

**INTERRUPTED BY**

-punctuated by

**INTERVENE**

-intercede

**INTERVENING RESOLUTION**

-deus ex machina {Latin, *deh-oose ex MAHK-in-uh*}

**INTIMATE AND PRIVATE**

-intime {French, *ahn-TEEM*}

**INTIMIDATE**

-buffalo

**INTIMIDATED BY IT**

-cowed by it

**INTIMIDATING**

-daunting  
-imposing

**INTO VIEW**

-to the fore

**INTRODUCE**

-unveil

**INTRODUCE INTO**

-infuse  
-inject a dose of

**INTRODUCING**

-let me direct your attention to

**INTRODUCTION**

-preamble  
-prelude  
-exordium [academic]

**INTRUDE**

-encroach  
-trespass on your privacy

**INTRUDER**

-interloper

**INTRUDING**

-intrusive  
-invasive

**INVASION**

-incursion

**INVENTION**

-innovation

**INVESTIGATION**

-inquest  
-inquiry  
-review

**INVISIBLE**

-vaporous  
-ethereal  
-veiled

**INVITES**

-provides fertile ground for

**INVOLVE**

-entail  
-embroil

**INVOLVED**

-played a key role in  
-is immersed in  
-is at the center of  
-may be a party to  
-will take part in  
-will partake in  
-is a participant in

**INVOLVED ILLEGALLY**

-complicit

**INVOLVED IN AN ONGOING FIGHT**

-embattled

**INVOLVEMENT**

-what role he may have played

**IRRATIONAL, DESTRUCTIVE, UNINHIBITED**

-Dionysian (as opposed to Apollonian)

**IRRELEVANT**

-beside the point  
-neither here nor there  
-of no consequence

It doesn't matter.

It's of no consequence.

**IRRITABLE**

-peevish

**IRRITATE**

-pique  
-vex  
-gall

**IRRITATING**

-grating  
-galling

**IS**

[consider dropping this word in special circumstances]

*"Good-bye—if you hear of my being stood up against a Mexican stone wall and shot to rags please know that I think that [ ] a pretty good way to depart this life. It beats old age, disease, or falling down the cellar stairs. To be a Gringo in Mexico—ah, that is euthanasia!"* Ambrose Bierce in a letter to his niece Lora

-remains  
-constitutes  
-is by far  
-is, if nothing else

-as is standard practice when  
-qualifies as  
-is proving to be  
-is subject to  
-survives  
-is of course  
-serves as  
-has tendencies towards  
-is that of  
-finds itself  
-is of great importance  
-is the personification of  
-personifies  
-is the product of  
-amounts to no more than  
-is at once apparent in

At least he's entertaining.

He is, if nothing else, entertaining.

**\_\_\_ IS A**

-what is \_\_\_ but a

**IS A LOT LIKE**

-has the more general character of

**IS A SIGN OF**

-denotes  
-indicates

**IS A STORY ABOUT**

-tells the story of

**IS ABOUT**

-concerns itself with

**IS AS GOOD AS**

-can take its place alongside

**IS AT**

-stands at

**IS BECAUSE OF**

-stems from  
-is owing to  
-is governed by

**IS BEING USED FOR**

-is occupied by

*"The soil is fertile, the rains plentiful, and a considerable proportion of ground is occupied by cultivation, and amply supplies the wants of the inhabitants."* Winston Churchill, *The Story of the Malakand Field Force*

**IS BOTH**

-is at once \_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_

**IS CALLED**

-is known by the name of

*"...there lies a small market town or rural port, which by some is called Greensburgh, but which is more generally and properly known by the name of Tarry Town."* Washington Irving, *The Legend of Sleepy Hollow*

**IS COMPOSED OF**

-comprises

**IS CONSIDERED**

-is seen as

**IS DESTRUCTIVE**

-is a destroyer

**IS DUE TO**

-owes something to

**IS EQUAL TO**

-constitutes

**IS FOR (IS FOR TWO WEEKS)**

-provides for

*"Her itinerary provided for two weeks in Paris, and she had suffered through one week of it when, like an angel from heaven, an Englishman called Tippy Akenside showed up at her hotel at the very moment when she was about to dissolve in tears and book passage home."* Jean Stafford, *The Collected Stories of Jean Stafford*

**IS FOR THE READER TO DECIDE**

-is left to the reader to decide

**IS FOUND**

-is to be found

**IS FROM \_\_\_\_**

-is a native of \_\_\_\_

**IS GOING TO**

-intends to

**IS GONE**

-gone is the

**IS HERE**

-is at hand

**IS IMPORTANT**

-figures prominently in

**IS IN THE**

-lay in the

-lies in the

**IS INTERESTING**

-is of some interest

**IS IT**

-can it be

**IS IT ACCEPTED**

-does it have currency

**IS LUCKY (HE IS LUCKY)**

-lucky is he who [poetic]

**IS MADE UP OF**

-is comprised of

**IS MUCH LIKE**

-it recalls

**IS NO LONGER**

-has ceased to be

**IS NO LONGER A FOOL**

-is a fool no more

**IS NO LONGER ACCEPTED**

-fell out of favor

**IS NOT A BATTLE BETWEEN**

-is a battle not between

*“Life—the way it really is—is a battle not between Bad and Good but between Bad and Worse.”* Joseph Brodsky

**IS NOT IN THE**

-lies not in the

**IS OBVIOUS**

-is hardly to be questioned

**IS ONE OF**

-is among

**IS ONLY**

-remains at best no more than

**IS PROOF OF**

-is testament to

**IS RESPECTED**

-carries great weight

**IS SO FAR THE BEST**

-is yet unequalled

**IS SOMEWHERE IN BETWEEN**

-lies between the two

**IS STILL THE**

-remains the

**IS THE BASIS OF**

-underlies

**IS UNLIMITED**

-is unending  
-knows no bounds  
-has no bounds

*“His arrogance has no bounds by day or night.”* Anonymous, Gilgamesh

**IS USUALLY AT THE**

-can often be found at the

**ISOLATE**

-insulate  
-sequester

**ISOLATED**

-insular

**IT**

-the matter (after looking into the matter)  
-the thing

**IT DIDN'T SCARE HIM**

-it gave him no fear

**IT IS A GOOD IDEA**

-the idea is appealing

**IT IS ABOUT TIME**

-it was so long in coming

**IT IS AMAZING**

-it is a wonder

**IT IS BECAUSE**

-it is that

*“Yet one cannot say with equal certainty just why the difficulty was peculiar to Memphis, unless it is that Memphis, unlike other Tennessee cities, remains to this day a ‘land-oriented’ place.”* Peter Taylor, *A Summons to Memphis*

**IT IS IMPORTANT**

-it bears repeating

**IT IS IMPOSSIBLE TO KNOW**

-there is no saying

**IT IS LIKE**

-it recalls a certain  
-it is reminiscent of  
-it is akin to  
-it is much the same as  
-it's \_\_\_\_ian

**IT IS NO USE**

-it is to no avail

**IT IS NOT EVEN PART OF**

-it is outside the realm of

**IT IS NOT SURPRISING THAT**

-it may come as no surprise that

**IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF**

-the onus is on

**IT IS TOO BAD**

- more's the pity
- what a pity

**IT IS TRUE THAT**

- there is no question that
- it's the truth I'm telling you

**IT IS UP TO YOU**

- it's at your discretion

**IT JUST SO HAPPENS THAT**

- as it happens

**IT MAKES HER CRAZY**

- it gives her fits

**IT NO LONGER**

- it has ceased to

**IT ONLY NEEDS TO BE**

- it need only be

**IT REMINDS ME OF**

- I am reminded that
- it recalls

It reminds me of my childhood.

It recalls my childhood.

**IT SEEMS**

- it has an element of
- it has a strain of
- it strikes me as

**IT SEEMS THAT**

- it often appears that
- we are left with the impression that

**IT SEEMS THAT WAY**

- it seems so

**IT SOLD FOR**

- it brought

**IT TOOK ONLY \_\_\_\_ MINUTES**

- it took all of \_\_\_\_ minutes

**IT WAS \_\_\_\_**

- \_\_\_\_ as it was

**IT WAS A**

- it made for a

**IT WAS CERTAIN THAT**

- certain it was that

**IT WAS FRIDAY**

- the day was Friday

**IT WAS LIKE HER TO**

- it was characteristic of her that

*"It was characteristic of her that she always roused speculation, that her simplest acts seemed the result of some far-reaching intentions."* Edith Wharton, *The House of Mirth*

**IT WAS LOVE AT FIRST SIGHT**

- she loved right from the first sight  
[Geoffrey Chaucer]

**IT WAS NAMED**

- the name was given

*"...there lies a small market town or rural port, which by some is called Greensburgh, but which is more generally and properly known by the name of Tarry Town. This name was given, we are told, in former days, by the good housewives of the adjacent country, from the inveterate propensity of their husbands to linger about the village tavern on market days."* Washington Irving, *The Legend of Sleepy Hollow*

**IT WAS THOUGHT**

- it was held to be certain that

**IT WOULD BE GOOD IF YOU**

- you would do well to

**IT WOULD HAVE BEEN GOOD IF**

- it would have been well if

**IT WOULD NOT BE GOOD FOR THE**

- it would not do for the

**IT'S ABOUT TIME**

-it's high time

**IT'S ALL I KNOW HOW TO DO**

-I know no other way

*"I love you without knowing how, or when, or from where. I love you straightforwardly, without complexities or pride; so I love you because I know no other way."* Pablo Neruda

**IT'S GOOD FOR YOU**

-it does one good

**IT'S LOGICAL**

-it stands to reason

**IT'S NOT EASY FOR ME TO**

-I find it difficult to

**I'VE NEVER UNDERSTOOD THAT**

-that I've never understood

*"I'm not one of those writers I learned about who get up in the morning, put a piece of paper in their typewriter machine and start writing. That I've never understood."* Wole Soyinka

**Jj**

**JARGON**

-dialect

-vernacular

**JEALOUS**

-with jaundiced eye

**JERK**

-enfant terrible {French, *ahn-fawn tair-EEB-la*}

**JET SET**

-glitterati

**JOB**

-undertaking

-pursuit

-post

-position

**JOINED**

-conjoined

**JOKE**

-farce

**JOKING**

-in jest

**JOKING AROUND**

-playful banter

**JOURNEY**

-sojourn

**JOY OF LIVING**

-joie de vivre {French, *zhwa duh VEEV-ruh*}

**JUDGE (A JUDGE)**

-an arbiter

-an umpire

*"Those who are esteemed umpires of taste are often persons who have acquired some knowledge of admired pictures or sculptures, and have an inclination for whatever is elegant; but if you inquire whether they are beautiful souls, and whether their own acts are like fair pictures, you learn that they are selfish and sensual."*  
Ralph Waldo Emerson, "The Poet"

**JUDGE THEM**

-pass judgment on

-render judgment

-form assumptions

-judge of them

**JUDGED**

-deemed

**JUDGES (THE JUDGES)**

-the judiciary

**JUDGMENT**

-reckoning

**JUDGMENT DAY**

-day of reckoning  
-a day you will rue

**JUDICIAL BRANCH OF GOVERNMENT**

-the judiciary

**JUMP**

-bound

**JUMP IN**

-intervene

**JUNK**

-debris  
-detritus [academic]

**JURY IS STILL OUT ON THAT ONE**

-it's a matter of dispute

**JUST**

-simply

**JUST ABOUT**

-nearly

**JUST AS**

-just as \_\_\_\_\_, if not more so  
-with the same ferocity it reserves for  
-is equally well suited for  
-no less

*"No less destructive are the insidious ways in which he enables her addiction to painkillers."*

**JUST AS GOOD AS**

-yields the same in terms of

**JUST AS IMPRESSIVE**

-no less impressive is  
-not less capable than

**JUST AS MUCH**

-no less  
-\_\_\_\_\_ no less

**JUST BEGUN**

-nascent  
-incipient  
-inchoate {in-KOE-it}

**JUST DESERTS**

-poetic justice

**JUST FOR THIS PURPOSE**

-ad hoc

**JUST IN CASE YOU**

-lest you  
-if by chance you

**JUST IN TIME**

-heaven sent  
-a godsend

**JUST LIKE**

-likewise  
-true of all such  
-might be mistaken for  
-in the style of

*"Reflections on politics, though, take a back seat to the practicalities of surviving on the road and, in the style of Herodotus, collecting dubious bits of lore."* Richard B. Woodward, *New York Times*, Nov. 1, 2009

**JUST LIKE THIS**

-rather like this

**JUST SHOOT ME**

-finish me off entirely why don't you

**JUST THE RIGHT WORD**

-le mot juste {French, *lay moe*  
ZHOOST}

**JUST TO BE ON THE SAFE SIDE**

-for good measure

**JUSTICE**

-an accounting  
-a reckoning

**JUSTIFICATION**

-rationale  
-grounds

*"You have no grounds for saying so."*

-under the banner of  
-done in the name of

-on what basis  
-pretext for  
-warrant for

**JUSTIFY**

-account for  
-warrant  
-provide a basis for

**Kk****KEEN**

-acute  
-incisive  
-penetrating

**KEEP**

-retain  
-hold in abeyance [formal]

**KEEP AN OPEN MIND**

-leave the door open to

**KEEP FROM**

-refrain from  
-forbear from

*“As for my mother, she taught me to have regard for religion, to be generous and open-handed, and not only to forbear from doing anybody an ill turn, but not so much as to endure the thought of it. By her likewise I was bred to a plain, inexpensive way of living, very different from the common luxury of the rich.”* Marcus Aurelius, *Meditations*

**KEEP GOING**

-stop at nothing  
-persist in  
-sustain a level of

**KEEP IN MIND**

-bear in mind

**KEEP IT AWAY**

-keep it at bay

**KEEP IT FRIENDLY**

-remain in good graces

**KEEP IT TO YOURSELF**

-don't breathe a word

**KEEP QUIET**

-keep your peace  
-keep your counsel

**KEEP WATCH OVER**

-ride herd on

**KEPT**

-retained  
-preserved

**KEPT FROM IT**

-deprived of it

*“But when you're deprived of it for a lengthy period then you value human companionship. But you have to survive and so you devise all kinds of mental exercises and it's amazing.”* Wole Soyinka

**KEPT SECRET**

-closely held

**KEPT SILENT**

-he preserved a \_\_\_\_ silence

**KEY**

-fundamental

**KEY TO**

-passport to  
-instrumental in

**KICK THE HABIT**

-cure oneself of

**KID**

-jest

**KILL**

-dispatch  
-slay

*“Clocks slay time...time is dead as long as it is being clicked off by little wheels; only*

*when the clock stops does time come to life.*" William Faulkner

**KILL TIME**

-while away the hours

**KILLED THEM**

-claimed more than a thousand lives  
 -felled them all  
 -dealt a fatal blow  
 -made an end of them

*"Some she pursued over the moors and as-  
 sailed with her sword, and brightly flashed  
 the blade as she made an end of them."*  
 Halldór Laxness, *Independent People*

**KILLED BY**

-died at the hand of  
 -was slain by

**KIND**

-the likes of  
 -of that nature  
 -of the \_\_\_\_\_ persuasion  
 -of a certain bent  
 -a form of  
 -specimen  
 -a species of

*"Grief, sir, is a species of idleness."* Saul  
 Bellow

**KIND OF**

-to some extent  
 -quasi  
 -pseudo  
 -a \_\_\_\_\_ of sorts  
 -something of a

**KINDER**

-kindlier  
*"A city where American faces were still to  
 be seen upon all its streets, a cleaner and a  
 kindlier town, with more courtesy in its life,  
 less of the vulgar scramble."* Ernest Poole,  
*His Family*

**KINDLY**

-benevolent

-benign

**KINDS OF**

-modes of  
 -varieties of  
 -species of

**KING**

-\_\_\_\_\_ rex

**KNEW**

-knew full well

**KNICK KNACK**

-tchotchke {Yiddish, *CHAUCH-kuh*}  
 -bric-à-brac {French, *BRICK-a-brack*}  
 -bauble

**KNOW**

-acquainted with  
 -well informed of  
 -mindful of  
 -surprised to find

**KNOW AHEAD OF TIME**

-have foreknowledge of

**KNOW MY WAY AROUND**

-know my way about

**KNOW NO MORE THAN BEFORE**

-be none the wiser

She'll never know.

She'll be none the wiser.

**KNOW WHAT IT'S LIKE TO**

-know what it is to be

*"I lost my own father at 12 yr. of age and  
 I know what it is to be raised on lies and  
 silences my dear daughter you are presently  
 too young to understand a word I write  
 but this history is for you and will contain  
 no single lie may I burn in Hell if I speak  
 false."* Peter Carey, *True History of the  
 Kelly Gang*

**KNOWLEDGE**

- mastery
- sound understanding
- learning

*“There, as it should be, the druggist is a councilor, a confessor, an advisor, an able and willing missionary and mentor whose learning is respected, whose occult wisdom is venerated and whose medicine is often poured, untasted, into the gutter.”*

O. Henry, “The Love-Philtre of Ikey Schoenstein”

**KNOWLEDGEABLE ABOUT**

- learned in {LER-ned}
- conversant in
- erudite {AIR-you-dite}
- well informed

**KNOWN AS**

- celebrated as

**KNOWN FOR**

- renowned for
- widely described as
- noted for their

**L1****LABELED**

- classed as
- dismissed as [derogatory]

**LACK**

- require
- are short of
- want

**LACK OF**

- dearth of
- shortness of
- paucity of
- scarcity of
- want of

**LACKING**

- wanting
- bereft of
- deficient in
- impoverished
- devoid of

*“And yet when I take a look at my inner identity it impresses me as being precisely the same as it was thirty or forty years ago. My present station, power, the amount of worldly happiness at my command, and the rest of it, seem to be devoid of significance.”* Abraham Cahan, *The Rise of David Levinski*

**LACKING RESPECT**

- irreverent

**LACKING SELF-CONTROL**

- intemperate

**LACKING SELF-CONFIDENCE**

- diffident

**LACKLUSTER WISH**

- a velleity {vuh-LEE-uh-tee}

**LAME ARGUMENT**

- unconvincing argument

That’s a lame argument.

That’s an unconvincing argument.

**LAND**

- landscape
- terrain

**LANGUAGE**

- in the parlance of
- dialect
- in the vernacular
- jargon
- idiom
- prose

**LARGE AMOUNT OF**

- wealth of
- serious application of

*"From the freezer she pulled out a bottle and poured herself a serious application of vodka."* Tim Winton, *Dirt Music*

- legion of
- preponderance of

**LARGE AREA**

- wide swath
- vast region
- expanse

**LARGE GROUP**

- throng
- horde

*"In this diminished form the words rush out of the cornucopia of my brain to course over the surface of the world, tickling reality like fingers on piano keys. They're an invisible army on a peacekeeping mission, a peaceable horde."* Jonathan Lethem, *Motherless Brooklyn*

**LARGE SIZE**

- mammoth proportions
- some size
- considerable

**LARGER-THAN-LIFE**

- of epic proportions
- Homeric {*home-AIR-ik*}

**LAST LINE OF DEFENSE**

- thin red line

**LAST PERFORMANCE OF HER CAREER**

- her swan song

**LAST STAND**

- my Thermopylae {Greek, *thir-MOP-uh-lee*}

**LAST STRAW**

- the drop of water that makes the glass run over
- all I can bear

**LASTING**

- abiding
- enduring

**LASTING A LONG TIME**

- protracted
- prolonged

**LATE**

- belated
- late in arriving
- slow to

*"It happened at the end of winter, in a year when the poppies were strangely slow to shed their petals; for mile after mile, from Benares onwards, the Ganga seemed to be flowing between twin glaciers, both its banks being blanketed by thick drifts of white-petalled flowers."* Amitav Ghosh, *Sea of Poppies*

**LATELY**

- of late
- in recent years

**LATER \_\_\_\_**

- \_\_\_\_s of later date

**LATEST FAD**

- \_\_\_\_ du jour {French, *du ZHOOR*, lit. of the day}

*"Drilling for off-shore oil became the Republican cause du jour of 2008."*

- dernier cri {French, *den-yay CREE*}

**LAUGH ALL YOU WANT**

- think what you will of it

**LAUGHTER**

- mirth [poetic]
- cackling
- hilarity

**LAW**

- jurisprudence
- rule of law
- body of law

**LAW (A LAW)**

- an injunction
- an ordinance
- a statute

**LAYERS (IN THICK LAYERS)**

- impasto {Italian, *in-* PASS- toe} [art world]

**LAZINESS**

- indolence

**LAZY**

- indolent
- in a persistent vegetative state
- torpid
- languid

**LEAD**

- spearhead

**LEAD UP**

- prelude

*“Theatergoers who use plays as mood-setting preludes to romantic evenings had better look elsewhere. ‘Quartett,’ which opened Wednesday night and runs through Nov. 14, may well be the sexually frankest play in New York this side of a backroom peephole. But with a cast led by the formidable French actress Isabelle Huppert in a magnificently mannered performance, it is the very opposite of an aphrodisiac.” Ben Brantley, New York Times, Nov. 6, 2009*

**LEADER**

- pacesetter
- standard bearer

**LEADERS**

- the vanguard
- captains

*“But the truck moved on and the limits of mere privilege became visible, for here now came the acres of truly prestigious death; illustrious men and women, captains of life without their diamonds, furs, carriages, and limousines, but buried in pomp*

*and glory, vaulted in great tombs built like heavenly safe deposit boxes, or parts of the Acropolis.” William J. Kennedy, Ironweed*

**LEADING**

- foremost

**LEADING EDGE**

- in the vanguard of

**LEAN TO ONE SIDE**

- list

**LEARN**

- glean
- gather
- acquire an understanding of
- familiarize oneself with
- unearth
- stumble upon
- increase your knowledge beyond
- gain a better understanding of

**LEAVE**

- tear myself away
- exit stage left
- depart from
- quit
- go forth from here [poetic]

**LEAVE ALONE**

- leave undeterred
- let play out
- let him be
- let run its course
- left to her own devices
- let him have a moment’s peace

**LECTURE (A SELF-RIGHTEOUS LECTURE)**

- a diatribe
- a sermon
- a treatise {TREAT-is}

**LEEWAY**

- latitude

**LEFT**

- withdrew

-parted  
 -parted from  
 -departed

*“In early times, say the Icelandic chronicles, men from the Western Islands came to live in this country, and when they departed, left behind them crosses, bells, and other objects used in the practice of sorcery.”* Halldór Laxness, *Independent People*

**LEFT FOR**

-set out

**LEFTOVER FROM**

-remnant of  
 -trace of  
 -relic of  
 -residual  
 -residue

**LEGAL**

-forensic  
 -judicial

**LEGAL ACTION**

-adjudication

**LEGEND**

-lore

*“Reflections on politics, though, take a back seat to the practicalities of surviving on the road and, in the style of Herodotus, collecting dubious bits of lore.”* Richard B. Woodward, *New York Times*, Nov. 1, 2009

**LEGEND HAS IT THAT**

-it is said that

**LEGITIMACY**

-credence

**LEGITIMATE**

-well-founded  
 -well-established  
 -sound

**LEGITIMATE ARGUMENT**

-sound argument

**LENGTH**

-measure  
 -span

**LENGTH OF TIME**

-in the space of

**LENGTHENED (TIME)**

-prolonged  
 -protracted

**LENGTHY**

-interminable  
 -without end  
 -ad infinitum {Latin, *add in-fih-NIGHT-um*}  
 -ad nauseam {Latin, *add NAUS-ee-um*}

**LENIENT WITH**

-indulgent towards

**LESS**

-fewer in number

**LESS OFFENSIVE**

-more palatable

**LESS RECKLESS**

-a more measured approach

Let's be less reckless in the future.

Let's take a more measured approach.

**LESS THAN**

-fewer in number

**LESSON LEARNED**

-cautionary tale

**LESSON NOT LEARNED**

-lesson not fully absorbed

**LET**

- enable
- play host to
- perpetuate

You continue to let him be offensive.

You continue to play host to his offensive behavior.

**LET GO OF**

- relinquish
- cease to hold to them

*"His sentiments are, he is aware, complacent, even uxorious. Nevertheless he does not cease to hold to them."* J.M. Coetzee, *Disgrace*

**LET GO OF MY HAND**

- let go my hand

**LET IT BE KNOWN**

- it should be noted that

**LET ME THINK FOR A MINUTE**

- let me collect my thoughts

**LETTER (A WRITTEN MESSAGE)**

- a missive

**LETTER HAD BEEN SENT TO**

- letter had gone off to

**LEWD**

- prurient

**LIBERAL**

- catholic tastes
- Gladstonian

**LIE (A LIE)**

- a contrivance
- an artifact
- a fabrication
- a fiction

**LIE (TO LIE)**

- to be less than forthcoming

- to be disingenuous
- to be economical with the truth
- to fabricate
- to be less than candid
- to speak false

*"I lost my own father at 12 yr. of age and I know what it is to be raised on lies and silences my dear daughter you are presently too young to understand a word I write but this history is for you and will contain no single lie may I burn in Hell if I speak false."* Peter Carey, *True History of the Kelly Gang*

**LIFE AND DEATH ISSUES**

- existential issues

**LIFE IS MEANINGLESS**

- nihilism {*NIE-uh-li-zum*, *nie* as in Nile}

**LIGHTHEARTED**

- breezy
- blithe

**LIKE (I LIKE IT)**

- I welcome it
- is it to your liking
- it resonates with me
- I'm leaning towards the view
- it has found favor among
- I find her agreeable
- I favor
- I have an affinity for
- it was well received
- they are responding well to the
- it appeals to many
- I'm partial to
- I have an affection for
- I'm fond of
- I took pleasure in
- I was taken with her
- she speaks well of him
- there's something to be said for

**LIKE ALL**

- as with all

**LIKE (SIMILAR)**

- recalls a certain
- much like
- reminiscent of
- marked by

*"His movements were marked by the lizard's disconcertingly abrupt clockwork speed; his speech was thin, fluty, and dry."*  
Aldous Huxley, *Chrome Yellow*

- akin to
- much the same as
- it's \_\_\_\_\_ian
- has the character of
- calls to mind
- reflects
- captures the elegance of
- epitomizes
- is suggestive of

*"He is in shirt sleeves, with a vest figured with faded gold horseshoes, and a pink-striped shirt, suggestive of peppermint candy."* Upton Sinclair, *The Jungle*

- conveys
- evokes
- is akin to
- reminds me of nothing so
- rather like
- along the lines of
- bears a resemblance to
- bears the stamp of
- is not dissimilar to
- is in the nature of
- is analogous to
- corresponds with
- is in the manner of
- is characteristic of
- it's not my nature to
- is typical of
- is evocative of
- is similar to that of
- is an echo of
- as

*"The walls are cracked and water runs upon them in thin threads without sound,*

*black and glistening as blood."* Ayn Rand, *Anthem*

- is in the form of
- as expressed in
- such as one might expect from
- in a way that suggests
- much as
- of the sort
- with the air of
- wore the stamp of

\*Consider dropping "like" altogether:  
*"The young man reveres men of genius, because, to speak truly, they are more [ ] himself than he is."* Ralph Waldo Emerson, "The Poet"

**LIKE HE DID**

- as he did

**LIKE I SAID**

- as I said

**LIKE IN**

- as in

**LIKE NEVER BEFORE**

- in memorable fashion

**LIKE THESE**

- along these lines

**LIKE THIS**

- of this kind

**LIKE TO**

- take pleasure in

**LIKE YOU**

- as you are

*"He was fair, as you are, but not as tall but with large hands and a broken nose."*  
Ernest Hemingway, *For Whom the Bell Tolls*

**LIKED BY**

- appeals to

**LIKED TO**

- was in the habit of
- took pleasure in
- was given to

**LIKELIHOOD**

- promise

*“I don’t think about the family much, but when I remember its members and the coast where they lived and the sea salt that I think is in our blood, I am happy to recall that I am a Pommeroy—that I have the nose, the coloring, and the promise of longevity—and that while we are not a distinguished family, we enjoy the illusion, when we are together, that the Pommeroys are unique.”* John Cheever, *The Stories of John Cheever*

**LIKELY SUCCESSOR**

- heir apparent

**LIKELY TO BE**

- disposed to
- prone to
- given to
- inclined to
- liable to be

**LIKES TO**

- is quick to
- is given to
- is a practitioner of
- is so fond of studying

**LIKES TO COME ACROSS AS**

- likes to portray himself as
- fancies herself a

**LIMBER**

- supple
- lithe

**LIMIT**

- curtail
- frame it as narrowly as possible
- confine ourselves to the study of
- qualify
- constrain

**LIMITATIONS**

- constraints
- strictures
- proscriptions [academic]
- bounds

*“He is the witness in his death-throws of the immeasurable dementia of the sea, and, tormented by this madness, he hears sounds unknown to man that seem to come from some dreadful place beyond the bounds of earth.”* Victor Hugo, *Les Miserables*

**LIMITED**

- measured
- narrow
- only so much
- to the extent that it does exist
- sparing in the use of

**LIMITED IN APPEAL**

- esoteric

**LIMITED TO**

- peculiar to

**LIMITING FACTOR**

- determinant

**LIMITLESS**

- unbounded
- knows no bounds

Your ambition is limitless.

Your ambition knows no bounds.

**LIMITS**

- bounds
- confines
- verges
- periphery

**LINE**

- queue
- procession

*“She had seen the fish clearly from above and his length and the shine of him in the water and her husband with the bamboo*

*pole bent almost double and the procession of people following.*” Ernest Hemingway, *Garden of Eden*

**LINE BETWEEN**

-demarcation

**LINED UP**

-queued

**LION-LIKE**

-leonine {LEE-uh-nine}

**LIQUOR**

-spirits

**LIST (TO LIST)**

-enumerate

-reel off

-spell out

-catalog

**LISTEN**

-take note

-give audience to

**LIT THE CANDLE**

-lighted the candle

**LIT UP**

-illuminated

-bathed in light

**LITERAL MEANING OF A WORD**

-denotation

-lexical meaning

**LITTLE KNOWN**

-undistinguished

**LIVE A LONG TIME**

-long-lived

**LIVE IN**

-inhabit

-dwell in

**LIVE YOUR LIFE**

-make your way in life

**LIVED UP TO HIS REPUTATION**

-lived up to his billing

**LIVELY**

-vibrant

-buoyant

**LIVESTOCK**

-beasts

*“As always, we continued to grow more crops and beasts than we needed, and exchanged these with other near planets for their surpluses.”* Doris Lessing, *The Making of the Representative for Planet 8*

**LIVING IN**

-dwelling in

-abiding in

**LOADED WITH**

-laden with

-fraught with

**LOANED TO US BY**

-on loan from

**LOBBYISTS**

-the Gucci gulch

**LOCAL**

-insular

-indigenous

-native-born

-ambient

-parochial

-topical

-provincial

**LOCAL LANGUAGE**

-vernacular

**LOCATED (IS LOCATED)**

-it bears due south

**LOCATED IN**

-centered in

**LOCATION**

-whereabouts

-locale

**LOCK UP**

-detain

**LOCKED (IT LOCKED)**

-locked against him

*“He rushed to the door but to his amazement it was locked against him.”* Sebastian Barry, *The Secret Scripture*

**LONDON PRESS**

-Fleet Street

**LONG**

-prolonged  
-protracted  
-ongoing  
-longstanding  
-lengthy

We’re trying to avoid a long legal battle.

We’re trying to avoid a protracted legal battle.

**LONG AGO**

-days of yore  
-in antiquity  
-long since  
-in early times

*“In early times, say the Icelandic chronicles, men from the Western Islands came to live in this country, and when they departed, left behind them crosses, bells, and other objects used in the practice of sorcery.”* Halldór Laxness, *Independent People*

**LONG DINNER TABLE (LIKE IN HARRY POTTER)**

-refectory table

**LONG LASTING**

-enduring  
-long standing  
-abiding

**LONG TIME**

-for a long while  
-a lengthy period

**LONGER PERIOD OF EXISTENCE**

-longer measure of existence

**LONG-WINDED**

-prolix

**LOOK**

-behold  
-never lose sight of

**LOOK AROUND**

-look about

**LOOK AT**

-consider  
-address  
-take up a central question  
-eye  
-set my gaze on  
-distinguish

*“And so, plainly, we must distinguish plots not by their skeletons but by their full bodies; for they are embodiments, little worlds. Here is another: let us try to distinguish it as if it were literally a little world, and spinning closely now into our vision.”* Eudora Welty, *On Writing*

**LOOK BACK AT THE CAREER OF**

-a retrospective

**LOOK DOWN ON**

-treat with disdain

**LOOK FAR AND WIDE**

-cast a wide net

**LOOK FOR (ASK FOR)**

-inquire about

**LOOK FOR (SEARCH FOR)**

-pursue

**LOOK LIKE**

-resemble  
-recall

- bear a resemblance to
- have every appearance of

The Shroud of Turin looks like a photographic negative.

The Shroud of Turin bears a striking resemblance to a photographic negative.

**LOOK OF (A LOOK OF)**

- an air of

**LOOK ON HER FACE**

- expression
- visage

**LOOK OVER**

- scrutinize

**LOOKED**

- bore the look of
- looked to be

**LOOKED AT**

- looked upon
- gazed
- eyes rested upon
- fixed my gaze

**LOOKED AT ALL OF US AGAIN**

- he looked us round again

**LOOKED AT ME**

- met my eyes

**LOOKED AT ME AS THOUGH**

- regarded me as

“*‘Agua,’ I said, trying Portuguese, and made a sign of drinking. He gave no reply, but regarded me as he would a seal or a porpoise thrown up by the waves, that would shortly expire and then be cut up for food.*”

J.M. Coetzee, *Foe*

**LOOKED AWAY**

- took his eyes from me
- averted her eyes

**LOOKED YOUNG**

- she preserved the appearance of youth

**LOOKING \_\_\_\_\_**

- wearing an air of

“*She stood apart from the crowd, letting it drift by her to the platform or the street, and wearing an air of irresolution which might, as he surmised, be the mask of a very definite purpose.*” Edith Wharton, *The House of Mirth*

**LOOKING AT**

- all eyes were fixed upon
- fixing his eyes intently on her
- casting a keen eye over

**LOOKING BACK**

- in retrospect

**LOOKING DOWN**

- cast down

“*Her being seemed composed of shadow, with too little substance for it to possess sex. It was a shred of matter harboring a light, with large eyes that were always cast down; a pretext for a soul to linger on earth.*” Victor Hugo, *Les Miserables*

**LOOKING ELSEWHERE**

- attention shifting to

**LOOKING FOR**

- in search of
- out for
- trolling for
- in pursuit of
- in want of

“*It is a truth universally acknowledged, that a single man in possession of a good fortune, must be in want of a wife.*” Jane Austen, *Pride and Prejudice*

**LOOKING FOR REVENGE**

- determined on revenge

**LOOKING FOR TROUBLE**

- making mischief

*“It was the jackal—Tabaqui the Dish-licker—and the wolves of India despise Tabaqui because he runs about making mischief, and telling tales, and eating rags and pieces of leather from the village rubbish-heaps.”* Rudyard Kipling, *The Jungle Book*

**LOOKS**

-gives the eye

*“The rice fields along both banks of the stream display a broad, winding strip of vivid green, which gives the eye its only relief from the somber colours of the mountains.”* Winston Churchill, *The Story of the Malakand Field Force*

**LOOKS LIKE**

-looks to be

**LOSE MOMENTUM**

-falter

**LOSER**

-an also-ran

**LOSERS GET NOTHING**

-vae victis {Latin, why *WICK-tees*}

**LOSING MONEY QUICKLY**

-hemorrhaging

**LOSS OF MEMORY**

-defect of memory

*“Here is what I have done, and if by chance I have used some immaterial embellishment it has been only to fill a void due to a defect of memory. I may have taken for fact what was no more than probability, but I have never put down as true what I knew to be false.”* Jean-Jacques Rousseau, *The Confessions*

**LOST**

-shed

**LOST CAUSE**

-fool’s errand

**LOST FOCUS ON**

-lost attention for

**LOST HIM**

-lost sight of him

**LOT OF LAND**

-parcel

**LOUD**

-clamorous

-raucous

-vociferous

-resounding

**LOUD AND CLEAR**

-clarion

**LOUD NOISE**

-yammer

-din

**LOUD-VOICED**

-full-throated

**LOVE**

-relish

-treasure

**LOVE FOR HUMANITY**

-agape {Greek, *uh-GAH-pay*}

**LOVE HER TO DEATH**

-love her to distraction

**LOVE TO**

-delight in

You love it that I’m tormented.

You delight in my torment.

**LOVED**

-beloved

**LOW-NECKED (OF A GARMENT SHOWING CLEAVAGE)**

-décolleté {French, *day-kol-TAY*}

**LOW-PAID**

-ill-paid

**LOW POINT**

-a low ebb

**LOW PROFILE (KEEP A LOW PROFILE)**

-be inconspicuous

-be nondescript

**LOW CLASS**

-lowbrow

-ill-bred

-downscale

**LOWER CLASSES**

-lower orders

-hoi polloi

**LOWER END**

-nether end

**LOWER LEVELS**

-lower reaches

-lower echelons

**LOWERS HIMSELF TO**

-condescends to

*"The spirit of the occasion takes hold of the stately bartender, who condescends to a plate of stewed duck; even the fat policeman—whose duty it will be, later in the evening, to break up the fights—draws up a chair to the foot of the table."* Upton Sinclair, *The Jungle*

**LOYAL**

-stalwart

**LUCK**

-providence

**LUCKILY**

-as luck would have it

**LUCKY ENOUGH TO**

-privileged to

*"Those privileged to be present at a family festival of the Forsytes have seen that*

*charming and instructive sight—an upper middle-class family in full plumage."* John Galsworthy, *Forsyte Saga*

**LUCKY FIND**

-a chance find

-fortuitous

**LUKEWARM**

-tepid

**LUNCH**

-the noon dinner [poetic]

*"The fire on the kitchen hearth was dying down. His mother was hanging up pots and pans after the noon dinner."* Marjorie Kinnan Rawlings, *The Yearling*

**LURK**

-lie in wait

-skulk

**LUSTFUL**

-salacious

-lecherous

**LUXURIES**

-creature comforts

-amenities

**LUXURIOUS**

-opulent

**LUXURIOUS PLACE**

-a Xanadu {ZAN-uh-doo}

**LUXURY**

-indulgence

-opulence

**LUXURY-LOVING**

-hedonistic

-self-indulgent

-epicurean

**LYING DOWN [OF STATUES OR SCULPTURES]**

-recumbent statues

LYING FACE DOWN

-prostrate

# Mm

MACHINE

-contrivance

MADE

-produced  
-rendered  
-crafted

MADE A FOOL OF HIMSELF

-has exposed himself to ridicule

You will make a fool out of yourself.  
You will expose yourself to ridicule.

MADE A POINT TO

-was careful to

MADE A REMARK

-put it by  
*"He put it by without the slightest hint of anger."*

MADE AWARE OF

-attuned to

MADE BY LOCAL CRAFTSMEN

-the work of local craftsmen

MADE FAMOUS

-popularized

MADE HER EVEN MORE

-rendered her even more

MADE HER FEEL GOOD

-cheered her

MADE HER SICK

-afflicted her

MADE HIM A HERO

-made a hero of him

MADE HIM LOOK BAD

-did not reflect well on him

MADE IT GO AWAY

-dispelled  
-dispersed

MADE IT KNOWN

-had it given out  
*"She carried his bones home to her scaffold, but the flesh and the bowels she left behind for the ravens, and had it given out in the district that he had perished while searching the mountains for sheep that had strayed."* Halldór Laxness, *Independent People*

MADE OF

-composed of  
*"Her being seemed composed of shadow, with too little substance for it to possess sex. It was a shred of matter harboring a light, with large eyes that were always cast down; a pretext for a soul to linger on earth."* Victor Hugo, *Les Miserables*

-comprised of  
-the stuff of  
-of brick

MADE PUBLIC (WAS MADE PUBLIC)

-was disclosed

MADE RESPECTABLE

-lent respectability to

MADE SENSE

-was intelligible to  
*"No one had hazarded to discover whether the speech of the known empires, khanates, emirates, hordes and kingdoms was intelligible to him."* Michael Chabon, *Gentlemen of the Road*

**MADE TO FIT HIM**

-made to his measure

**MADE UP**

-a contrivance  
 -contrived  
 -apocryphal  
 -pure invention  
 -wholesale falsification  
 -fictitious  
 -dubious  
 -spurious

That's a made up lie.  
 That's pure invention.

**MADE UP FOR**

-atoned for

**MADE UP OF**

-comprised of

**MADE UP STORIES**

-apocryphal tales  
 -fabrications

**MADE WHITE**

-whited

**MADHOUSE SITUATION**

-theater of the absurd

**MAFIA BOSS**

-padrone

**MAGICAL**

-phantasmagoric

**MAIN**

-dominant  
 -leading  
 -principal  
 -foremost

**MAIN ARGUMENT**

-core argument

**MAIN CHARACTER**

-protagonist

**MAIN EVENT**

-pièce de resistance {French, pee-ESS  
 duh ruh-zee-STANCE}

**MAIN PART**

-brunt of

**MAINLY**

-primarily  
 -largely  
 -predominantly  
 -in large measure  
 -in the main  
 -principally

**MAINTAIN (DECLARE)**

-aver

*"The defendant was said to aver innocence on all counts."*

**MAJESTIC**

-august {au-GUST}

**MAJOR**

-concentration in  
 -academic specialty

*"He had graduated from Princeton in 1941 with high marks in all subjects except mathematics and sciences. His academic specialty had been comparative literature. But his real career at Princeton had consisted of playing the piano and inventing bright little songs for parties and shows." Herman Wouk, The Caine Mutiny*

**MAJOR CHANGE**

-tectonic shift  
 -marked changes

**MAJORITY**

-lion's share of  
 -preponderance of

**MAJORITY BELIEFS (VOICE OF THE PEOPLE)**

-vox populi {Latin, vox POP-you-lie}

**MAKE**

- render
- leave

**MAKE (FORCE)**

- compel to

**MAKE A BIG DEAL ABOUT**

- make much of

*“Many seaside towns make much of their location. Their shops are gussied up with nautical décor—rigging, buoys, mounted fish—and their restaurants often have the word ‘captain’ in the name.”* Sarah Maslin Nir, *New York Times*, Oct. 29, 2009

**MAKE A DEAL**

- broker a deal

**MAKE A GOOD LIVING**

- get a good living

*“They did get a good living regularly, even in times when stock-raisers elsewhere were wearing patched clothes, shooting home-reloaded cartridges, and making biscuits out of hand-pounded wheat.”* Harold Lenoir Davis, *Honey in the Horn*

**MAKE A NAME FOR HERSELF**

- make her mark

**MAKE A SCENE**

- make an exhibition of oneself
- throw off all appearance of decorum

**MAKE AMENDS FOR**

- atone for

**MAKE AN IMPRESSION**

- impress upon

**MAKE ANGRY**

- infuriate
- rouse the ire of

**MAKE CLEAR**

- leave little doubt

**MAKE DINNER**

- rustle something up

**MAKE EVERYBODY MAD**

- set off a furor

**MAKE FRIENDS**

- forge a close bond
- befriend
- ingratiate
- curry favor
- find favor among
- make acquaintances

**MAKE FUN OF**

- poke fun at
- make light of
- caricature
- ridicule

**MAKE GO AWAY**

- ward off

**MAKE HER CRY**

- reduce her to tears

**MAKE HER FEEL SORRY**

- reduce her to repentance

*“Already he was polishing a few carefully worded accusations designed to reduce his mother to repentance or, at least, confusion. He often had to keep her in her place.”* John Kennedy Toole, *A Confederacy of Dunces*

**MAKE HER MAD**

- incur her displeasure

**MAKE HIM**

- compel him

**MAKE ILLEGAL**

- proscribe [academic]
- disallow
- forbid

**MAKE IMPOSSIBLE**

- preclude

Your employment at this company makes it impossible for you to take part in the sweepstakes.

Your employment at this company precludes you from taking part in the sweepstakes.

**MAKE INFERIOR**

-adulterate

**MAKE IT**

-render it

**MAKE IT CLEAR**

-provide clear indications

**MAKE IT MORE LIKE**

-bring it more into line with

**MAKE IT SEEM**

-characterize it as

**MAKE IT WORSE**

-exacerbate

**MAKE IT YOUR BUSINESS**

-insinuate yourself into

**MAKE KNOWN**

-disclose

-convey

-divulge

-impart

-bring to light

-air

*"His own opinion, which he does not air, is that the origins of speech lie in song, and the origins of song in the need to fill out with sound the overlarge and rather empty human soul."* J.M. Coetzee, *Disgrace*

**MAKE LAWS**

-enact legislation

-sponsor a bill

**MAKE LESS SEVERE**

-mitigate

**MAKE MYSELF USEFUL**

-make myself of some use

**MAKE NECESSARY**

-necessitate

**MAKE NO MISTAKE**

-to be sure

**MAKE POSSIBLE**

-render possible

**MAKE RESERVATIONS**

-book passage

**MAKE ROOM FOR**

-accommodate

**MAKE SACRED**

-consecrate

**MAKE SURE**

-see that

-take pains to see that

-make it my business to

**MAKE SUSPICIOUS**

-cast a veil of suspicion over

-excite the suspicions of

**MAKE THE MOST OF**

-leverage

**MAKE THE POINT**

-stress that

-advance the point

*"I don't say any of this because I'm interested in family history or because this sense of uniqueness is deep or important to me but in order to advance the point that we are loyal to one another in spite of our differences, and that any rupture in this loyalty is a source of confusion and pain."* John Cheever, *The Stories of John Cheever*

**MAKE THINGS WORSE**

- further compound
- exacerbate

**MAKE US THINK OF**

- call to mind
- evoke
- summon up images of
- recall

**MAKE YOU FEEL GUILTY**

- accuse the conscience

*"If the more sensitive among those she served or addressed failed to look at Rose, it was because her manner seemed to accuse the conscience, or it could have been, more simply, that they were embarrassed by her hair lip."* Patrick White, *Voss*

**MAKE YOU REALIZE**

- dispel the notion that
- disabuse you of the notion that

**MAKE YOU SEEM**

- cast you as

**MAKE YOU UNDERSTAND**

- impress upon you

**MAKE YOUR WAY THROUGH**

- navigate
- negotiate

**MAKES A POINT TO**

- is careful to
- pointedly avoids

**MAKES ME**

- compels me

**MAKES ME FEEL**

- leaves me

*"It leaves me wanting more."*

**MAKES SENSE**

- is a coherent argument
- stands to reason

**MAKES YOU FEEL GOOD INSIDE**

- it's very heartening

**MAKING FRIENDS**

- befriending
- glad handing

**MAKING FUN OF**

- jesting banter at
- mocking

**MAKING NO DIFFERENCE**

- tilting at windmills

**MAKING THE ROUNDS**

- circulating

**MAN BEHIND THE CURTAIN (OR THRONE)**

- éminence grise* {French, *ay-mee-nahs* GREEZ}

**MAN OF FEW WORDS**

- laconic

*"He's so laconic it's a little creepy."*

**MANAGE WITHOUT**

- dispense with

**MANAGED BY**

- syndicated to

**MANAGEMENT OF**

- stewardship of

**MANEUVER**

- gambit

**MANIPULATE**

- orchestrate

**MANKIND [ARCHAIC]**

- humankind

**MANNER**

- air of
- bearing
- demeanor
- presence

**MANNERS**

- decorum
- deportment
- social niceties

**MANY**

- any number of
- innumerable
- untold numbers of
- wealth of
- host of
- considerable
- goodly number of
- fair amount of
- hordes of
- legions of
- profuse
- abundant
- multitudes of
- many a

*"Many a true word is spoken in jest."*

Geoffrey Chaucer

**MANY DIFFERENT KINDS OF**

- all manner of

**MANY REASONS**

- competing reasons

**MANY TIMES**

- on numerous occasions

**MARCH (A MARCH)**

- a procession

**MARCH ON**

- forge ahead

**MARK OFF**

- circumscribe
- demarcate

**MARRIED**

- wed

**MASTER**

- impresario

**MASTERPIECE**

- tour de force {French, *tour de FORCE*}

**MATCH**

- correspond

**MATCH IT TO**

- pair it to

**MATCHLESS**

- inimitable
- incomparable

**MATERIALISTIC**

- acquisitive

**MATURING**

- coming of age

**MAXIMUM AMOUNT**

- its capacity

**MAY**

- may be compelled to
- appears to have

**MAY BE (IT MAY BE)**

- it may well be

**MAY END UP BEING**

- may prove to be

It may end up being your  
undoing.

It may prove to be your undoing.

**MAYBE**

- perhaps
- weather permitting [humorous]

**MAYBE A LITTLE**

- somewhat
- in part
- to some degree
- to some extent

*"Perhaps to some extent, but I think her judicial decisions are based less on politics than on natural justice."*

**MAYBE EVEN**

- if not

**ME?**

-Moi? {French, *mwah*, lit. me} (often as an ironic reply to an accusation)

“*Chauvinistic? Moi?*”

**ME AS I REALLY AM**

-me in the rough

**ME NEITHER**

-neither do I

**MEANINGFUL**

-appreciable

-substantive

**MEANINGLESS**

-academic

-moot

-merely decorative

-mere embellishment

**MEANINGLESS MESSAGES**

-white noise

**MEANS NOTHING TO ME**

-is of no consequence to me

-is a matter of complete indifference to me

**MEANS THAT**

-raises concerns that

-carries with it the possibility that

**MEANS WELL**

-is well intentioned

-is well intended

**MEAN-SPIRITED**

-caustic

-ignoble {*ig-KNOW-bul*}

-blood-drawing

**MEANT FOR**

-caters to

-intended for

**MEANT TO**

-was by design

-was aimed at

-intended to be so

-was consciously chosen

It's supposed to be that way.

It's that way by design.

**MEAT-EATER**

-carnivore

**MEAT-EATING**

-carnivorous

**MEDIA**

-the fourth estate

**MEDIATE**

-conciliate

-intercede

**MEDIATOR**

-intermediary

**MEDICINE**

-elixir

**MEDITATING**

-absorbed in thought

**MEET**

-fulfill

-satisfy

**MEET FOR THE FIRST TIME**

-make the acquaintance of

**MEET HER**

-receive her [formal]

**MEETING**

-encounter

**MEETING BETWEEN TWO OPPOSING SIDES**

-a parley

**MEETING-PLACE (SECRET)**

-a place of assignation

**MELT DOWN**

-render

**MELTING OF GLACIAL ICE**

-ablation

**MELTING POT**

-ethnic stew

**MEMBER**-member in good standing  
-charter members of**MEMORIZE**-register in your mind  
-commit to memory**MEMORY**-remembrance  
-recollection**MEN'S FASHION**

-sartorial conventions

**MENTAL CONCEPT**

-precept

**MENTAL DISORDER**-dementia  
-neurosis  
-psychosis**MENTAL PERCEPTION**

-ken

**MENTALLY DISTURBED**

-pathological

**MENTION**-allude to  
-make mention of**MENU**

-bill of fare

**MERCY**

-clemency

**MERE BEGINNINGS OF**

-rudiments of

**MERGE**

-coalesce

**MERGING**

-confluent

**MESMERIZED**-enthralled  
-spellbound  
-transfixed**MESS**

-this disorder

*"Everybody had washed before going to bed, apparently, and the bowls were ringed with a dark sediment which the hard, alkaline water had not dissolved. Shutting the door on this disorder, he turned back to the kitchen, took Mahailey's tin basin, doused his face and head in cold water, and began to plaster down his wet hair."* Willa Cather, *One of Ours*

**MESSENGER**-intermediary  
-emissary  
-consul  
-attaché  
-internuncio**MET**

-made the acquaintance of [formal]

**METAPHOR**-trope  
-conceit**METHOD**-mechanism  
-vehicle  
-mode  
-modus operandi {Latin, *MODE-us*  
*op-er-AND-ee*}  
-modality [academic]  
-means  
-approach**METICULOUS**-exacting  
-fastidious

**MID NINETEENTH CENTURY**

-the middle years of the nineteenth century

**MIDDLE AGES**

-antiquity

**MIDDLE CLASS**

-bourgeois {French, *boor-ZHWAH*}

**MIDDLE OF SUMMER**

-height of summer

**MIDDLE OF THE NIGHT**

-into the small hours of the night

**MIDDLEMAN**

-intermediary

**MIDNIGHT**

-in the midnight hour [poetic]

**MIGHT HAVE**

-is thought to have

**MIGHT HAVE BEEN**

-might have proved

*“I took up my coat and carpet-bag, and went into the next room to change my linen, and dress for dinner. Any distress at the termination of my intrigue with Betty was amply compensated for by my joy at the happy ending of a troublesome affair which might have proved fatal for me.”*

Jacques Casanova, *Volume 6c—Rome: The Memoirs of Jacques Casanova*

**MILD**

-temperate

**MILES AND MILES**

-league upon league

*“He could not make out even the black ground in front of him, and he was aware of the vast, flat horizon only from the March wind blowing in broad, sweeping gusts as though across a sea, bitterly cold after its passage over league upon league of marsh and bare earth.”* Emile Zola, *Germinal*

**MILITARISTIC LANGUAGE**

-martial language

*“Like many talk-show hosts, he [Limbaugh] uses martial language to rouse the faithful: ‘The enemy camp is the White House right now,’ he says.”* Evan Thomas and Eve Conant, “Hate.” *Newsweek*, April 19th, 2010

**MIND READER**

-clairvoyant

**MINDLESS**

-vacuous

**MINIMAL**

-nominal

**MINIMUM AMOUNT NEEDED**

-critical mass

**MINOR**

-of minor status

**MINOR DISAGREEMENT**

-differ only on the margins

We don't disagree that much on this issue.

We differ only on the margins.

**MINOR EVENTS**

-small happenings

**MISBEHAVIOR**

-impropriety

**MISCELLANEOUS COLLECTION**

-an olio {*OH-lee-oh*} [academic]

**MISCHIEVOUS**

-impish  
-cheeky  
-puckish

**MISCHIEVOUSNESS**

-devilry  
-diablerie {French, *dee-AH-blu-ree*}  
-villainy

**MISINTERPRET**

-misconstrue

**MISSING**

-conspicuous by its absence

-bereft of

-gone missing

**MISTAKES**

-lapses in

*"Month after month he sets, collects, reads, and annotates their assignments, correcting lapses in punctuation, spelling and usages, interrogating weak arguments, appending to each paper a brief, considered critique. J. M. Coetzee, Disgrace*

-miscues

-miscalculations

-improprieties of

*"Alexander the Grammarian taught me not to be ruggedly critical about words, nor find fault with people for improprieties of phrase or pronunciation, but to set them right by speaking the thing properly myself, and that either by way of answer, assent, or inquiry, or by some such other indirect and suitable correction." Marcus Aurelius, Meditations*

**MIXED FEELINGS**

-ambivalent

-of two minds

**MIXED WITH**

-laced with

**MIXTURE**

-miscellany

-collage of

-potpourri of

-hodgepodge of

-mélange {French, may-LONZH}

**MOCKING**

-derisive

-dismissive

**MOCKING OF CHRISTIANITY**

-how many divisions has the Pope

**MOCKING OF SOCIETY**

-Swiftian

*"In a Swiftian mood, Foer even throws in a Filipino recipe for 'Stewed Dog, Wedding Style.' 'Can't we get over our sentimentality?' he asks. 'Dogs are plentiful, good for you, easy to cook and tasty, and eating them is vastly more reasonable than going through all the trouble of processing them into protein bits to become the food for the other species that become our food.'" Jennifer Schuessler, New York Times, Nov. 13, 2009*

**MODE OF TRANSPORTATION**

-conveyance

**MODEL**

-paradigm

-held her up as template for

-an exemplar

**MODEL OF PERFECTION**

-paragon of

**MODERATE (TO MODERATE)**

-mitigate

-temper

**MODERATE IN EATING AND DRINKING**

-temperate in diet

-abstemious [academic]

**MODERATES**

-centrists

**MODERATION**

-temperance

**MODERN**

-nouveau {French, new-VOH}

**MODEST**

-unassuming

-without ceremony

-self-effacing {uh-FAY-sing}

-demure

**MOMENT OF INSIGHT**

-epiphany

**MOMENTARY**

-fleeting

**MONEY (WEALTH)**

-wherewithal

-means

**MONEY SPENT**

-expenditures

-outlays

**MONK**

-an ascetic

**MONOPOLY**

-cartel

**MONOTONE (TO SPEAK IN A MONOTONE VOICE)**

-intone

**MONTHS AND MONTHS**

-months on end

**MOOD (COLLECTIVE MOOD)**

-atmosphere of

-ambiance

-color

-with an air of

-with a note of

-with distinct \_\_\_ undertones

-flavor

-aura

-prevailing winds

**MOOD (INDIVIDUAL MOOD)**

-frame of mind

-temper

**MOODY**

-capricious

-mercurial

**MORAL DEFECT**

-blemish

-failing

**MORAL WEAKNESS**

-human frailty

**MORALISTIC**

-didactic

**MORALIZING**

-edifying

-sanctimonious

-sententious [academic]

**MORALLY LAX**

-dissolute

-licentious

**MORE**

-all the more

-further

**MORE \_\_\_\_\_ THAN NORMAL**

-more \_\_\_\_\_ than was his custom

**MORE ACCURATE**

-nearer the truth

**MORE APPROPRIATE FOR**

-better suited for

**MORE CAREFULLY**

-with greater care

**MORE IMPORTANT**

-takes precedence

**MORE LIKE \_\_\_\_\_ THAN \_\_\_\_\_**

-more worthy of \_\_\_\_\_ than \_\_\_\_\_

-nearer to

**MORE SERIOUS**

-carries more weight than

**MORE SPECIFIC**

-narrower notion of

**MORE THAN**

-better than

*"There are better than twenty in every batch."*

-more so than

**MORE THAN ANYTHING ELSE**

-above all

**MORNING**

-at first light  
-in the small hours of the morning  
-daybreak

**MORTAL LIFE (AS OPPOSED TO THE AFTERLIFE)**

-this veil of tears [Shakespeare]  
-more worldly matters

**MOST (DEGREE)**

-are among the most  
-utmost

**MOST (NUMBER)**

-most of which  
-the bulk of  
-the lion's share  
-the better part of

**MOST IMPORTANT**

-foremost of these  
-above all  
-seminal  
-more so than anything else  
-central to  
-overriding  
-salient  
-chief  
-most noted  
-pre-eminent  
-\_\_\_\_\_ of the first rank  
-of the greatest consequence

**MOST IMPORTANT FEATURE**

-pièce de résistance {French, *pee-ES duh ruh-zee-STANCE*}

**MOST IMPORTANT POINT**

-the crux

**MOST LIKELY POSSIBILITY**

-most plausible

**MOST LIKELY TO**

-odds on favorite to

**MOST OF THE REVENUE**

-bulk of the revenue

**MOST RELEVANT WORD**

-the operative word being

“Possibly” is the relevant word.  
The operative word being  
“possibly.”

**MOSTLY**

-in large part  
-to a great extent  
-primarily  
-largely  
-principally  
-chiefly

*“He was aware that the qualities distinguishing her from the herd of her sex were chiefly external, as though a fine glaze of beauty and fastidiousness had been applied to vulgar clay.”* Edith Wharton, *The House of Mirth*

-for the most part  
-in large measure  
-preponderantly

*“Of the few fair complexioned Jewish students in our preponderantly Jewish public high school, none possessed anything remotely like the steep-jawed, insentient Viking mask of this blue-eyed blond born into our tribe as Seymour Irving Levov.”* Philip Roth, *American Pastoral*

-in great measure  
-predominantly  
-above all

*“Self-discovery is above all the realization that we are alone: it is the opening of an impalpable, transparent wall—that of our consciousness—between the world and ourselves.”* Octavio Paz, *The Labyrinth of Solitude*

**MOTIVATE**

-provoke

- whet the appetite for
- rally behind
- actuate
- determine

*“What determined me was the look she gave me.”*

**MOTIVATED BY**

- driven by

He is motivated by greed.

He is driven by greed.

**MOTIVATION**

- inclination
- impetus
- incentive
- inducement

**MOTIVATOR**

- catalyst for

**MOURNFUL**

- plaintive

**MOURNFUL SONG**

- dirge

**MOVE AWAY**

- draw away

**MOVE BACK**

- stand aside
- draw off

**MOVE INTO POSITION**

- deploy
- assemble
- martial

**MOVED**

- darted
- ambled up
- trooped in
- sauntered in
- gamboled up to
- legged it

**MOVED FROM**

- migrated from

**MOVEMENT**

- animation
- stirring
- locomotion

**MOVING (EMOTION)**

- affecting

*“This was by far her most affecting performance.”*

- striking to the heart

**MOVING (MOTION)**

- kinetic

*“The atmosphere at the New York Stock Exchange is kinetic.”*

**MUCH LONGER THAN**

- far longer than

**MUCH MORE**

- vastly more

**MUCH OF**

- good portions of

*“If the eyes could lie, his troubles might be over. If the eyes were not such well behaving creatures, that spent their time trying their best to convey the world and all its gore to him, good portions of life might not be so dismal.”* Sarah Hall, *The Electric Michelangelo*

**MUDDY WATER**

- turbid water

**MULTI-COLORED**

- varicolored

**MULTI-DIMENSIONAL**

- operates on several levels

**MULTI-LINGUAL  
NEIGHBORHOODS**

- polyglot neighborhoods

**MULTIPLY**

-proliferate

**MULTI-TALENTED**

-versatile

**MUSCLES**

-musculature

**MUSICAL CONDUCTOR**

-intendant {*in-TEN-dent*}

**MUST**

-cannot help but

-have no choice but to

**MUST BE**

-must count as

-must rank as one of the most

**MUSTY**

-fusty

**MUTUAL**

-concerted

**MUTUALLY DESTRUCTIVE**

-internecine {*in-ter-NEH-scene*}

**MY OWN FAULT**

-of my own making

**MY WAY OR THE HIGHWAY STYLE**

-a high-handed approach

**MYSTERIES**

-arcana {*ar-KANE-uh*}

**MYSTERIOUS**

-enigmatic

-inscrutable

-arcane

**MYSTERY**

-enigma

-paradox

**MYSTICISM**

-quietism

**Nn**

**NAG**

-plague

-chivvy

*"Her political strategy was to chivvy Governor Palin with lawsuit after petty lawsuit."*

**NAME OF**

-the name given to

-taking its name from

**NAME SOMETHING**

-christen

-dub

**NAME THEM ALL**

-give account of them all

**NAMED INCORRECTLY**

-is something of a misnomer

**NARROW-MINDED**

-parochial

-provincial

-dogmatic

**NARROW, PETTY TEACHER**

-pedagogue

**NASTY**

-nasty, brutish, and short [Thomas Hobbes]

**NATIONALISM**

-jingoism

**NATIONALISTIC**

-has insular characteristics

**NATIONALLY KNOWN**

-as he steps on to the national stage

**NATIONS AT WAR**

-belligerents

**NATIVE TO**

-indigenous

-endemic  
-aboriginal

**NATURAL**

-innate  
-instinctual  
-the nature of the beast  
-at home in it

**NATURAL INCLINATION FOR**

-a tropism toward

**NATURALLY**

-by nature

**NATURALLY CURLY HAIR**

-curl natural to it

*“General Beal removed this object and hung it on the microphone. He began to rub his brown hair, cropped in order to conceal the unmilitary curl natural to it.”* James Gould Cozzens, *Guard of Honor*

**NATURALLY EXISTING**

-innate

**NEAR**

-at hand  
-looming  
-forthcoming soon  
-an intimate distance

The funds never got here.

The funds were not forthcoming.

**NEAR FUTURE**

-foreseeable future

**NEARBY**

-near

*“As always, we continued to grow more crops and beasts than we needed, and exchanged these with other near planets for their surpluses.”* Doris Lessing, *The Making of the Representative for Planet 8*

**NECESSARY**

-indispensable  
-requisite  
-integral to  
-of necessity

**NECESSARY FOR THE**

-necessary to the

**NEED**

-require  
-in need of

*“For all men live by truth and stand in need of expression. In love, in art, in avarice, in politics, in labor, in games, we study to utter our painful secret. The man is only half himself, the other half is his expression.”*

Ralph Waldo Emerson, “The Poet”

-in want of  
-have a need for

**NEEDED**

-requisite  
-sine qua non {Latin, *SIN-uh qua non*}  
-indispensable

**NEEDLESS REPETITION**

-a tautology

*“Django was a ponytailed visionary—if that’s not a tautology—who, following an epiphany in Vietnam, founded the New Earth Army in order to establish whether love and peace can win wars.”* Anthony Lane, *The New Yorker*, Nov. 9, 2009

**NEEDS (THE NEEDS OF)**

-wishes  
-wants

*“The soil is fertile, the rains plentiful, and a considerable proportion of ground is occupied by cultivation, and amply supplies the wants of the inhabitants.”* Winston Churchill, *The Story of the Malakand Field Force*

**NEEDY PEOPLE**

-the necessitous

**NEGATIVELY EFFECT**

-impinge on

**NEGLECTED (WAS NEGLECTED)**

-languished

The bill has been neglected in the senate for months.

The bill has languished in the senate for months.

**NEGLECTFUL**

-derelict

**NEGLIGENT**

-remiss

-derelict

**NEGOTIATING WITH**

-negotiating opposite

**NEITHER DID**

-nor did

-not either

**NERDY**

-bookish

**NERVE**

-audacity

-effrontery

-moxie

-metal

-pluck

-temerity

-impertinence

-impudence

-chutzpah {Yiddish, *HUT-spuh*}**NERVOUS**

-pensive

-flurried

-on edge

-ill at ease

**NERVOUSNESS**

-consternation

-angst

-apprehension

**NEVER**

-on no occasion

-having never

-never anything of the sort

-hardly

-seldom

**NEVER AGAIN**

-nevermore

**NEVER ASK**

-never send to know [poetic]

*“Any man’s death diminishes me, because I am involved in Mankind; and therefore never send to know for whom the bell tolls; it tolls for thee.”* John Donne {pronounced *Dun*}

**NEVER CHANGING**

-abiding

-invariant

-invariable

**NEVER ENDING**

-interminable

-inexhaustible

-incessant

-unremitting

-abiding

-imperishable

**NEVER FIND**

-never meet with

*“We are a family that has always been close in spirit. Our father was drowned in a sailing accident when we were young, and our mother has always stressed the fact that our familial relationships have a kind of permanence that we will never meet with again.”* John Cheever, *The Stories of John Cheever*

**NEVER IN HIS ENTIRE LIFE**

-never in the whole course of his life

**NEVER SEE HIM AGAIN**

-will see no more of him

## NEVER SEEN SO

-seldom seen such

## NEW

-novel

-fledgling

-newly minted

-newfangled

-recent

*“At that time Macondo was a village of twenty adobe houses, built on the bank of a river of clear water that ran along a bed of polished stones, which were white and enormous, like prehistoric eggs. The world was so recent that many things lacked names, and in order to indicate them it was necessary to point.” Gabriel Garcia Marquez, One Hundred Years of Solitude*

## NEW OPPORTUNITIES

-new pastures

## NEW WAYS OF

-new approaches to

## NEWS FLASH

-communiqué

-dispatch

## NEXT

-then followed

-from here, we move to the question of

## NEXT FEW DAYS

-in the coming days

## NEXT ONE OVER

-adjacent

## NEXT TO

-flanked by

-bounded by

## NEXT TO THE LAST

-penultimate

## NICE

-appealing

-pleasant

*“They lived in a pleasant house, with a garden, and they had discrete servants, and felt themselves superior to anyone in the neighborhood.” D. H. Lawrence, “The Rocking-Horse Winner”*

NICE WAY OF SAYING  
SOMETHING

-euphemism

-being politically correct

-putting it charitably

## NICKNAME

-pet name

-sobriquet {French, SO-bri-kay}

## NIGHT

-nightfall

## NIGHTMARE

-trial by ordeal

## NITPICK

-to cavil at {KAV-uhl}

-to chivvy

## NIXED

-derailed

## NO

-far from it

-I think not [confrontational]

-no such

-not by any means

-not in the least

-in principle, yes [diplomatic]

-no \_\_\_\_ to speak of

-not the slightest

-I won't allow it

-you'll do nothing of the sort

-to the contrary

-quite the contrary

-none among

*“We are alone here under the earth. It is a fearful word, alone. The laws say that none among men may be alone, ever and at any time, for this is the great transgression and the root of all evil.” Ayn Rand, Anthem*

**NO GOOD**

-leave much to be desired

**NO IDEA THAT**

-no notion why

-no inkling

**NO LONGER**

-have ceased to

**NO LONGER A ROOKIE**

-a rookie no more

**NO LONGER MEANS \_\_\_\_**

-that meaning is gone out of it

**NO MATTER HOW \_\_\_\_**

-however much

-however many \_\_\_\_

*"However many holy words you read, however many you speak, what good will they do you if you do not act upon them?"*  
Guatama Buddha {GAW-tuh-muh}

-however \_\_\_\_

*"However hard he threw himself onto his right, he always rolled back to where he was."* Franz Kafka, *Metamorphosis*

**NO MATTER WHAT HAPPENS**

-come what may

**NO MORE THAN**

-at most

**NO NEED TO WORRY**

-no cause for concern

-no cause for alarm

**NO ONE**

-not a blessed soul

**NO ONE HAS BEEN HERE FOR FOUR DAYS**

-no one has been here these four days

**NO ONE KNEW WHICH**

-no one could have said which

**NO PROBLEM [IN POOR FORM AS A RESPONSE TO THANK YOU]**

-you're welcome

-say nothing of it

**NO PUN INTENDED**

-pardon the pun

-as it were

*"Taking a page, as it were, from the detective novels he loves, he decides to become a detective himself, and puts an ad on Craigslist offering his services."* Nancy Franklin, *The New Yorker*, Sept 28, 2009

**NO USE**

-to no avail

**NO WAY**

-by no means

-nothing doing

-out of the question

-far from it

**NO WILLPOWER**

-intemperate

**NO WONDER**

-small wonder

**NOBLE**

-high-minded

-lofty

**NOBLE GESTURE**

-beau geste {French, *boh ZHEST*, lit. beautiful gesture}

**NOBODY CARES TOO MUCH ABOUT**

-nobody much cares

**NOISE**

-din

-uproar

-hue and cry

**NOISY**

-resounding

-deafening

-in full cry  
 -atonal

**NONDISCRIMINATORY**

-making not the slightest distinction between

**NONE OF THIS MATTERS**

-none of this need concern  
 -this is inconsequential  
 -it's of no consequence

**NONENTITY (A NOBODY)**

-a cipher  
*"He considers the interns mere ciphers, and treats them accordingly."*

**NON-INTERFERENCE**

-laissez-faire {French, *lez-ay-FARE*}  
*"The government's laissez-faire attitude contributed to the BP disaster."*

**NONRELIGIOUS**

-secular  
 -profane [pejorative]  
 -nonsectarian

**NONSENSE**

-blather

**NONVIOLENT PROTEST DOCTRINE**

-ahimsa {Sanskrit, *uh-HIM-suh*}  
*"Martin Luther King's political strategies owe much of their success to the concept of ahimsa."*

**NORM (THE NORM)**

-prescribed form

**NORMALITY**

-normalcy

**NORTHERN FOREST**

-the boreal forest {*BORE-ee-ul*}

**NOSY**

-inquisitive  
 -inquisitorial

**NOT**

-by no means  
 -not by any means  
 -not gone so far as to  
 -not for a moment  
 -not so much as  
 -nary a  
 -a far cry from  
 -not in the least  
 -on no account  
 -in no respect  
 -God forbid  
 -nothing doing  
 -anything but

**NOT A CHEAPSKATE**

-free with her money

**NOT A GOOD THING**

-not exactly cause for celebration  
 -does not bode well for

**NOT ABLE TO COMMUNICATE**

-incommunicado

**NOT AFFECTED BY**

-impervious to

**NOT ANYONE'S BUSINESS**

-an internal matter

**NOT APPROPRIATE**

-inopportune  
 -unbecoming

**NOT AS \_\_\_\_ AS YOU THINK**

-not so \_\_\_\_ as might be imagined

**NOT AS GOOD AS**

-not so good as  
 -less admirable

**NOT AS MUCH OF A**

-far less of a

**NOT AS SIMPLE AS THAT**

-not so simple as that

**NOT ASHAMED**

-unabashed

**NOT AT ALL**

- by no means
- not even in the remotest degree
- not-in-the-least

**NOT CURIOUS**

- incurious

**NOT DECIDED**

- remains to be seen

**NOT DOABLE**

- infeasible

**NOT EASILY**

- not very well

*"The news had not come to us directly from our neighbors, but authoritatively from a friend of theirs, who was also a friend of ours, and we could not very well hold back."* William Dean Howells, *The Whole Family*

**NOT EASY**

- no mean feat
- a difficult matter
- no easy task
- that's a tall order
- hard-won battles

**NOT EASY TO SAY**

- a great effort for him to say

**NOT EDIBLE**

- inedible
- unpalatable

**NOT ENOUGH**

- too little

**NOT EQUIPPED TO**

- ill-equipped to

**NOT FAIR**

- inequitable

**NOT GIVING IN**

- unbowed

**NOT GOOD (OF A PERSON)**

- perverse
- wayward
- wretched
- deplorable
- unredeeming

**NOT GOOD AT**

- inept
  - not well suited for
- "It's not a game in which I'm particularly well-suited."*

**NOT GOOD FOR**

- do not lend themselves easily to
- ill suited for
- is uncondusive to [academic]

**NOT GOOD QUALITY**

- of little merit
- leaves much to be desired

**NOT HAPPENING**

- nothing doing

**NOT HERE**

- unaccounted for
  - elsewhere
  - in absentia {Latin, *in ab-SENT-shee-ya*}
- "He was wrongfully tried and convicted in absentia."*

**NOT HESITATE**

- think nothing of

**NOT IMPORTANT**

- of little use
- expendable

**NOT IMPRESSIVE**

- has a modest history in that area

**NOT IN LINE**

- out of step

**NOT INCLUDED**

- excepted

**NOT INCLUDING**

- apart from

-notwithstanding  
-excepting  
-exclusive of

**NOT INTERESTED IN**

-indifferent to  
-listless

**NOT LIKE**

-not at all like  
-atypical of other  
-bears no resemblance to

**NOT LITERALLY**

-figuratively  
-metaphorically speaking  
-in a manner of speaking

**NOT MANY**

-scant

**NOT MUCH**

-nothing to speak of  
-little to be had  
-if at all

**NOT NEEDED**

-unwarranted  
-redundant  
-superfluous

**NOT NORMAL BEHAVIOR**

-atypical behavior

**NOT NOTICEABLE**

-unobtrusive  
-nondescript  
-inconspicuous

**NOT OFTEN**

-seldom

**NOT ORIGINAL**

-derivative

**NOT PAYING ATTENTION**

-inattentive

**NOT PERFECT**

-fallible

**NOT PRACTICAL**

-academic  
-idealistic

**NOT PRESENT**

-in absentia

**NOT REAL**

-illusory

**NOT REALLY MEANING IT**

-tongue-in-cheek

She didn't really mean it seriously.

She said it with tongue firmly in cheek.

**NOT RELEVANT**

-inapplicable

**NOT RIGHT**

-something is awry

**NOT SAYING**

-cagey

**NOT SHOWING EMOTION**

-stoic  
-impassive

**NOT SHY**

-unretiring

**NOT SPECIFIC**

-generic

**NOT SPIRITUAL**

-temporal  
-secular

**NOT TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT**

-unreckoned

**NOT THOUGHT OUT**

-arbitrary

**NOT TO MENTION**

-to say nothing of

**NOT UNDERSTANDABLE**

-inexplicable

**NOT USED TO**-unaccustomed to  
-not in the habit of**NOT VERY GOOD**-ill-suited for  
-of little merit  
-leave much to be desired**NOT WANTING TO**

-not seeing fit to

**NOT WELL**

-indisposed

**NOT WELL KNOWN**

-too little known

**NOT WHAT HAPPENED**

-that's not an accurate reflection of

That's not the way it happened  
and you know it.

That's not an accurate reflection  
of what happened.

**NOT WILLING**

-disinclined to

**NOT WORKING**-idle  
-ineffectual**NOT YET DECIDED**-an open question  
-a matter of opinion  
-that remains to be seen

We're not sure yet.

That remains to be seen.

**NOTE HOW**

-consider

-witness

-take note of

**NOTHING COULD**

-hardly anything had the power to

**NOTHING I CAN REMEMBER**

-nothing to be remembered

**NOTHING THAT I KNOW ABOUT**

-nothing to speak of

**NOTHING THERE**-there's no meat on the bone  
-there's no there there [Gertrude  
Stein]**NOTHING TO DO WITH**

-divorced from

**NOTHINGNESS**

-vacancy

**NOTICE**-consider  
-witness  
-take note of**NOTICEABLE**-pronounced  
-conspicuous  
-marked  
-salient**NOTICEABLY**

-conspicuously

*"There was something disturbingly like hypocrisy about it all, though it was meant only to compensate for Jack, who was so conspicuously not good as to cast a shadow over their household."* Marilynne Robinson, *Home*

**NOVEL (ABOUT REAL PERSONS UNDER FICTITIOUS NAMES)**-roman à clef {French, raw-MAHN ah  
KLAY}**NOVEL (COMING OF AGE)**-bildungsroman {German,  
BILL-dunks-roe-MAHN}

**NOW**

- at this point
- here and now
- at once
- forthwith
- at present
- at this moment

**NOW AND THEN**

- periodically
- now and again
- off and on

**Oo**

**OBEDIENCE**

- compliance
- deference

**OBEDIENT**

- compliant
- subservient
- obsequious (excessively so)

**OBEY**

- adhere to
- are in accordance with
- are in obedience to
- heed
- abide by

**OBJECT**

- take issue with
- demur {*di-MUR*}
- take exception to (often in an offended way)

**OBJECTS**

- figures

**OBLIGATED TO**

- feel it incumbent upon me to
- liable to
- obliged to
- bound to

**OBNOXIOUS**

- repellent
- invidious

**OBSCENITIES**

- colorful language
- expletives

Try not to use too many bad words.  
Try to keep the colorful language to a minimum.

**OBSCURE**

- cryptic
- arcane
- Derrida would be proud  
{*dear-ee-DAH*}

**OBSERVANT**

- acute

**OBSERVER**

- onlooker
- beholder

**OBSESSED**

- preoccupied
- fixated
- consumed by

**OBSESSED WITH DETAIL (IN AN ANNOYING WAY)**

- anal retentive

**OBSESSION**

- fixation
- preoccupation

**OBSESSIVE**

- pathological
- an obsessional search for

**OBSTACLE**

- hazard

**OBSTRUCT**

- hinder

-hamper  
 -impede  
 -encumber  
 -fetter  
 -derail  
 -blunt  
 -foil  
 -bedevil  
 -forestall  
 -impair  
 -inhibit  
 -daunt

*"Stained glass will daunt intruding light."*

#### OBSTRUCTION

-impediment

#### OBTAIN

-secure

#### OBVIOUS

-evident  
 -conspicuous  
 -goes without saying  
 -axiomatic  
 -explicit  
 -manifest  
 -a forgone conclusion  
 -patent  
 -well-pronounced  
 -plain

*"It's plain the woman cares deeply."*

-only too evident  
 -palpable  
 -all too clear  
 -unmistakable  
 -patently obvious

#### OBVIOUS REMARK

-truism  
 -trite remark

#### OBVIOUSLY

-needless to say

#### OCCASIONALLY

-on occasion

#### OCCUPATION

-your calling

#### OCCUPIED TERRITORY

-irredenta {Italian, *ear-ri-DEN-ta*}

*"Irredentas are literal breeding grounds for extremism."*

#### OCCUPY

-inhabit  
 -reside  
 -abide

#### OCCUR

-appear  
 -arise  
 -come to pass  
 -befall you  
 -are borne out  
 -ensue  
 -come about

#### OCCURRED BEFORE

-predated

#### OCCURRENCE

-occasion  
 -first installment of

#### OCCURRING

-prevalent  
 -unfolding  
 -arising  
 -in the making

#### OCEAN LINER

-leviathan

#### ODD

-peculiar

#### ODD THINGS OR HABITS

-peculiarities

#### ODDS

-however slight may be the hope  
 -likelihood

#### OF ALL TYPES

-in every variety

-of every sort  
-of any sort

**OF COURSE**

-by all means  
-to be sure  
-it goes without saying

**OF THE (SEVEN OF THE BOOKS EXIST)**

-such  
“Seven such books exist.”

**OF THE DAY**

-du jour {French, *doo-ZHER*}  
“It seems like every day there’s another cause du jour.”

**OF THE PAST**

-of things past

**OF THE SAME TIME PERIOD**

-of similar date

**OF UPPER CLASS BIRTH**

-to the manner born

**OFF**

-askew

**OFF LIMITS**

-the third rail—touch it and you die

**OFF OF [INCORRECT USAGE]**

-off

**OFF SEASON PLAY**

-hot stove league

**OFF THE CUFF**

-impromptu  
-in passing  
-perfunctory  
-extemporaneous

**OFFENDED BY**

-take exception to  
-take issue with  
-take umbrage to

**OFFENSIVE**

-boorish

**OFFER**

-hold out to  
-extend  
-make available to  
-proffer

“His father proffered a Life Saver, courteously, man to man; he took it with a special sense of courtesy. It sealed their contract.”  
James Agee, *A Death in the Family*

**OFFER AN OPINION**

-air an opinion  
“His own opinion, which he does not air, is that the origins of speech lie in song, and the origins of song in the need to fill out with sound the overlarge and rather empty human soul.” J.M. Coetzee, *Disgrace*

**OFFERINGS**

-fare  
-creature comforts  
-amenities

**OFFICE**

-bureau  
-desk

**OFFICES**

-executive suites

**OFFICE-SEEKER**

-aspirant

**OFFICIAL**

-functionary

**OFFICIAL ORDER**

-mandate  
-directive

**OFFSETTING**

-countervailing  
“A political party without a strong countervailing opposition is a sick thing.”

**OFTEN**

- customary
- at frequent intervals
- as often as not

**OK (FINE)**

- no worse for wear
- everything in order

**OKAY**

- very well then
- very good

**OKAY TO**

- there is no harm in

Would it be okay if we continued?

Is there any harm in continuing?

**OLD (AN OLD THING)**

- archaic
- dated
- timeworn
- a dusty remembrance of
- aged
- elderly

*"She had her check all ready and the manager said the keys were in the car, so in no time she was free to go. The car was parked toward the rear of the shop, an elderly grey-blue Dodge."* Anne Tyler, *Breathing Lessons*

**OLD (IS VERY OLD)**

- dates from \_\_\_\_ BCE
- dates from \_\_\_\_ times
- of the \_\_\_\_ century

**OLD AGE**

- at a late age
  - advanced age
- "The late owner of this estate was a single man, who lived to a very advanced age, and who for many years of his life, had a*

*constant companion and housekeeper in his sister."* Jane Austen, *Sense and Sensibility*

**OLD-FASHIONED AND OUTDATED**

- fusty
- antediluvian
- outmoded
- old school

**OLD LADY**

- matriarch

**OLD PERSON**

- elder

**OLDEST**

- eldest

**OMEN**

- portent
- premonition

**ON**

- upon

*"A dark shadow fell upon me, not of a cloud but of a man with a dazzling halo about him."* J.M. Coetzee, *Foe*

**ON A DAILY BASIS [INCORRECT USAGE]**

- daily

**ON A NIGHT LIKE THIS**

- on such a night as this

**ON A REGULAR BASIS [INCORRECT USAGE]**

- regularly
- habitually

**ON ACCOUNT OF**

- in consideration of

**ON AND ON**

- ad infinitum {Latin, *add in-fih-NIGHT-um*}
- ad nauseam {Latin, *add NAUS-ee-um*}
- without end

**ON DISPLAY**

- in full plumage

“Those privileged to be present at a family festival of the Forsytes have seen that charming and instructive sight—an upper middle-class family in full plumage.” John Galsworthy, *Forsyte Saga*

**ON FIRE**

-alight  
-ablaze

**ON FIRST APPEARANCE  
(OBVIOUS)**

-on prima facie evidence {Latin, *prime-uh* *FAY-shya*}

“Initially it looked to be a prima facie case, but it was later determined that no crime occurred.”

**ON HER MIND**

-what was in her mind

**ON HER ORDERS**

-at her behest

The new policy was implemented on her orders.

The new policy was implemented at her behest.

**ON MY OWN (MYSELF)**

-of my own accord

“Your father is preparing to set off on a long journey. Have you prayed for him? There was a hint of severity in his gaze, and it may have been this that awakened in me a keen sense of negligence toward my father, because, to be sure, I would never have thought of that of my own accord.” Imre Kértesz, *Fateless*

**ON ONE CONDITION**

-under the proviso that {*pruh-VIZE-oh*}

**ON PURPOSE**

-by design  
-the calculated use of

-far from haphazard

**ON THE AVERAGE**

-all things considered

**ON THE DAY HE**

-the day on which he

**ON THE FENCE**

-noncommittal

**ON THE OTHER HAND**

-conversely  
-but then again  
-by comparison,  
-per contra [academic]

**ON THE SAME PAGE**

-working from the same script  
-simpatico

“One sign that they are simpatico is that Madeleine wears chic noise-making clothes whose crackle is similar to sounds made by Adrian’s group.” Stephen Holden, *New York Times*, Oct. 23, 2009

**ON THE SIDELINES**

-on the periphery

**ON THE SURFACE**

-on the face of  
-at first sight

“Mansfield Park is a fairy tale, but then all novels are, in a sense, fairy tales. At first sight Jane Austen’s manner and matter may seem to be old fashioned, stilted, unreal. But this is a delusion to which the bad reader succumbs. The good reader is aware that the quest for real life, real people, and so forth is a meaningless process when speaking of books.” Vladimir Nabokov, *Lectures on Literature*

**ON THE TIP OF MY TONGUE**

-the word escapes me

**ON THE WAY**

-en route

**ON THIS DAY**

-on this, one of the great days in

**ON TOP OF**

-atop  
-upon

**ON VACATION**

-on holiday [humorous]

**ON YOUR OWN**

-of your own accord  
-left to your own devices  
-by your own discretion

**ONCE AGAIN**

-yet again

**ONCE IN A WHILE**

-every now and again  
-on occasion

**ONCE SHE HAD ESTABLISHED HER**

-having established her

**ONE**

-one such  
-sole  
-the singular notion that

**ONE AFTER ANOTHER**

-in rapid fire succession  
-in turn  
-seriatim {Latin, *sear-ee-AY-tum*}

**ONE AT A TIME THEY**

-one behind the other they

**ONE BY ONE**

-they came in continual succession  
-a procession of  
-one behind the other they

**ONE IN FRONT OF THE OTHER**

-in tandem

**ONE OF THE**

-among the

**ONE OF A KIND**

-rare find

**ONE OF THE GREATEST \_\_\_\_**

-one of the greatest of \_\_\_\_

*“Now, thanks to the energy and the imagination of one of the greatest of colonial administrators, the country, at least in the French zone, is as safe and open as the opposite shore of Spain. All that remains is to tell the traveler how to find his way about it.”* Edith Wharton, *In Morocco*

**ONE OF THEM**

-there is one among the

**ONE-EIGHTY**

-a significant turnabout

**ONE’S SELF**

-the self

*“Depression is a disorder of mood, so mysteriously painful and elusive in the way it becomes known to the self—to the mediating intellect—as to verge close to being beyond description.”* William Styron, *Darkness Visible*

**ONLY**

-is but  
-is merely  
-is scarcely  
-is all of

*“It took all of five minutes.”*

-is a mere  
-it alone is  
-it is little more than  
-it is nothing but

*“Ultimately, literature is nothing but carpentry. With both you are working with reality, a material just as hard as wood.”* Gabriel Garcia Marquez

There is only one.  
There is but one.

**ONLY HAVE**

-I have only

I only have three.  
I have only three.

**ONLY A FEW**

-a meager number of  
-just a smattering of

**ONLY GO SO FAR**

-go only so far

**ONLY HUMAN**

-all-too-mortal

**ONLY NEED TO**

-need only to

**ONLY ONE**

-there was but one

**ONLY OPTION**

-only recourse

**ONLY THING I'M GOOD AT IS**

-I'm no good for anything except

**ONLY THINKS ABOUT HIMSELF**

-he thinks of nothing but himself

**ONLY WANT (THEY ONLY WANT TO)**

-they want nothing but to

**ONLY WITH**

-peculiar to

*"Yet one cannot say with equal certainty just why the difficulty was peculiar to Memphis, unless it is that Memphis, unlike other Tennessee cities, remains to this day a 'land-oriented' place."* Peter Taylor, *A Summons to Memphis*

**OPEN**

-lay open  
-undo

*"Soon after seven I went to Mummy and Daddy and then to the sitting room to undo my presents."* Anne Frank, *Anne Frank: The Diary of a Young Girl*

**OPEN AIR (OF A CAFÉ)**

-alfresco

*"Tonight we dine alfresco!"*

**OPENLY DISREGARD A CONVENTION**

-to flout

**OPEN-MINDED**

-amenable  
-catholic  
-liberal

**OPINION**

-commentary  
-sentiment  
-your take on

**OPINION OF (MY OPINION OF HER)**

-I found her to be

**OPINIONATED**

-outspoken

**OPINIONS**

-sentiments  
-surmises  
-assumptions

**OPPONENT**

-rival  
-counterpart  
-detractor  
-gainsayer  
-adversary  
-antagonist  
-naysayer

**OPPORTUNITIES**

-prospects

**OPPORTUNITY**

-occasion

**OPPOSE**

-contravene

*"You dare to contravene police protocol?"***OPPOSED TO**

-averse to

-not one to

**OPPOSITE OF**

-the very opposite of

*"Theatergoers who use plays as mood-setting preludes to romantic evenings had better look elsewhere. 'Quartett,' which opened Wednesday night and runs through Nov. 14, may well be the sexually frankest play in New York this side of a backroom peephole. But with a cast led by the formidable French actress Isabelle Hupert in a magnificently mannered performance, it is the very opposite of an aphrodisiac." Ben Brantley, New York Times, Nov. 6, 2009*

-far from it

-in stark contrast to

-the antithesis of

**OPPRESSED (THE OPPRESSED)**

-the downtrodden

**OPTIMISTIC**

-to strike an optimistic tone

-to be guardedly optimistic

-sanguine

-irrepressible

-Panglossian (excessively optimistic)

**OPTIMISTIC IN SPEECH**

-ebullient

**ORDER (IN ORDER)**

-in proper sequence

**ORDER**

-edict

-decree

-precept

-dictate

**ORDERED**

-he gave orders for the

**ORDERED TO**

-adjured to

*"You have been adjured to tell the whole truth and nothing but the truth."*

**ORDINARY**

-mundane

-pedestrian

**ORDINARY PEOPLE**

-ordinary beings

-the nothing in particular

*"Nowadays, as long as they are still able to travel, they flock back home, even from the other side of the Pacific, arriving in cars or big air-conditioned coaches. The rich, the famous and the nothing in particular all hurry back because they are getting old. After all, who doesn't love the home of their ancestors?" Gao Xingjian, Soul Mountain*

**ORGANIZATION**

-a concern

-an apparatus

-an enterprise

-a collective

**ORGANIZED**

-ordered

-ordered within a hierarchy of

-in good order

**ORIGIN**

-provenance

-genesis of

**ORIGINAL**

-archetypal {ark-ih-TYPE-ul}

*"Achilles is the archetypal hero from which so many come."*

**ORIGINAL AND HIGHLY INFLUENTIAL**

-seminal

**ORIGINAL MODEL**

-archetype

**ORIGINALLY WRITTEN**

-conceived

**ORIGINATE FROM**

-stem from  
-origins lie in

*“His own opinion, which he does not air, is that the origins of speech lie in song, and the origins of song in the need to fill out with sound the overlarge and rather empty human soul.”* J.M. Coetzee, *Disgrace*

**ORIGINATED (WORDS)**

-the term was coined back in

**ORIGINATING FROM**

-indebted to  
-derived from  
-owing to  
-come by way of  
-owes something to

**ORIGINATOR OF**

-progenitor of {pruh-JEN-uh-ter}  
[academic]

**OSTENTATIOUS DISPLAY**

-éclat {French, ay-KLAH}

*“As soon as the bacon was well under way, and Millie, her lymphatic aid, had been brisked up a bit by a few deftly chosen expressions of contempt, she carried the cloth, plates, and glasses into the parlour and began to lay them with the utmost éclat.”* H. G. Wells, *The Invisible Man*

**OSTENTATIOUS GIFT GIVING**

-largess {lar-JESS}

**OSTENTATIOUS IN ONE’S LEARNING**

-pedantic  
-turgid

**OTHER**

-peripheral

**OTHER PLACES**

-elsewhere

**OTHER SIDE**

-the reverse

**OTHER SIMILAR THINGS**

-and what have you

**OTHERS OF THAT TIME**

-contemporaries

**OUR**

-ours is a

**OUT AND OUT**

-unmitigated

**OUT IN PUBLIC**

-about among people

**OUT IN THE MIDDLE OF NOWHERE**

-in some lost corner of

**OUT LOUD**

-aloud

**OUT OF ACTION**

-incapacitated  
-hors de combat {French, or de  
coh-m-BAH}

**OUT OF CONTROL**

-overzealous  
-a little

**OUT OF ITS PROPER HISTORICAL TIME**

-an anachronism  
-anachronistic

**OUT OF LINE**

-outside the bounds of acceptable  
behavior

**OUT OF NECESSITY**

-where, of necessity, we  
-of necessity

**OUT OF PLACE**

-among the alien corn

-incongruous

**OUT OF REACH**

-beyond reach

**OUT OF REGARD FOR**

-in a nod to

**OUT OF THE BLUE**

-quite by chance

**OUT OF THE RUNNING (OF A COMPETITION)**

-hors concours {French, or  
*kawn-COOR*}

**OUT OF TUNE**

-discordant

-dissonant

**OUTCAST**

-pariah

**OUTDO**

-best

**OUTDOOR**

-alfresco settings

**OUTER LIMITS**

-periphery

**OUTLINE IT**

-contour

-delineate

**OUTRAGE**

-indignation

**OUTRAGEOUS**

-beyond the pale

-outside the bounds of acceptable  
behavior

-outlandish

**OUTSIDE (1)**

-out-of-doors

**OUTSIDE (2)**

-outside the boundaries of

-outside the confines of

**OUTSTANDING**

-a banner \_\_\_\_\_

**OUTWARD APPEARANCE**

-guise

**OUTWARD SIGNS OF**

-trappings of

**OUTWARDLY VIRTUOUS, BUT  
INWARDLY CORRUPT**

-a whited sepulcher {*WHITE-ed*  
*SEP-uhl-ker*}

**OUTWIT**

-outflank

-outfox

**OVER**

-ended

*"When the killing was ended, the postbellum government enacted measures to lessen the likelihood of another war."*

**OVER ALL**

-all things considered

-on the whole

-by and large

**OVER TIME**

-in time

-with the lapse of time

-over the expanse of

**OVER USED**

-hackneyed

-trite

**OVER WITH**

-at an end

-no more

**OVERALL**

-on balance

**OVERBEARING**

-overweening

**OVERCONFIDENCE**

-hubris

-complacency

-an act of presumption

**OVERCONFIDENT BUT POORLY INFORMED**

-sophomoric

**OVER-DO**

-egg the pudding

*“Don’t egg the pudding with needless adjectives and adverbs.”*

**OVERDOING A GOOD THING**

-cloying

*“It wasn’t long before my 3-D glasses became a cloying annoyance.”*

**OVERFLOWING (A STREAM FROM THAWING SNOW)**

-full-freshet

*“In the winter of wet years the streams ran full-freshet, and they swelled the river until sometimes it raged and boiled, bank full, and then it was a destroyer.”* John Steinbeck, *East of Eden*

**OVERLOOKED**

-commanded a view

**OVERLY CRITICAL**

-ruggedly critical

*“Alexander the Grammarian taught me not to be ruggedly critical about words, nor find fault with people for improprieties of phrase or pronunciation, but to set them right by speaking the thing properly myself, and that either by way of answer, assent, or inquiry, or by some such other indirect and suitable correction.”* Marcus Aurelius, *Meditations*

**OVERLY SENTIMENTAL**

-mawkish

-maudlin

-cloying

**OVERPROTECT**

-coddle

**OVER-REFINED AND DAINTY**

-precious

**OVER-REFINEMENT IN WORD CHOICE**

-preciosity {*prsh-ee-AU-sih-tee*}  
[academic]

*“If you find yourself using words like preciosity, then you are likely engaged in precisely that.”*

**OVERSAW**

-ushered in

**OVER-USED**

-hackneyed

-trite

**OVERWHELMED**

-inundated

-harried

**OVERWHELMING FAVORITE TO WIN**

-the prohibitive favorite

**OWED**

-had been indebted to

**OWNER**

-proprietor

-keeper of [poetic]

**Pp**

**PACING BACK AND FORTH**

-toing and froing

**PAID ATTENTION TO**

-concerned themselves with

**PAID OFF**

-bore fruit

**PAIN (A PAIN)**

-a hurt

*“But we had scarcely begun to climb when I felt a sharp hurt, and drew from my heel a long black-tipped thorn. Though I chafed it, the heel quickly swelled till I could not so much as hobble for the pain.”*

J.M. Coetzee, *Foe*

**PAIN (IN PAIN)**

-in distress

**PAIN IN THE NECK**

-annoyance

**PAINTED (OR PHOTOGRAPHED)**

-captured

**PAINTING OF MADONNA AND CHILD IN AN ENCLOSED GARDEN**

-hortus conclusus {Latin, *hor-tus cun-CLUE-sus*}

**PALE FROM POOR HEALTH**

-pallid

-having a pallor about her

-a deathly hue

-sallow

**PALE WITH FEAR**

-ashen

**PALENESS**

-pallor

**PAMPER**

-cosset

-coddle

**PANGS OF GUILT**

-scruples

*“Her scruples kept her from accepting the bribe.”*

**PANIC**

-hysteria

**PAPAL AUTHORITY OVER NATIONAL AUTHORITY**

-ultramontane {*ul-truh-MON-tane*} adj.

*“When the Pope asserts that matters relating to pedophilia should fall outside the purview of any state government, he is asserting an ultramontane legal position.”*

**PAPAL SUBSERVIENCE TO NATIONAL AUTHORITY**

-gallican {*GAL-ih-ken*} adj.

*“A gallican legal argument would support the rights of nation states to assert their authority over the Vatican.”*

**PAPER**

-thesis

-tract

-treatise {*TREET-is*}

-manuscript

**PAR FOR THE COURSE**

-standard fare

-prescribed form

-the norm and standard

These are par for the course.

These are pretty standard fare.

**PARADISE-LIKE**

-Edenic {*ee-DEN-ik*}

*“As the sesquicentennial of Fort Sumter approaches in 2011, the enduring problem for neo-Confederates endures: anyone who seeks an Edenic Southern past in which the war was principally about states’ rights and not slavery is searching in vain, for the Confederacy and slavery are inextricably and forever linked.”* Jon Meacham, “Southern Discomfort,” *New York Times*, April 10, 2010

**PARADOXICAL QUESTION OR STATEMENT**

-a koan {*KOE-on*}

*“If freedom had no defenders, it might actually begin to catch on.”*

**PARDONED HIM OF HIS SINS**

-absolved him of his sins

**PARISIAN BOULEVARD (MOST FAMOUS)**

-Champs Élysées {French, *shawnz ay-lee-ZAY*}

**PARODY**

-a send-up

**PART**

-component of  
 -arm of  
 -element of  
 -constituent of [academic]  
 -involved in

*“Any man’s death diminishes me, because I am involved in Mankind; and therefore never send to know for whom the bell tolls; it tolls for thee.”* John Donne {pronounced *Dun*}

**PART (PLAYS A PART IN)**

-her role in

**PART \_\_\_\_\_ AND PART \_\_\_\_\_**

-equal parts \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_

**PART OF A PLAN TO**

-part of an effort to

**PARTICIPATING IN**

-taking part in  
 -engaging in  
 -being complicit in [derogatory]  
 -weighing in  
 -as part of a

*“The CEO was in New York, as part of a three day conference on mergers.”*

**PARTLY**

-to the extent that  
 -in part  
 -to a certain extent  
 -in some measure  
 -appreciably  
 -in a manner  
 -to some extent

*“To some extent yes, that’s true.”*

-in part

*“It is in part psychological, but also physiological.”*

**PARTNER IN CRIME**

-accomplice  
 -abettor  
 -accessory  
 -fellow traveler

**PARTNERED WITH**

-found a marriage of convenience with

**PARTNERS**

-associates  
 -brethren

**PARTNERSHIP**

-alliance

**PARTY (TO PARTY)**

-revel

**PARTYING**

-revelry

**PASS**

-overtake  
 -draw ahead

**PASSIONATE**

-fervent  
 -impassioned  
 -passional  
 -vehement  
 -emphatic  
 -torrid [sexual]

**PASSIONATE ABOUT A CAUSE**

-a firebrand

**PASSIVE**

-diffident

**PASSIVITY**

-quietism

**PAST (LOCATION)**

-beyond

**PAST (THE PAST)**

- those bygone days
- storied past
- those departed days

**PATTERNED IN**

- adorned with
  - figured with
- "He is in shirt sleeves, with a vest figured with faded gold horseshoes, and a pink-striped shirt, suggestive of peppermint candy."* Upton Sinclair, *The Jungle*

**PATIENCE**

- forbearance

**PATIENT**

- forbearing
- indulgent

**PAY ATTENTION TO**

- take note of
- attend to
- address
- take notice of
- pay heed to
- heed
- devote considerable attention to
- concern ourselves with

**PAY NO ATTENTION TO**

- take no notice of

I didn't pay any attention to it.

I took little notice of it.

**PAY OUT**

- disburse

**PAYMENT**

- remittance [formal]

**PEACE**

- a moment's rest
- "All the gold that lies beneath the moon, or ever did, could never give a moment's*

*rest to any of these wearied souls."* Dante's *Inferno*, Canto VII

**PEACEFUL**

- pacific [poetic]
  - serene
  - peaceable
- "In this diminished form the words rush out of the cornucopia of my brain to course over the surface of the world, tickling reality like fingers on piano keys. They're an invisible army on a peacekeeping mission, a peaceable horde."* Jonathan Lethem, *Motherless Brooklyn*

**PEACEFUL PLACE**

- far from the madding crowd

**PEANUT GALLERY**

- Greek chorus

**PEERS**

- counterparts
- cousins

**PEN NAME**

- pseudonym
- nom de guerre {French, *nom dih* GARE}
- nom de plume {French, *nom dih* PLUME}

**PENALTY**

- sanction
- censure
- punitive action

**PENIS**

- phallus

**PENIS LIKE**

- phallic

**PEOPLE**

- beings
- inhabitants
- distant figures
- personages
- persons

“Either we live by accident and die by accident, or we live by plan and die by plan. And on that instant Brother Juniper made the resolve to inquire into the secret lives of those five persons, that moment falling through the air, and to surprise the reason of their taking off.” Thornton Wilder, *The Bridge of San Luis Rey*

- the populace
- interested parties
- mortals
- mortal beings

“There was a black river that flowed through the town, and if it had no grace for mortal beings, it did for swans, and many swans resorted there, and even rode the river like some kind of plunging animals, in floods.” Sebastian Barry, *The Secret Scripture*

- we
- to some
- peoples
- voices
- things

“‘Those white things have taken all I had or dreamed,’ she said, ‘and broke my heart-strings too. There is no bad luck in the world but white folks.’” Toni Morrison, *Beloved*

**PEOPLE LIKE TO**

- it is the way with people to [poetic]

**PEOPLE OF A NATION**

- the body politic
- the commonwealth
- inhabitants

“It was only toward the middle of the twentieth century that the inhabitants of many European countries came, in general unpleasantly, to the realization that their fate could be influenced directly by the intricate and abstruse books of philosophy.” Czeslaw Milosz, *The Captive Mind*

**PEOPLE SAY THAT I**

- it may be said of me that

**PEOPLE WALKING BY**

- passers-by

**PEOPLE WHO ARE LIKELY TO**

- people given to

**PEOPLE WHO LIVE THERE**

- inhabitants

**PER PERSON**

- per capita

**PER YEAR**

- per annum

**PERCENTAGE OF**

- proportion of

**PERFECT**

- idyllic
- ideal
- infallible
- made to order
- irreproachable
- consummate
- impeccable
- quintessential

**PERFECT EXAMPLE**

- a paragon
- an exemplar
- the consummate \_\_\_\_\_
- the archetype of

**PERFECT FOR**

- it lends itself to
- it’s particularly well suited for
- it suits you

It’s perfect for you.  
It suits you well.

**PERFECT TIMING**

- the stars are finally aligned in his favor
- opportune
- providential

**PERFECTLY**

- to brilliant effect
- ideally

**PERFORM**

- fare
- “*How did I fare?*”

**PERFORM WELL**

- perform to strong reviews
- rise to the occasion

**PERFORMANCE**

- rendering
- rendition
- portrayal

**PERIOD AFTER**

- aftermath

**PERIOD EXPERIENCED A**

- this period saw a growth in
- this period witnessed

**PERIOD OF TIME**

- interval
- chapter
- interlude
- span of years

**PERMANENT**

- indissoluble [academic]
- lasting
- irrevocable

**PERMANENT DAMAGE**

- irreparable harm

**PERMANENTLY**

- indelibly

**PERMEABLE**

- pervious

**PERMISSION**

- consent
- license to
- carte blanche

**PERPETUAL**

- perennial

**PERSECUTED**

- put upon
- beset with
- beleaguered

**PERSECUTION**

- a pogrom

**PERSECUTOR**

- grand inquisitor

**PERSISTENCE**

- tenacity
- doggedness

**PERSISTENT**

- unrelenting
- relentless
- assiduous
- unremitting

**PERSON**

- a soul
- personage
- creature
- being
- a living being

“*He calls despairingly, gazing in agony after the receding sail as, ghostlike, it fades from view. A short time ago he was on board, a member of the crew busy on deck with the rest, a living being with his share of air and sunlight. What has become of him now? He slipped and fell, and this is the end.*” Victor Hugo, *Les Miserables*

**PERSON YOU'RE TALKING TO**

- interlocutor

**PERSONAL**

- first-hand

**PERSONAL ATTACKS (IN A DEBATE)**

- ad hominem attacks {Latin, *add HAW-mih-num*}

Personal attacks do nothing to further your point.  
Ad hominem arguments do nothing to further your point.

**PERSONALITY**

- persona
- nature

**PERSONIFICATION OF**

- \_\_\_\_\_ incarnate
- it is the embodiment of

**PERSPECTIVE**

- frame of reference
- in the eyes of
- from a \_\_\_\_\_ standpoint
- through the prism of their own culture

**PERSUADE**

- prevail upon
- strike a sympathetic chord
- cajole

**PERSUADE NOT TO**

- dissuade

**PERSUADE TO SPEAK**

- draw him out

**PERSUADED ME TO**

- moved me to

**PETTY**

- penny ante

**PETTY OBJECTIONS**

- cavils

**PETTY THING**

- trifling matter

**PHILOSOPHY**

- movements of thought
- “Until I went to Cambridge I was almost wholly unaware of contemporary

*movements of thought.*” Bertrand Russell, *On God and Religion*

**PHONY**

- affected
- contrived
- highly mannered

Stop sounding so phony.  
Stop sounding so affected.

**PHOTOGRAPHS OF KNOWN CRIMINALS**

- the rogues gallery

**PHRASES**

- expressions
- verbiage

**PHYSICAL**

- corporeal [academic]

**PICK**

- appoint
- assemble

**PICK THROUGH**

- rifle through

**PICK UP**

- retrieve

**PICKED UP**

- took up
- “I took up my coat and carpet-bag, and went into the next room to change my linen, and dress for dinner.” Jacques Casanova, *Volume 6c—Rome: The Memoirs of Jacques Casanova*

**PICKY**

- discriminating
- finical

**PICTURE**

- tableau {TA-blow}
- depiction
- portrait

**PICTURES**

-tableaux {TA-blows}  
-portraiture

**PICTURESQUE**

-idyllic

**PIECE**

-fragment  
-remnant

**PIECE OF ART**

-a work  
-this piece

**PIECE OF CLOTH**

-swatch from

**PIECES**

-elements  
-remnants  
-components  
-traces  
-fragments  
-smithereens

*"Nothing much was left of her but charred smithereens."* Margaret Atwood, *The Blind Assassin*

**PIG-LIKE**

-porcine

**PILGRIMAGE**

-hajj {HADJ}

**PIONEER**

-forerunner

**PISS HER OFF**

-embitter her  
-rouse her ire

**PITHY SAYING**

-aphorism  
-adage

*"The educated don't get that way by memorizing facts; they get that way by respecting them."*

**PIVOTAL EVENT**

-watershed moment

**PLACE**

-forum  
-arena  
-venue

**PLACE OF CORRUPTION**

-Augean stables {au-JEE-un}

*"ACORN is regarded by many to be the Augean stables of the Democratic Party."*

**PLACE OF STORAGE**

-repository

**PLACE TO SLEEP**

-accommodations

**PLACED IN**

-housed in

*"A collection of textile samples lay spread out on the table—Samsa was a travelling salesman—and above it there hung a picture that he had recently cut out of an illustrated magazine and housed in a nice, gilded frame."* Franz Kafka, *Metamorphosis*

**PLACES**

-quarters

**PLAIN**

-nondescript  
-unprepossessing

**PLAN**

-agenda  
-intent  
-stratagem  
-scheme

**PLAN ON**

-foresee  
-intend on  
-have every intention

**PLANNED**

-drew their plans against us

**PLANT LIFE**

-flora

**PLAY WITH**

-toy with

**PLAYFUL TALK**

-banter

**PLAYING DUMB**

-laying on the Socratic irony

She's playing dumb to make you look ridiculous.

She's using Socratic irony to make you look ridiculous.

**PLEASANT**

-not disagreeable

**PLEASE**

- would you be good enough to
- won't you come over to our table
- if you please
- I will thank you to [hostile]
- would you be so good as to
- if you think it might be possible
- it would be most helpful
- I would be grateful if

**PLEASE DON'T**

-I will thank you not to [hostile]

**PLEASURE DERIVED FROM ANOTHER'S MISFORTUNE**

-schadenfreude {German, SHAHD-n-froid}

**PLEASURE SEEKER**

- hedonist
- voluptuary
- bon vivant {French, bone vee-VAHN}
- epicure

**PLEDGE OF SUPPORT**

-avowal of support

**PLENTY OF**

-ample

**PLOT**

- scheme
- contrivance

**POETIC**

-poetical

*"The Greek Antiquities are full of Poetical Fictions, because the Greeks wrote nothing in Prose, before the Conquest of Asia by Cyrus the Persian."* Sir Isaac Newton, *The Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms*

**POINT ME TO THE APPROPRIATE**

-direct me to the appropriate

**POINT OF NO RETURN**

-crossing the Rubicon

**POINT TO**

- draw attention to
- cite

**POISONOUS**

-virulent

**POLICY**

-course

*"As a matter of course, we no longer accept unsolicited submissions."*

-protocol

*"Contrary to popular belief, there is no legal requirement, nor is there even police protocol which requires officers to use stilted, overly formal language in their reports."*

**POLISH**

- burnish
- smooth over

*"It took a few weeks to smooth over the cracks in his English."*

**POLITICALLY INCORRECT**

-off-color

His joke was politically incorrect.

His joke was off-color.

**POLITICIAN**

- politico
- demagogue (uses fear as a tactic)

**POLITICS**

- the body politic
- polity
- “*The aftermath of the First World War resulted in a new kind of German polity.*”

**POLLUTE**

- befoul
- defile

**POMPOUS TALK OR WRITING**

- bombast
- turgid prose
- grandiloquence {*gran-DILL-uh-quence*}

**POMPOUSLY LEARNED**

- pedantic
- turgid

**POOR**

- impooverished
- of small means
- of reduced circumstances
- indigent

**POPULAR**

- widely accepted
- the darling of
- an object of much attention
- much in demand
- highly valued

**PORCH**

- veranda

**PORNOGRAPHIC**

- salacious

**PORTRAIT**

- likeness

**POSITION (ADMINISTRATIVE)**

- post
- in her capacity as

**POSITION (PHYSICAL)**

- pose
- stance
- posture

**POSITIVE**

- complimentary
- “*Can’t you say anything complimentary about her?*”

**POSSIBILITY**

- contingency

**POSSIBILITY FOR**

- prospects for
- prospect of
- specter of

**POSSIBLE**

- plausible
- conceivable

**POSSIBLE OUTCOMES**

- contingencies

We’ve prepared for all possible outcomes.

We’ve prepared for all contingencies.

**POSSIBLY**

- perhaps
- presumably
- is said to be
- is arguably

**POSSESSED HIM**

- took possession of him

**POSSESSES (HAS)**

- harbors

**POUR INTO**

- decant

**POVERTY**

-want

*“Even if perfect social justice and complete freedom from want were to prevail in a world at peace, rebels would still be needed wherever the world is out of joint, which now means everywhere.” René Dubose, So Human an Animal: How We Are Shaped by Surroundings and Events*

**POWER**

-influence

-agency

-means

-auspices

-instrumentality

-within the orbit of Roman power

**POWERFUL**

-formidable

-high octane

**POWERFUL ENTITIES**

-vested interests

-the powers that be

**POWERFUL FORCE**

-juggernaut

**POWERFUL PERSON**

-a \_\_\_\_ magnate

-mogul

**POWERLESS**

-inert

-impotent

**PRACTICAL**

-more firmly tethered to reality

-applicative [academic]

**PRACTICAL ASPECTS**

-practicalities

**PRACTICAL POLITICS**

-realpolitik {German,  
ray-AL-pol-uh-TEEK}

*“It wasn’t long before the newly elected ideologue learned her first lesson in realpolitik.”*

**PRACTICALLY**

-he all but made a

**PRACTICING**

-polishing

*“Already he was polishing a few carefully worded accusations designed to reduce his mother to repentance or, at least, confusion. He often had to keep her in her place.” John Kennedy Toole, A Confederacy of Dunces*

**PRAISE**

-extol praise on

-sing her praises

-kudos

-hail

-speak well of

-vaunt

-applaud

-give praise to

**PRAISES OF THE CRITICS**

-plaudits of the critics

**PRECEDES**

-heralds

**PRECEDING**

-foregoing

-precursory [academic]

-antecedent [academic]

**PREDATORY**

-predacious

**PREDICT**

-foresee

-foretell

-bode

-portend

-had the forethought to

-venture to predict

-presage something evil

-prognosticate

- extrapolate
- preordain
- prefigure
- betoken [poetic]

**PREDICTABLE**

- formulaic
- foreseeable
- so paint-by-numbers

**PREDICTING DISASTER**

- apocalyptic
- “He would scare his way to higher ratings with apocalyptic conspiracy theories.”

**PREDICTIONS OF**

- prophecies
- “The prophecies of impending doom have proved hollow.”
- prognostications

**PREDICTOR**

- bellwether

**PREDITORIAL BEHAVIOR**

- predation

**PREFER**

- favor

**PREFERENCE**

- predilection
- proclivity
- penchant

**PREGNANT**

- in a delicate condition

**PREJUDICE**

- preconceived view
- provincialism
- xenophobia (against foreigners)
- intolerance

**PRELIMINARY**

- prelude to

**PREMATURE CELEBRATION**

- dancing on volcanoes

**PREMATURE EJACULATION**

- arriving too soon

“His specific worry, based on one unfortunate experience, was of overexcitement, of what he had heard someone describe as ‘arriving too soon.’ The matter was rarely out of his thoughts, but though his fear of failure was great, his eagerness—for rapture, for resolution—was far greater.” Ian McEwan, *Chesil Beach*

**PREMEDITATED MURDER**

- malice aforethought [legal]

**PREPARE**

- ready yourself
- have the forethought to
- lay the groundwork for
- are being readied for
- rev up for
- pave the way for
- set the stage for
- ready for
- gird for
- provision for

Get ready.

Ready yourself.

**PRESENT (ARE PRESENT)**

- are assembled
- are in the flesh
- are prevalent
- are well represented

**PRESENT IT**

- put it
- “...he put the whole thing to her as a kind of favor, an obligation he should gratefully incur.” Henry James, *The Turn of the Screw*

**PRESENT TO YOU**

- bestow
- confer
- serve up

- bring forth
- tender
- offer up
- bring before you
- make available
- render

**PRESENTATION**

- rendition
- version

**PRESENTED**

- staged
- laid before
- put forth

**PRESENTED IN POOR TASTE**

- perpetrated on

**PRESENTING A CAUTIOUS Demeanor**

- sounding a note of caution

**PRESENTS A PROBLEM**

- poses a problem

**PRESERVE**

- enshrine

**PRESS (THE NEWS PRESS)**

- the fourth estate

**PRESSURE**

- bring pressure to bear
- bring to bear
- press

We should put pressure on every member of the committee.

Pressure should be brought to bear on every member of the committee.

**PRESSURED INTO**

- mack-trucked

*"Nicole always felt mack-trucked into that one. There was a saying they used up in*

*the nuthouse for when you got pushed into a marriage by parties larger than yourself. Mack-trucked. It was obvious to Nicole that her parents wanted her off their hands."* Norman Mailer, *The Executioner's Song*

**PRESTIGE**

- cachet {French, ka-SHAY}

**PRETEND**

- feign
- affect

**PRETEND TO BE SICK**

- malingering

**PRETENDING TO**

- affecting
- under the pretense of
- feigning
- under the guise of
- with a façade of

**PRETENDS TO**

- feigns

*"There are still the flowers to buy. Clarissa feigns exasperation (though she loves doing errands like this), leaves Sally cleaning the bathroom, and runs out, promising to be back in half an hour."* Michael Cunningham, *The Hours*

**PRETENTIOUS**

- affected
- stagy
- fustian {FUS-chen}

**PRETENTIOUS WRITER OR SPEAKER**

- popinjay

**PRETTY**

- fairly
- somewhat

**PRETTY GOOD AT**

- I am something of a

**PRETTY MUCH**

- effectively

-for all intents and purposes  
 -more or less  
 -to a certain extent  
 -by and large

**PREVENT**

-foil  
 -forestall  
 -preclude  
 -avert  
 -hinder  
 -thwart  
 -ward off  
 -obviate

*"He may be a good guy and all, but that does not obviate the fact that he's of little use to me."*

**PREVENT ME FROM**

-compromise my ability to

I will not allow you to prevent me from operating effectively.  
 I will not allow you to compromise my ability to operate effectively.

**PREVENT THE DETERIORATION OF**

-save from decay

**PREVENTS ME FROM**

-precludes me from  
 -forbids me from

**PREY**

-quarry

**PRIDE**

-hubris [pejorative]

**PRIESTLY**

-hieratic {*high-uh-RAT-ik*}

**PRIM AND PROPER**

-staid  
 -reserved

**PRIMITIVE FORM OF**

-rudiments of

**PRIOR CONDITION**

-prerequisite

**PRIOR EVENT**

-forgoing event

**PRIOR TO**

-beforehand  
 -prelude to a

**PRIORITIZE [CORPORATE CLICHÉ]**

-set priorities

**PRISONER**

-captive

**PRIVACY**

-solitude

*"I enjoyed such moments—but only in brief. If the talk began to wander, or cross the border into familiarity, I would soon find reason to excuse myself. I had grown too comfortable in my solitude, the safest place I knew."* Barack Obama, *Dreams from My Father*

**PRIVATE**

-interior

*"In her enigmatic remoteness Jenny was a little disquieting. Even now some interior joke seemed to be amusing her, for she was smiling to herself, and her brown eyes were like very bright round marbles."* Aldous Huxley, *Chrome Yellow*

-unpeopled

*"It was imperative, he knew, that he go back to sleep. He could not lie awake during these hours. He wanted to sleep, enter a lovely blackness, a dark, but not too dark, resting place, unhaunted, unpeopled, with no flickering presences."* Colm Tóibín, *The Master*

**PRIVATE MEETING PLACE**

-conclave

**PRIVATE PARTS**

-nether regions

**PRIVATE TIME**

-stolen hours

**PRIVATELY**

-sub-rosa

**PROACTIVE [INCORRECT USAGE]**

-active

**PROBABLE SUCCESSOR**

-heir apparent

**PROBABLY**

-inclined to  
-predisposed to  
-presumably  
-arguably  
-increasingly likely that  
-believed to be  
-safe to say that  
-most likely

We might just do that.  
It's increasingly likely that we  
will.

**PROBABLY SHOULD HAVE**

-I might have been better advised to

**PROBE INTO**

-plumb

**PROBLEM**

-condition  
-difficulty  
-complexity  
-sticking point  
-quandary

**PROBLEMATIC**

-a problem

**PROCEDURES**

-formalities  
-protocols

**PRODUCE**

-render  
-offer up  
-yield

**PRODUCTIVE**

-prolific  
-prodigious  
-gainful

**PRODUCTS**

-wares

**PROGRAM**

-regimen  
-initiative

**PROGRESS**

-forward movement  
-progression  
-furtherance

**PROGRESS (MAKE PROGRESS)**

-make headway  
-make inroads

**PROHIBIT**

-proscribe [academic]

**PROJECT**

-enterprise  
-undertaking  
-endeavor

**PROMISE**

-assurance  
-covenant

**PROMISE (I PROMISE)**

-I assure you

**PROMISING**

-auspicious

**PROMOTE**

-cultivate  
-foster  
-advocate  
-champion  
-underwrite

-fuel  
-sponsor  
-propagate

**PROMOTER OF AN OPERA COMPANY**

-impresario {Italian, im-pre-SAR-ee-oe}

**PROMOTION**

-elevation of

**PRONOUNCE**

-enunciate

**PROOF OF**

-testament to  
-evidence of  
-testimony of  
-attest to  
-stand as proof of  
-telling examples of

**PROPAGANDA**

-guerilla theater  
-agitprop {AJ-it-prop}

**PROPAGANDIZING PAMPHLET**

-a tract on

**PROPER**

-de rigueur {French, der ree-GUHR}

**PROPORTIONAL**

-pro rata [academic]

**PROPOSAL**

-a measure  
-an initiative

**PROTECT**

-run interference  
-safeguard  
-harbor

**PROTECTION FROM IT**

-proof against it

*“There were ants scurrying everywhere, of the same kind we had in Bahia, and another pest too, living in the dunes: a tiny insect that hid between your toes*

*and ate its way into the flesh. Even Friday’s hard skin was not proof against it: there were bleeding cracks in his feet, though he paid them no heed.” J.M. Coetzee, *Foe**

**PROTECTOR**

-protectant

**PROTEST**

-raise a hue and cry  
-clamor  
-register their protest

**PROTOTYPE**

-archetype

**PROVE**

-demonstrate  
-suggest that  
-attest  
-bear witness to  
-establish

*“Django was a ponytailed visionary—if that’s not a tautology—who, following an epiphany in Vietnam, founded the New Earth Army in order to establish whether love and peace can win wars.” Anthony Lane, *The New Yorker*, Nov. 9, 2009*

**PROVE INNOCENT**

-absolve  
-exonerate  
-exculpate

I was proven completely innocent.

I was absolved of any wrongdoing.

**PROVE YOURSELF**

-show yourself worthy

**PROVES NOTHING**

-produces no conclusive evidence

**PROVEN**

- evidenced by
- attested by
- born out by

**PROVERB**

- as the \_\_\_ proverb has it

**PROVIDE WITH EQUIPMENT**

- outfit

**PROVIDE YOU WITH**

- provide for the
- afford
- offer up
- give

"...And the dead tree gives no shelter,  
the cricket no relief..." T. S. Eliot, *The Waste Land*

**PROVOKE**

- wave the bloody shirt

**PUBLIC**

- in the public eye
- in a public forum

**PUBLIC OUTCRY**

- hue and cry

**PUBLIC PLACES**

- places essentially public

**PUBLIC SHAME**

- ignominy {IG-nuh-min-ee}

**PUBLICIZE**

- bring to much greater public notice

**PUBLICLY**

- on the surface
- outwardly

**PUCKER**

- purse

**PULL**

- draw
- wrest

**PULLED IN**

- drawn in

**PULLED IT DOWNWARDS**

- drew it downwards

**PUNISH**

- sanction
- take to the woodshed
- administer a drubbing
- mete out the ultimate punishment
- reward

"If they begged without a written permission, they were rewarded by the pillory, the whip, branding, slavery, or the gallows."  
Edith Sitwell, *Fanfare for Elizabeth*

**PUNISHING ACTIONS**

- punitive actions

**PUPPETEER [METAPHORICALLY SPEAKING]**

- a Svengali

**PURE**

- unadulterated
- intacta {Latin, in-TACK-tuh}

**PURENESS**

- fidelity

**PURIFICATIONS**

- ablutions

**PURPOSE IS TO**

- serves as a
- functions as a

**PURSUIT OF THIS GOAL**

- pursuit of this end

**PUSH**

- propel

**PUSHED BACK BY THE CROWD**

- was borne back by the crowd

**PUSHED DOWN ON**

- bore down upon her

**PUSHED INTO A LEADING ROLE**

-pressed into a leading role

**PUSHING THE ENVELOPE**

-operating at the margins

You're pushing the envelope.

You are operating at the margins.

**PUSHY**

-sharp elbowed

-bumptious

**PUT A CURSE ON**

-laid a curse on

**PUT AN EMPHASIS ON**

-laid a special emphasis on

**PUT ASIDE**

-lay aside

*"Lay aside your personal feelings and view this as a professional matter."*

**PUT AT EASE**

-disarm

**PUT AT RISK**

-imperil

-compromise

**PUT DOWN**

-quell

-quash

**PUT FORTH**

-assert

-present the case

-suggest

-adduce

-advance

-propound

-venture

-proffer

**PUT IN PLACE**

-install

-instate

-institute

-station

-impose

-implement

-apply

**PUT ON**

-don

**PUT ON A BACK BURNER**

-hold in abeyance [formal]

**PUT ON A PEDESTAL**

-sacralize

-enshrine

**PUT ON A PLAY**

-stage a production

**PUT ON HOLD**

-hold in abeyance [formal]

**PUT OUT (DISSEMINATE)**

-circulate

-trot out

-bandy about

**PUT OUT THE FIRE**

-tamp it down (of a controversy)

-douse

-extinguish

*"The sultan signaled for the sole lamp to be extinguished. Darkness took over and the specters of the trees giving out a fragrant aroma were cast into semi-obscurity." Naguib Mahfouz, Arabian Nights and Days*

**PUT TO USE**

-are brought to bear

**PUT TOGETHER**

-compiled

-cobbled together

-confected

**PUT UP WITH**

-withstand

-tolerate

-countenance

- endure
- abide
- a bitter pill to swallow
- bear with

*"He had to accept the fate of every new-comer to a small town where there are plenty of tongues that gossip and few minds that think. He had to bear with this in spite of being a bishop and because he was a bishop."* Victor Hugo, *Les Miserables*

**PUT YOUR TWO CENTS IN**

- weigh in with

I'd like you to put your two cents in on this.  
I'd like you to weigh in on this.

**PUTTING THE CART BEFORE THE HORSE**

- hysteron proteron {Late Latin, *HIS-ter-on PRAH-ter-on*}

**PUTTING UP WITH**

- accommodating

**PUZZLING**

- enigmatic
- perplexing
- inexplicable
- ambiguous

**Qq**

**QUALIFIED**

- well credentialed

**QUALITY**

- attribute

**QUENCH**

- slake your thirst
- drink your thirst away

**QUESTION**

- take to task
- impugn
- call into question

**QUESTION ASKED OF HIM**

- question put to him

**QUESTION CAME UP**

- the question arose

**QUESTION IS**

- the question before us all
- the question then becomes
- it's a question of

**QUESTIONABLE**

- dubious
- suspect

**QUESTIONING ONE'S MOTIVES OR CHARACTER**

- arguing ad hominem {Latin, *add HAW-mih-num*}

**QUESTIONING STARE**

- interrogative stare

**QUESTIONS**

- inquiries

*"Dr. Spears is known for his sensitivity to women's complaints; he has a way of squeezing his eyes shut when he phrases his delicate inquiries, of speaking almost poetically of nature's cycles and balances, of the tide of fertility or the consolation of fruit salts."* Carol Shields, *The Stone Diaries*

**QUICK LOOK**

- give it a once-over
- a cursory reading

**QUICKLY**

- with deliberate speed
- with all deliberate speed
- in relatively short order
- hurriedly
- in an instant
- without delay
- post haste

-soon

*"I enjoyed such moments—but only in brief. If the talk began to wander, or cross the border into familiarity, I would soon find reason to excuse myself. I had grown too comfortable in my solitude, the safest place I knew."* Barack Obama, *Dreams from My Father*

#### QUICKLY ASSURED HER THAT

-was quick to assure her that

#### QUICKLY BECOMING

-fast becoming

#### QUICKLY SAW

-were quick to see

#### QUIET

-restrained

-stoic

-taciturn

-reserved

-hushed

#### QUIETLY

-with little fanfare

#### QUIRK

-foible

-eccentricity

#### QUIT

-forswear

#### QUOTE

-cite

## Rr

#### RABBLE-ROUSER

-iconoclast

*"Christopher Hitchens is an iconoclast of the first order."*

#### RACIST

-xenophobe {ZEE-nuh-fobe}

#### RACKET (DISTURBANCE)

-commotion

-stir

-kerfuffle

#### RADICAL

-incendiary

-provocative

-rabid

#### RADICAL LEFTIST

-Jacobin {JACK-uh-bin}

-communist

#### RADICAL RIGHTIST

-reactionary

-intransigent

-fascist

#### RAIN

-the rains

#### RAISE DOUBTS OR OBJECTIONS

-demur

#### RAISE PETTY OBJECTIONS

-cavil about

#### RAISE QUESTIONS ABOUT

-cast doubt upon

*"Several of the outfits, Ignatius noticed, were new enough and expensive enough to be properly considered offenses against taste and dignity. Possession of anything new or expensive only reflected a person's lack of theology and geometry; it could even cast doubts upon one's soul."* John Kennedy Toole, *A Confederacy of Dunces*

#### RAISE THE SUBJECT

-broach the subject

#### RAISED (BORN AND RAISED)

-bred

*"As for my mother, she taught me to have regard for religion, to be generous and open-handed, and not only to forbear from doing*

*anybody an ill turn, but not so much as to endure the thought of it. By her likewise I was bred to a plain, inexpensive way of living, very different from the common luxury of the rich.*" Marcus Aurelius, *Meditations*

**RAISED ON**

-reared on

**RAMBLING**

-discursive

-desultory

-digressing

**RAN INTO**

-encountered

-chanced upon

-came upon

-happened on

*"Beyond the Indian hamlet, upon a forlorn strand, I happened on a trail of recent footprints."* David Mitchell, *Cloud Atlas*

**RAN THE ORGANIZATION**

-oversaw

**RAN UP TO**

-rushed headlong up to

**RANDOM**

-arbitrary

-indiscriminate

-haphazard

**RANGE**

-scope

-gamut

-purview

-extent

-spectrum

**RANK**

-standing

-station

-hierarchy

-echelon

-stature

-distinctions of rank

-pecking order

-precedence

**RANKED UP THERE WITH**

-ranked alongside

**RANKS**

-the serried ranks

**RARE**

-rarefied

-of a rare sort

**RARE EVENT**

-the rarest of events

**RARE EXCEPTION**

-an outlier

**RARE THING**

-rara avis {Latin, *RARE-uh AVE-is*}

-rarity

-endangered species

**RARELY**

-seldom, if ever

**RASH**

-imprudent

**RASHLY**

-precipitately

-impetuously

**RAT OUT**

-implicate

**RATIFIED**

-made real

*"Farmers and scholars; statesmen and patriots who had traveled across an ocean to escape tyranny and persecution finally made real their declaration of independence at a Philadelphia convention that lasted through the spring of 1787."* Barack Obama, "A More Perfect Union"

**RATIONAL ARGUMENT**

-dialectic [academic]

**RAVE OVER**

-rhapsodize

**RAW BEEF DISH**

-steak tartare {French, *tar-TAR*}

-manifest

-palpable

**RAW FISH DISH**

-ceviche {*seh-VEE-chay*}

**REAL LIFE**

-true and living

**REACT**

-respond in kind

*"Somewhere out there is a true and living prophet of destruction and I don't want to confront him."* Cormac McCarthy, *No Country for Old Men*

**REACTED TO WITH**

-was met with

-was received with

**REALISM**

-vérité {French, *vair-ih-TAY*}

**REACTION TO EXCESSES OF A REVOLUTION**

-a thermidorean reaction

**REALITY**

-events on the ground

**READ**

-consult

-peruse

**REALIZE**

-perceive

**READ OUT LOUD**

-read aloud

*"Magnificence, like the size of a fortune, is always comparative, as even Magnificent Lorenzo may now perceive, if he has happened to haunt New York in 1916; and the Ambersons were magnificent in their day and place."* Booth Tarkington, *The Magnificent Ambersons*

**READ VORACIOUSLY**

-consume vast helpings of

-devour

**REALIZED**

-was borne in on her

-found himself

-came to that realization

**READINESS**

-preparedness

**READING MY BOOK**

-the reading of my book

*"Whether Nature did well or ill in breaking the mould in which she formed me, is a question which can only be resolved after the reading of my book."* Jean-Jacques Rousseau, *The Confessions*

*"It was only toward the middle of the twentieth century that the inhabitants of many European countries came, in general unpleasantly, to the realization that their fate could be influenced directly by the intricate and abstruse books of philosophy."* Czeslaw Milosz, *The Captive Mind*

**READS**

-proclaims

**REALLY (VERY)**

-to a large extent

-above all

-clearly

-genuinely

-decidedly

-in no uncertain manner

-indeed

-assuredly

-so much

**READY TO**

-poised to

**REAL**

-bona fide

-genuine

-substantive

-tangible

-appreciable

“My Dear Michèle, I would so much like this house to stay empty. I would hope the owners don’t come back for a long time.”  
J.M.G. Le Clézio, *The Interrogation*

**REALLY (ACTUALLY)**

- in actual fact
- in truth
- it is in point of fact
- in any real sense

“But even though the number of those who really think seriously before they begin to write is small, extremely few of them think about the subject itself: the remainder think only about the books that have been written on the subject, and what has been said by others. In order to think at all, such writers need the more direct and powerful stimulus of having other people’s thoughts before them. These become their immediate theme; and the result is that they are always under their influence, and so never, in any real sense of the word, are original. But the former are roused to thought by the subject itself, to which their thinking is thus immediately directed. This is the only class that produces writers of abiding fame.” Arthur Schopenhauer, *The Art of Literature*

**REALLY LIKED**

- was taken with

She really liked his sense of style.

She was taken with his sense of style.

**REAPPEAR**

- resurface

**REASON**

- motive
- grounds for
- rationale

**REASON BEING IS [INCORRECT USAGE]**

- the reason is
- the reason being that

**REASON FOR**

- cause for

“Apprehension seems to exist among the people of the Southern States that by the accession of a Republican administration their property and their peace and personal security are to be endangered. There has never been any reasonable cause for such apprehension.” Abraham Lincoln, *Inaugural Address*, March 4, 1861

- this is partly accounted for by
- for the purpose of
- is the impetus for
- is being fed by
- is an outgrowth of
- is attributed to
- is behind
- catalyst for
- rooted in a desire to
- for the sake of
- in the interest of
- in consequence of
- the reason stemmed from
- what is the occasion for
- cause of

“Although I cannot yet congratulate you on the reestablishment of peace in Europe and the restoration of security to the persons and properties of our citizens from injustice and violence at sea, we have, nevertheless, abundant cause of gratitude to the source of benevolence and influence for interior tranquility and personal security...” John Adams, *State of the Union Address*, 1797

**REASON FOR BEING**

- raison d’être {French, ray-zohn  
DET-ruh}

**REASON IS BECAUSE [INCORRECT USAGE]**

- the reason is that

**REASONABLE**

- the voice of reason
- actions founded in reason

**REASONABLE CONCLUSION**

- the product of reason

**REBEL**

- rogue
- young Turk
- recusant {*REK-you-zent*}
- insurrecto {Spanish, *in-sur-RECK-toe*}

**REBELLION**

- insurrection

**REBELLIOUS**

- recalcitrant
- fractious
- wayward

**RECAPTURE THE OLD MAGIC**

- return to form

You have finally recaptured the old magic.  
You have returned to form.

**RECEIVE SOON**

- will be forthcoming

**RECEIVED**

- I'm in receipt of

**RECENT CONVERT**

- proselyte

**RECENTLY**

- of late
- in recent times

**RECEPTIVE TO**

- well disposed to the idea of

**RECHARGED**

- replenished

**RECKLESS**

- cavalier

- impetuous

- heedless

- hasty

- harum-scarum

- haphazard

- fitful

- profligate

**RECOGNIZE**

- acknowledge

**RECONCILIATION**

- an olive branch
- a gesture
- rapprochement {French, *rah-prawsh-mahn*}

**RECONSTRUCT**

- reconstitute

**RECORD**

- chronicle

**RECOVER**

- convalesce

**RED FACE**

- florid face

**RED FLAG**

- call into question

This throws up a red flag.  
This calls into question your credibility.

**REDESIGN**

- reconfigure

**REDUCE**

- curtail
- draw down
- pare

**REDUCE IN IMPORTANCE**

- downplay
- dismiss
- marginalize

-consign  
-relegate

**REDUNDANCY**  
-tautology [academic]

**REFER**  
-allude to  
-invoke  
-cite  
-point to

**REFEREE**  
-mediator  
-arbiter

**REFERENCE TO**  
-allusion to

**REFILL**  
-replenish

**REFUSE TO ALLOW**  
-disallow

**REFUSED**  
-refused to hear of it

*“The woman who had suggested a case of nerves was of the opinion that an ambulance should be summoned to transport the poor man to the hospital, but the blind man refused to hear of it, quite unnecessarily, all he wanted was that someone might accompany him to the entrance of the building where he lived.” José Saramago, *Blindness**

-declined  
-have been reluctant to  
-balked at  
-failed to

*“If the more sensitive among those she served or addressed failed to look at Rose, it was because her manner seemed to accuse the conscience, or it could have been, more simply, that they were embarrassed by her hair lip.” Patrick White, *Voss**

**REGAIN THE FAVOR OF**  
-propitiate

**REGARDING**  
-as to  
-apropos of {French, *a-pra-POE*}  
-as regards the

**REGARDLESS OF**  
-irrespective of

**REGARDLESS OF WHAT HAPPENS**  
-come what may

**REGION**  
-sphere  
-domain  
-realm  
-dominion  
-expanse

**REGRET (I REGRET)**  
-have misgivings  
-rue the day  
-lament the loss of  
-bemoan

**REGRETFUL (IS REGRETFUL)**  
-source of regret

**REGRETS**  
-misgivings  
-compunctions

**REGROUP**  
-reestablish  
*“They need to reestablish themselves offensively.”*

**REGULAR**  
-typical of normal events

**REGULARLY**  
-oftentimes  
-customarily  
-not infrequently

**REHEARSAL**  
-dry run

**REINFORCE**

- bolster
- shore up

**REITERATED**

- reaffirmed

**REJECT**

- repudiate
- shrug off the idea
- rebuff
- dismiss
- spurn
- disavow
- forswear

**REJECTED (WAS REJECTED)**

- was poorly received

**RELATED (IT IS RELATED)**

- it is its cousin

*"Affection may not be love, but it is at least its cousin."* J.M. Coetzee, *Disgrace*

**RELATED TO THE**

- surrounding the

*"You need to acquaint yourself with all the facts surrounding the merger."*

- is in close relationship with

*"My sister Margot was born in 1926 in Frankfurt-on-Main, I followed on June 12th, 1929, and, as we are Jewish, we emigrated to Holland in 1933, where my father was appointed Managing Director of Travies N.V. This firm is in close relationship with the firm of Kolen and Co. in the same building, of which my father is a partner."* Anne Frank, *Anne Frank: The Diary of a Young Girl*

**RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN**

- correlation

**RELATIVE**

- comparative

*"Magnificence, like the size of a fortune, is always comparative, as even Magnificent Lorenzo may now perceive, if he has*

*happened to haunt New York in 1916; and the Ambersons were magnificent in their day and place."* Booth Tarkington, *The Magnificent Ambersons*

**RELATIVELY SHORT PERIOD**

- comparatively short period

**RELAX**

- set your mind at rest

**RELEASE**

- unbridle
- unfetter
- unleash

**RELEGATE**

- consign

**RELENTLESS**

- implacable
- will stop at nothing
- inexorable

**RELENTLESSLY**

- inexorably

*"Year by year, slowly but inexorably, his spirit had withered. Dry of heat and dry-eyed. During his nineteen years imprisonment he had not shed a tear."* Victor Hugo, *Les Miserables*

**RELEVANT**

- material
- germane to
- pertinent
- applicable

That doesn't have anything to do with the conversation.

That's not material to the conversation.

**RELIABLE**

- bankable

**RELIABLE SOURCE**

-good authority

*"I have it on good authority."*

**RELIEF**

-a salve

**RELIEF OF TENSION (A GOOD CRY)**

-a catharsis

**RELIEVE**

-allay

-alleviate

-give you peace

**RELIGIOUS**

-ecclesiastical

-exegetical [academic]

**RELIGIOUS INTUITION**

-gnosis {NO-sis}

**RELUCTANT**

-disinclined to

-loath to

-averse to

-reticent

-hard pressed to

-far be it from me to

-have reservations

I'm not sure about that.

I have my reservations.

**RELY ON**

-place your expectations on

**REMAINDER**

-remnant

-residual

**REMAINING (IN EXISTENCE)**

-extant [academic]

*"There are only two extant copies, and we own them both."*

**REMAINING PIECES**

-remnants of

-vestiges of

**REMAKE**

-reconstitute

**REMEDY (A REMEDY)**

-a panacea

**REMEMBER NOW**

-mind you

-let us not forget

-it bears repeating

-it is worth remembering

-it must be remembered that

-bear in mind

**REMEMBER (CAN REMEMBER)**

-recollect

-recall

-register in his mind the

-draw upon memory

-no memory can reach

*"And these words are the truth, for they are written on the Palace of the World Council, and the World Council is the body of all truth. Thus has it been ever since the Great Rebirth, and farther back than that no memory can reach."* Ayn Rand, *Anthem*

**REMEMBER ME**

-bring me back to mind

**REMEMBER THAT YOU ARE MORTAL**

-memento mori {Latin, meh-MEN-toe MOR-ee}

**REMEMBERED AS (IS REMEMBERED AS)**

-it stands in memory as

**REMEMBERING**

-remembrance of

*"There is no remembrance of former things; neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are to come with*

*those that shall come after.*" King James Bible (*Ecclesiastes*)

**REMINDS**

- calls to mind
- provides a vivid reminder of
- pulls us back to a time when
- is reminiscent of
- is suggestive of
- is redolent of
- it recalls

It reminds me of the saying, "Be careful what you wish for, you just might get it."

It calls to mind the adage, "Be careful what you wish for, lest your wish be granted."

**REMORSEFUL**

- contrite

**REMOVE**

- dispatch
- excise
- obviate
- expunge
- dispose of

**RENEWED INTEREST IN**

- rebirth of interest in

**RENOUNCE**

- repudiate
- apostatize
- abjure

**REPAIR**

- restore
- carry out repairs on

**REPEAT**

- reiterate

**REPEATED**

- echoed
- recurring

- recursive
- successive

**REPEATEDLY**

- time and again

**REPEATING THE SAME WORDS**

- redundance of phrase

**REPEATS ITSELF**

- recurs often

**REPETITION**

- iteration
- recurrence

**REPLACE**

- displace
- supersede
- restore
- replenish
- supplant

**REPLACED BY**

- gave way to

**REPLACEMENT**

- surrogate

**REPLY**

- respond in like manner
- reciprocate
- retort

**REPLY CLEVERLY TO AN INSULT**

- he reposted

**REPORT (A REPORT)**

- a dispatch
- a position paper

**REPRESENT**

- personify
- reflect
- are the personification of
- are found
- exemplify
- are the embodiment of
- embody

“Man is explicable by nothing less than all his history. Without hurry, without rest, the human spirit goes forth from the beginning to embody every faculty, every thought, every emotion, which belongs to it, in appropriate events. But the thought is always prior to the fact; all the facts of history pre-exist in the mind as laws.” Ralph Waldo Emerson, “Essay on History”

**REPRESENTATION**

- rendering
- portrayal

**REPRESENTATIVE**

- voice for
- proxy
- envoy
- emissary
- spokesperson

**REPRESENTATIVE OF**

- emblematic of
- illustrative of
- indicative of
- suggestive of

**REPRIMAND**

- chastise
- chide
- rebuke
- upbraid
- admonish
- reproach
- censure

**REPUTATION**

- standing
- renown
- repute
- known far and wide as

**REPUTED TO BE**

- putative

**REQUEST (TO REQUEST)**

- plea
- implore
- summon

- petition
- at the behest of

**REQUIRED (ARE REQUIRED)**

- compulsory
- vital
- essential
- the lifeblood of
- obligatory
- obliged to
- requisite
- indispensable

**REQUIRED THING**

- sine qua non {Latin, *sinn-uh kwah NON*}

**REQUIREMENT**

- requisite
- prerequisite
- exigency {egg-ZIJ-en-see} [academic]

**RESEMBLE**

- bear a resemblance to
- favor

“She favors her mother’s side of the family.”

**RESIGN THE CROWN**

- abdicate

**RESIST**

- restrain oneself
- overcome the impulse

**RESOURCES**

- ways and means
- wherewithal

**RESPECT**

- a mark of respect
- in deference to
- reverence
- high regard
- have regard for

“As for my mother, she taught me to have regard for religion, to be generous and open-handed, and not only to forbear from doing anybody an ill turn, but not so much as to endure the thought of it. By

*her likewise I was bred to a plain, inexpensive way of living, very different from the common luxury of the rich.*" Marcus Aurelius, *Meditations*

He is respected.  
He is held in high regard.

**RESPECTED**

- storied
- revered
- exalted
- illustrious
- venerable
- hold a high place in the public esteem
- in very good standing

**RESPECTFUL**

- deferential

**RESPONDED**

- I made response to him with a [poetic]

**RESPONDING**

- in reply to

**RESPONSIBILITY**

- that task will fall largely to
- the burden should rest with
- he is to be held accountable for
- the onus is on
- in her charge

**RESPONSIBLE FOR**

- played a part in
- lay behind
- were the authors of

*"The terror and hurt in my story happened because when I was young I thought others were the authors of my fortune and misfortune; I did not know that a person could hold up a wall made of imaginary bricks and mortar against the horrors and cruel, dark tricks of time that assail us, and be the author therefore*

*of themselves."* Sebastian Barry, *The Secret Scripture*

**REST**

- decompress

**REST OF**

- remainder of

**RESTLESSNESS**

- inquietude [academic]

**RESTRAIN FROM**

- forbear from
- abstain from

**RESTRAINED**

- forbearing

**RESTRAINT**

- forbearance

**RESTRICT**

- encumber
- circumscribe
- constrain
- place tight restrictions on

**RESTRICTED**

- bound
- constrained

**RESTRICTION**

- encumbrance
- constraint
- trammel

*"Our chairs, being his patents [inventions], embraced and caressed us rather than submitted to be sat upon, and there was that luxurious after-dinner atmosphere when thought runs gracefully free of the trammels of precision."* H. G. Wells, *The Time Machine*

**RESULT (THIS IS THE RESULT OF)**

- this is substantially owing to
- what's come of
- the fallout from
- a consequence of
- an outgrowth of

-borne of  
-the product of

**RESULT IN**

-make for a  
-provoke a  
-translate into

**RESULT OF**

-outgrowth of  
-product of

**RESULTING**

-consequential  
-subsequent  
-resultant

**RESULTS**

-test findings

**RETALIATIONS**

-reprisals

**RETIRED**

-emeritus [academic]

**RETIREMENT**

-the soft obscurities of retirement  
[Samuel Johnson]

**RETURNED THE HONOR**

-paid like honor to

**REVEAL**

-disclose  
-unfold  
-bring to light  
-lay bare  
-betray

*“Princess Teodora is very dependent on me. I carry her secret in my heart. I have never breathed a word of it, and if they stretched me on the rack in the torture chamber with all its horrors, even then I should never betray anything.”* Pär Lagerkvist, *The Dwarf*

**REVEALING**

-telltale  
-revelatory

*“Standing among the 10,000 rare books in the stacks of the Linda Hall Library in Kansas City, Bruce Bradley, the director of the history of science special collections, pulls out a copy of ‘The Starry Messenger,’ the revelatory book in which Galileo detailed his astronomical observations made with his own ‘spyglass’—the instrument that would later be known as the telescope.”* Geraldine Fabrikant, *New York Times*, Nov. 1, 2009

-illuminating  
-instructive

*“Those privileged to be present at a family festival of the Forsytes have seen that charming and instructive sight—an upper middle-class family in full plumage.”* John Galsworthy, *Forsyte Saga*

**REVENGE**

-get even, with interest  
-reprisals

You know there will be revenge.

You know there will be reprisals.

**REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DAMAGE**

-remediation

**REVIEWS**

-literary comment

**REVIVAL**

-renaissance  
-resurrection

**REVIVING**

-resurgent

**REWARDS**

-requisitions  
-dividends

*“Now, from his base on Haiti, Columbus sent expedition after expedition into the interior. They found no gold fields, but had*

to fill up the ships returning to Spain with some kind of dividend. In the year 1495, they went on a great slave raid, rounded up fifteen hundred Arawak men, women and children, put them in pens guarded by Spaniards and dogs, then picked the five hundred best specimens to load onto ships." Howard Zinn, *A People's History of the United States*

-spoils  
-consideration  
-laurels  
-trophies

**REWARDS WERE GIVEN TO**

-rewards were bestowed on

**REWORD**

-paraphrase

**RHYTHM**

-cadence

**RICH**

-well heeled  
-affluent  
-luxuriant  
-opulent  
-from a moneyed background

**RIDICULOUS**

-absurd  
-laughable

**RIDICULOUS REPRESENTATION**

-a travesty

**RIFT**

-a falling out  
-a bit of a row  
-a slight estrangement  
-a touch of coldness

**RIGHT (A RIGHT)**

-sacrament

*"As a last resort, he is willing to accept the final defeat, which is death, rather than be deprived of the personal sacrament that he would call, for example, freedom. Better*

*to die on one's feet than to live on one's knees."* Albert Camus, *The Rebel*

**RIGHT (THE RIGHT TO)**

-prerogative {pri-RAW-guh-tive}  
-license

*"You do not have that license."*

-just claim

That's my doughnut.

I have just claim on that  
doughnut, I hope you know.

**RIGHT MOMENT**

-suitable moment

**RIGHT NOW**

-post haste [playful]

**RIGHT OFF THE BAT**

-straightaway

**RIGHT ONE**

-the proper one

**RIGHT STUFF**

-does he have the makings of a

**RIGHT TO TAKE**

-eminent domain

**RIGHT TO TRIAL**

-habeas corpus {Latin, HAY-be-us  
COR-pus}

**RIGHT WHEN I WAS**

-and at the very moment I was

**RIGHTFUL**

-inherent

**RIGHT-WING CONSERVATIVE  
(FAR RIGHT)**

-paleoconservative

**RILE**

-roil  
-pique  
-vex

**RIP THEM FROM**

-wrest them from

**RIPPLING WATER SOUND**

-purling

"A river, amber-tinted in the shadow of its banks, purred at the army's feet; and at night, when the stream had become of a sorrowful blackness, one could see across it the red, eyelike gleam of hostile camp-fires set in the low brows of distant hills." Stephen Crane, *The Red Badge of Courage*

**RISING**

-ascending

"Beyond opens a door into the kitchen, where there is a glimpse to be had of a range with much steam ascending from it, and many women, old and young, rushing hither and thither." Upton Sinclair, *The Jungle*

**RISING AGAIN**

-resurgent

**RISING STAR**

-considered to be on the short list for

**RISK (AT RISK)**

-in peril  
-at hazard

**RISK (TAKE A RISK)**

-gambit

**ROAD ALONG A CLIFF**

-a cornice

**ROAD KILL**

-carrion

**ROAMING**

-marauding

**ROLL**

-trundle

**ROLLING**

-undulating

**ROOKIE**

-newcomer  
-neophyte

**ROOM (A SPECIAL ROOM)**

-repository  
-chamber  
-sanctum

**ROUGHLY**

-some ten million  
-on the order of  
-there or thereabouts  
-by and large

**ROUNDABOUT**

-circuitous

**ROUTINE**

-it was his habit to  
-according to his custom

"It was Sunday, and, according to his custom on that day, McTeague took his dinner at two in the afternoon at the car conductor's coffee-joint on Polk Street." Frank Norris, *McTeague*

**ROUTINELY**

-as a matter of course

**RSVP**

-repondez s'il vous plait {French,  
*re-spahn-day sill-voo-play*, lit. respond,  
if you please}

**RUDE**

-impertinent  
-insolent  
-brash  
-ill-mannered  
-unceremonious  
-undiplomatic  
-brusque  
-abrupt in manner  
-curt  
-disorderly  
-short  
-crisp

.....  
 "The legal notice could best be described as crisp."

-lords of creation  
 -power elite

**RUDELY BOLD**

-impudent

**RUMOR**

-canard

**RUIN**

-it will be the death of him  
 -come to a very bad end  
 -hasten the demise of

**RUMOR HAS IT**

-I have it on good authority that

**RUMORED TO BE**

-purported to be

**RUINED**

-marred  
 -tainted  
 -tarnished

**RUN**

-conduct  
 -operate  
 -preside  
 -oversee

**RULE**

-precept  
 -warrant  
 -convention  
 -precedent  
 -dictate  
 -formality  
 -directive  
 -mandate

**RUN AWAY**

-flee

**RUN FOR MAYOR**

-pursue a mayoral bid

**RULE OUT**

-foreclose

**RUN INTO**

-encounter  
 -chance upon  
 -come upon  
 -fall upon  
 -fall among  
 -alight upon [poetic]

**RULED BY**

-governed by

We ran into each other.  
 We had a chance encounter.

**RULER**

-potentate

**RUN INTO PROBLEMS**

-encounter difficulties

**RULES**

-tenets  
 -constraints  
 -accepted conventions  
 -safeguards  
 -formalities  
 -proprieties  
 -rules of engagement  
 -legal niceties  
 -sanctions  
 -dictates  
 -prescriptions

I have run into problems.  
 I have encountered difficulties.

**RULING CLASS**

-powers that be

**RUN OFF**

-steal away

**RUN UP AGAINST**

-face

**RUN-DOWN**

- woebegone
- derelict

**RUNNING OUT OF POWER**

- starved for power

**RUSTIC**

- bucolic
- provincial

**RUSTLE**

- a little noiseless noise among the leaves [Keats]

**RUTHLESS**

- she's a carnivore

**RHYTHM**

- cadence

**S s**

**SACRED**

- hallowed
- sacrosanct
- arc of the \_\_\_\_\_ covenant

**SACRED PLACE**

- sanctum

**SACRIFICING**

- forfeiting
- foregoing

**SAD**

- poignant
- despondent
- plaintive
- doleful
- heartrending

**SAD POEM**

- elegy {EL-i-gee}

**SAD SOUNDING**

- plaintive

**SADDEN**

- cast a pall over
- weigh heavy upon

**SADIST**

- a Torquemada
- a Marquise de Sade

**SADNESS**

- anguish
- calvary [poetic]
- melancholy

*"For the traveler we see leaning on his neighbor is an honest and well-meaning man and full of melancholy, like those Chekhov characters so laden with virtues that they never know success in life."*

Orhan Pamuk, *Snow*

**SAFE**

- out of harm's way
- secure
- inviolable [academic]

**SAFE PLACE**

- sanctuary
- place of refuge
- haven
- out of harm's way
- refuge
- held for safekeeping
- retreat

She's in a safe place.

She's out of harm's way.

**SAFE PLACES TO PUT YOUR FEET**

- safe lodgments for your feet

**SAID**

- expressed
- indicated
- remarked
- made clear that
- said with a touch of
- issued a statement
- said with a quiver of
- implored

- broke into the conversation
- gave full expression to
- an irreverent voice put in
- put it to her
- articulated
- dropped her voice mournfully
- she went on
- she went off into a
- as murmurs seeped through the pews
- declared
- drawled out the word
- couched in terms of
- put it to him squarely
- addressed some remark to him

**SAID NOTHING**

- gave no reply
- “‘*Agua,*’ I said, trying Portuguese, and made a sign of drinking. He gave no reply, but regarded me as he would a seal or a porpoise thrown up by the waves, that would shortly expire and then be cut up for food.” J.M. Coetzee, *Foe*

**SAILING**

- seafaring
- plying the northern waters

**SALTY**

- brackish
- saline

**SALVAGE IT**

- right it

**SAME**

- something of the same
- much the same
- commensurate with
- corresponding in degree
- of the same \_\_\_\_

**SAME AGE**

- of similar date

**SAME AS**

- tantamount to
- synonymous with
- akin to

**SAME KIND (ALL OF THE SAME KIND)**

- homogenous
- “*Videos of tea party events show the protesters to be a rather homogenous crowd.*”

**SAME OLD PEOPLE**

- usual suspects

**SAME TIME**

- meanwhile
- in the meantime
- at that same instant

**SAMPLE OF**

- sampling

**SANE**

- firmly tethered

**SANITIZE ART**

- bowdlerize

**SARCASTIC**

- caustic
- mordant
- wry
- acrid
- sardonic
- ironical

**SAT**

- presided at the head of the table

**SAT ACROSS FROM**

- sat opposite

**SAT DOWN**

- seated herself
- settled himself in the chair
- placed themselves about the room
- dropped on to a chair

**SATISFIED**

- happily sated
- then my heart will be set at rest
- [poetic]

**SATISFY**

- accommodate

-suffice  
-sate  
-satisfy  
-quench  
-content yourself with  
-slake

**SATISFY A DISTASTEFUL NEED**

-pander to

**SATURATE**

-imbue  
-pervade

**SAVE (RESCUE)**

-salvage  
-resuscitate

**SAVE (SET ASIDE)**

-reserve  
-husband your resources  
-salt away

**SAVING**

-redemption  
“He’s beyond redemption.”

**SAW**

-came upon  
-caught sight of  
-our eyes had noted  
-the man who met my eyes  
-came within sight of

**SAY**

-convey  
-say your piece  
-articulate  
-speak of it  
-give voice to  
-give it utterance

**SAY GOOD-BYE**

-part company

**SAY HI**

-exchange pleasantries

**SAY IT IS (THAT’S WHAT THEY SAY IT IS)**

-have it

That’s what they say it is.

That’s how they have it.

**SAY IT THIS WAY**

-put it to him as

**SAY NO**

-forbid it

**SAY THAT AGAIN**

-come again

**SAY THAT WE SHOULD**

-argue that

“Some analysts argue that a go-slow approach would be best.”

**SAY YOU’RE SORRY**

-express remorse  
-express regret

**SAYING**

-maxim  
-adage  
-aphorism  
-saw  
-proverb  
-dictum  
-refrain

**SAYINGS**

-dicta [academic]

**SAYS**

-presents a case for

**SAYS HER NAME**

-speaks her name

**SCANDAL**

-grist for the gossip pages

**SCANDALOUS REPORT**

-exposé {*ex-poe-SAY*}

**SCARCE**

- is at a premium
- elusive
- a rarity

**SCARCITY**

- dearth of
- "I can assure you that there is no dearth of intellectual firepower among the experts assembled."*
- few and far between
- paucity of

**SCARE**

- send chills through
- arouse the concerns of
- set off concern
- unnerve
- put the fear of God into

**SCARED**

- it had shaken me
- petrified
- gave me a bit of a fright
- gave me a severe start

**SCARY**

- objects of fear
- a scare

It was so scary.

It was a real scare.

**SCATHING**

- trenchant
- vitriolic
- acerbic
- caustic
- salty
- mordant

**SCATTER**

- intersperse
- disseminate
- promulgate [academic]

**SCATTERED**

- strewn about
- strewn with

**SCENE (TO CAUSE A SCENE)**

- spectacle

**SCHEDULE**

- itinerary

**SCHEDULED**

- mapped out
- appointed
- "On the morning of the day that the young couple were to arrive, Princess Mary entered the antechamber as usual at the time appointed for the morning greeting, crossing herself with trepidation and repeating a silent prayer. Every morning she came in like that, and every morning prayed that the daily interview might pass off well."* Leo Tolstoy, *War and Peace*

**SCHEME**

- contrive to
- maneuver to
- machinate

**SCHEMES**

- machinations
- contrivances
- maneuvers

**SCHEMING**

- designing
- Machiavellian

**SCHOOL**

- discipline
- school of thought
- field of

**SCHOOL OF FISH**

- shoal

**SCIENCE**

- scientific inquiry

**SCIENTIFIC LANGUAGE**

- interlingua

**SCOLD**

- chide
- berate
- chastise
- rebuke
- objurgate [academic]
- censure
- excoriate
- reprimand
- reprehend
- reprove [academic]
- take someone to task
- upbraid
- chasten
- he was tearing off some ripe stuff

**SCOLDING (A SCOLDING)**

- a reproach
- a blistering
- a matter of reproach
- a tongue lashing

**SCRAPING**

- abrading

**SCRAPS OF FOOD**

- orts

**SCRATCHES**

- damages

**SCREAMING**

- in full cry
- trumpeting

**SCREECHY**

- strident
- shrill

**SCREW IT UP**

- make a mess of it

**SCUM**

- beneath contempt

**SEALED**

- hermetic

**SEARCH**

- forage

-prospect

-scour

-scent out the truth

-troll for

**SEARCHING FOR**

-in search of

-in search for

*"It was 1979, and the sun was everywhere. Tripoli lay brilliant and still beneath it. Every person, animal and ant went in desperate search for shade, those occasional gray patches of mercy carved into the white of everything."* Hisham Matar, *In the Country of Men*

**SECLUDED**

-cloistered

-far from the madding crowd

**SECLUDED GARDEN**

-a pleasance

**SECOND RATE**

-bush league

-provincial

-beneath discussion

-déclassé {French, *day-clah-SAY*}

**SECOND THOUGHTS**

-misgivings

-disenchantment

**SECONDARY**

-ancillary

-tangential

-peripheral

**SECRET**

-sensitive

-discreet

-covert

-behind a web of

-posing as

-behind a thin cover of

-underground

-veiled

-under the guise of

-clandestine

- in the strictest confidence
- for your eyes only
- surreptitious
- privileged information

This is to stay secret.

This is to be kept in the strictest confidence.

#### SECRET ARRANGEMENT TO MEET

- assignment

#### SECRET CODE

- cipher

#### SECRET GROUP

- cabal

#### SECRET PLACE

- lair
- inner sanctum

#### SECRET RITUALS

- arcane rituals

#### SECRETIVE

- furtive

#### SECRETLY

- surreptitiously
- in pectore {Latin, *in peck-TOR-ay*}

#### SEDUCTRESS

- femme fatale {French, *fem fe-TAL*}
- siren

#### SEE

- behold
- discern
- take a gander at
- trace
- make out
- come upon
- catch sight of
- foresee

#### SEE A DIFFERENCE

- draw a distinction

*"There are really four dimensions, three of which we call the three planes of Space, and the fourth, Time. There is, however, a tendency to draw an unreal distinction between the former three dimensions and the latter, because it happens that our consciousness moves intermittently in one direction along the latter from the beginning to the end of our lives."* H. G. Wells, *The Time Machine*

#### SEE HIM

- give him an audience

*"It was the president's decision to give him an audience."*

#### SEE YOU LATER

- au revoir {French, or *e-VWAR*}

#### SEEM

- strike one as
- show oneself to be
- cast oneself as
- appear to be
- tend toward the

#### SEEM TO BE SAYING

- seem to imply

#### SEEMED TO HAVE

- appeared to have

*"After pointing heavenward for half a century, the steeple appeared to have swerved suddenly from its purpose, and to invite now the attention of the wayfarer to the bar beneath."* E. A. G. Glasgow, *The Miller of Old Church*

#### SEEMING

- ostensible
- semblant

#### SEEMS

- often appears
- strikes me as
- has every appearance of
- has all the earmarks of
- assumes the guise of

-impresses me as being

*“And yet when I take a look at my inner identity it impresses me as being precisely the same as it was thirty or forty years ago. My present station, power, the amount of worldly happiness at my command, and the rest of it, seem to be devoid of significance.”* Abraham Cahan, *The Rise of David Levinski*

**SEEN**

-discerned  
-encountered  
-faced

*“This is one of the worst disasters this country has ever faced.”*

**SEEN AS**

-viewed as

**SELECTING THE FIRST BOOK HE CAME UPON**

-taking up the first book he came upon

**SELF-CONFIDENCE**

-aplomb

**SELF-CONTROL**

-forbearance  
-restraint  
-temperance  
-abstinence

**SELF-DENYING**

-ascetic  
-temperate  
-austere  
-abstemious

**SELF-DEPRECATING**

-diffident

**SELF-DOUBTING**

-channeling Hamlet

**SELF-EVIDENT**

-axiomatic [academic]

**SELF-EVIDENT TRUTH**

-an axiom

**SELF-INVOLVED**

-solipsistic [academic]

**SELF-PROCLAIMED EXPERT**

-maven

**SELF-PUNISHMENT**

-penance

**SELF-RIGHTEOUS**

-unctuous  
-smug  
-sanctimonious

**SELF-SATISFIED**

-smug  
-no modest violet

**SELFISH**

-not overlooking himself  
-self-absorbed

**SELFLESSNESS**

-altruism

**SELL**

-retail  
-tout

**SELLING YOUR SOUL**

-engaged in a Faustian bargain

**SEMI-DRY (WINE)**

-demi-sec {French, *dem-ee-SEK*}

**SEND**

-unleash  
-dispatch  
-forward  
-send along

**SEND AWAY**

-dismiss

**SEND MY**

-convey my

**SENSATIONAL**

-lurid

**SENSATIONAL REPORTING**

-yellow journalism

**SENSE**

-sensitivity

**SENSITIVE TO**

-more attuned to

**SENT**

-sent off

**SENTIMENTAL**

-maudlin

-mawkish

-saccharine

**SENTIMENTAL ART**

-schmaltz

**SEPARATE BETWEEN**

-differentiate

-draw a distinction between

You shouldn't separate the two.

You shouldn't draw a distinction between the two.

**SEPARATE ENTITIES**

-discrete entities

**SEPARATE GROUPS**

-disparate groups

-separate entities

**SEPARATED ITSELF WITH**

-parted company with

**SEPARATING**

-distinguishing

*"He was aware that the qualities distinguishing her from the herd of her sex were chiefly external, as though a fine glaze of beauty and fastidiousness had been applied*

*to vulgar clay."* Edith Wharton, *The House of Mirth*

**SEPARATING (PHYSICAL SEPARATION)**

-disengaging \_\_\_\_ from \_\_\_\_

**SEPARATION**

-a divorce between

**SERIES (A SERIES OF)**

-a spate of

-a rash of

-a battery of

-a cavalcade of

-a litany of

-a parade of

-a skein of [pejorative]

*"The public disclosure of his views has heightened existing tensions between senior military officers and General Eikenberry, who left the military in April to become Mr. Obama's emissary. Several military officials complained bitterly that his latest cables were part of a skein of pessimistic and defeatist memos the ambassador has sent since taking over in Kabul."* Mark Landler and Jeff Zeleny, *New York Times*, Nov. 12, 2009

-a procession of

-a sequence of

-a flurry of

-a drumbeat of

-a barrage of

-cascade of

-a progression of

-a line of

-a succession of

*"Poetry is a succession of questions which the poet constantly poses."* Vicente Aleixandre

**SERIOUS**

-sobering

-grievous

-grave

**SERIOUS AND COMICAL**

-seriocomic

**SERIOUS ENOUGH TO**

-sufficient to warrant

**SERIOUSLY**

-all joking aside  
-I tell you it's true  
-in earnest

**SERIOUSNESS**

-gravity  
-enormity  
-gravitas  
-earnestness  
-sobriety

I understand the seriousness of the situation.

I understand the gravity of the situation.

**SERMON**

-homily

**SERVED WITH ICE CREAM**

-à la mode {French, *ah lah* **MODE**, lit. in the style}

**SET ASIDE**

-assign  
-apportion  
-earmark  
-appropriate

**SET FIRE TO**

-set ablaze

**SET IN**

-ensconced in

**SET RIGHT**

-remedy  
-redress

*"The public has a right to a clear understanding of BP's commitment to redress all*

*of the damage that has occurred or that will occur in the future as a result of the oil spill. Therefore, in the event that our understanding is inaccurate, we request immediate public clarification of BP's true intentions."*  
Ken Salazar and Janet Napolitano, May 14, 2010 Letter to British Petroleum

**SET UP**

-establish

**SETTING**

-theater  
-within the confines of  
-backdrop

**SETTLED IN**

-ensconced  
-entrenched

**SEVERAL**

-a number of  
-any number of  
-no less than  
-a wide array of  
-a spate of  
-a rash of  
-a host of  
-a goodly number of  
-a fair amount of

That comes with several new sets of problems.

That carries with it a host of corresponding problems.

**SEVERE**

-harsh  
-acute  
-austere  
-with severity

That kind of severe punishment  
will only make things worse.

That kind of severity will only  
make things worse.

“As she moved beside him, in her long, light step, Seldon was conscious of taking a luxurious pleasure in her nearness: in the modeling of her little ear, the crisp upward wave of her hair—was it ever so lightly brightened by art?” Edith Wharton, *The House of Mirth*

**SEX**

-gender

**SEX DRIVE**

-libido

**SEX MANUAL**

-Kama Sutra {Sanskrit, *kah-mah SUE-tra*}

**SEXUAL**

-carnal

**SEXUAL DESIRE**

-eros {*AIR-aws*}

-libido

**SEXUALLY EXCESSIVE**

-lascivious

-lecherous

-licentious

-prurient

**SHADOWY**

-dusky

**SHADY**

-unprincipled

-roguish

**SHALLOW**

-superficial

**SHAMEFUL**

-inglorious

-ignominious {*ig-no-MIN-ee-us*}

**SHAPE**

-contour

-geometry

-modeling

**SHAPED**

-contoured

**SHAPED BY**

-wrought by

**SHARP**

-acute

**SHARPEN**

-hone

**SHARPNESS**

-acuity

**SHE DIDN'T MIND THE DISAPPOINTMENT**

-she was philosophical

**SHE HAD THREE SONS**

-she bore three sons

**SHE IS**

-I have found her to be

-I find her quite

-hers is a \_\_\_\_ nature

-the \_\_\_\_ of her person is

-she may suffer from spells of

-her \_\_\_\_ manner never abandoned her

-she is given to

-she has shown herself to be

-she is the product of

-she has a taste for

-she is learned in

-she could easily be classified as

-she is of the sort who's

**SHEDDING**

-deciduous [academic]

**SHEETS**

-bed linen

-linens

**SHELTERED**

-cloistered

**SHINE**

-luster

*“The Utopians wonder how any man should be so much taken with the glaring doubtful luster of a jewel or stone, that can look up to a star, or to the sun himself.”* Sir Thomas More, *Utopia*

**SHINY**

-lustrous

**SHINY BLACK**

-obsidian black

**SHIP SHAPE**

-in Bristol fashion [humorous]

**SHIP WRECKAGE**-flotsam and jetsam {*FLAWT-sum*}**SHIPMENT OF**

-consignment of

**SHIVER OF EXCITEMENT**-a frisson [French, *fri-SONE*]**SHOCKED**

-blindsided  
-badly shaken  
-mortified

**SHOCKING**

-arresting  
-sobering

**SHOCKINGLY BAD**

-egregious

Anything this bad has got to be dealt with.

Anything this egregious has got to be dealt with.

**SHODDY**

-slipshod

**SHORT**

-of small stature  
-short in stature

**SHORT (BRIEF)**

-fleeting  
-momentary

**SHORT AND CLEVER**

-aphoristic  
-gnomic {*NO-mick*}

*“And once again he lets loose in this carefully cluttered dreamscape an assortment of human creatures who both ponder their existences in gnomic declarations and run around crashing into walls like Keystone Kops.”* Ben Brantley, *New York Times*, Nov. 5, 2009

**SHORT-LIVED**

-ephemeral  
-transient  
-evanescent

**SHORT STAY**

-cameo appearance

**SHORT STORY**

-anecdote  
-vignette {*vin-YET*}

-chestnut

**SHORTAGE OF**

-deficit of  
-want of  
-dearth of

**SHORTEN**

-abridge  
-truncate  
-abbreviate  
-contract

**SHORTLY AFTER**

-thereupon

**SHORTNESS**

-brevity

**SHOULD**

- might well consider
- it would behoove you to
- be well advised
- are advised to
- would be wise to
- ought to

*"I have to thank my great-grandfather that I did not go to a public school, but had good masters at home, and learned to know that one ought to spend liberally on such things."*

Marcus Aurelius, *Meditations*

- shall
- what news am I to take to
- it would be as well to
- would do well to

**SHOULD BE**

- is to be

*"Public approval is to be avoided above all. It is absolutely necessary to forbid the public entry if one wants to avoid confusion. I further emphasize that it is vital to keep the public exasperated at the door by a system of defiance and provocation."*

Andre Breton

**SHOULD BE GOOD ENOUGH**

- should suffice

**SHOULD DO WHAT THEY SAY**

- should defer to the

**SHOULD HAVE**

- ought to have

**SHOULD HE**

- is he to

**SHOULD NOT**

- ought not to

*"He taught me also to put my own hand to business upon occasion, to endure hardship and fatigues, and to throw the necessities of nature into a little compass; that I ought not to meddle in other people's business, nor be easy in giving credit to informers."* Marcus Aurelius, *Meditations*

**SHOULD NOT BE**

- is not to be

*"A serious writer is not to be confounded with a solemn writer. A serious writer may be a hawk or a buzzard or even a popinjay, but a solemn writer is always a bloody owl."* Ernest Hemingway

**SHOULD NOT FORGET**

- it is worth remembering

**SHOULD NOT HAVE**

- ought not to have

**SHOUT**

- yammer

**SHOW**

- depict
- portray
- demonstrate
- tell us
- represent
- present
- reflect
- indicate
- display
- suggest
- bear the words
- reveal
- brandish
- parade
- illustrate
- exhibit
- project
- evidence
- showcase
- offer the sight of

*"The feet did indeed look swollen. He was prepared to offer the sight of those bulging boots to his mother as evidence of her thoughtlessness."* John Kennedy Toole, *A Confederacy of Dunces*

**SHOW CONFUSION**

- flounder

**SHOW HOW**

-school her

**SHOW NO EMOTION**

-betray no emotion

**SHOW OF**

-vener of

*“Pine floorboards creak above my head as my mother steps before my father’s bed, checking his breathing mask. The old floor is thin and while I can’t make out her words I recognize the tone, it’s veneer of cheerfulness layed on anxiety.”* Geraldine Brooks, *Foreign Correspondence*

**SHOW-OFF (A SHOW-OFF)**

-showboat

-one with a penchant for self-aggrandizement

**SHOW OFF (LIKES TO SHOW OFF)**

-flaunt it

-lord it over us

**SHOW RESPECT**

-pay court to the king

**SHOW SIGNS OF**

-exhibit signs of

**SHOW UP**

-put in an appearance

-give the pleasure of one’s company

-appear on the scene

-present oneself

-bob up [British]

-emerge

-surface

**SHOWDOWN**

-high noon

**SHOWED NO EMOTION**

-betrayed no emotion

**SHOWED NO SURPRISE**

-showed not the slightest surprise

**SHOWER OF**

-hail of

-salvo of

-barrage of

**SHOWINESS**

-éclat {French, ay-KLAH}

**SHOWN**

-featured

-depicted

**SHOWY**

-ostentatious

-pretentious

-meretricious posturing

-affected

-contrived

That’s too showy.

That’s too ostentatious.

**SHREWD LAWYER**

-a Philadelphia lawyer

**SHUNNING**

-balking at

-eschewing [academic]

**SHY**

-unassuming

-retiring

-demure

-diffident

**SICK**

-in ill health

-indisposed

-taken ill

-his health was in a precarious state

**SICK (THE SICK)**

-the ailing

**SICK LOOKING**

-cadaverous

**SICKENING EXCESS**

-cloying

**SICKNESS**

-malady  
-affliction  
-disorder

*“Depression is a disorder of mood, so mysteriously painful and elusive in the way it becomes known to the self—to the meditating intellect—as to verge close to being beyond description.”* William Styron, *Darkness Visible*

**SIDE BY SIDE**

-cheek by jowl  
-placed in juxtaposition [academic]

**SIDE VIEW**

-seen in profile

**SIGN (A NOTICE)**

-placard

**SIGN (A SIGNAL)**

-harbinger  
-foreshadowing  
-in what may be a telling sign of  
-precursor

**SIGN OF**

-mark of

*“This was still the era—it would end later in that famous decade—when to be young was a social encumbrance, a mark of irrelevance, a faintly embarrassing condition for which marriage was the beginning of a cure.”* Ian McEwan, *Chesil Beach*

**SIGN OF A CRITICAL DECISION MADE**

-in a puff of white smoke

**SIGN OF THE CROSS (MAKE THE)**

-she crossed herself as she knelt

**SIGN OF THINGS TO COME**

-a portent  
-an auger

**SIGNER OF A CONTRACT**

-signatory

**SIGNIFICANT**

-appreciable  
-substantive  
-a factor of no little importance

**SILENCE**

-lucid stillness [T. S. Elliot]  
-quietude

**SILENT**

-mute  
-taciturn  
-is heard no more [Shakespeare]  
-grows quiet

**SILENTLY**

-without sound

*“The walls are cracked and water runs upon them in thin threads without sound, black and glistening as blood.”* Ayn Rand, *Anthem*

**SILLINESS**

-this folly

**SIMILAR**

-reminiscent of  
-like-minded  
-of like mind  
-analogous  
-akin to  
-bear the hallmarks of  
-close in style to  
-have close affinities to  
-have much in common with  
-show great similarity  
-closely allied to  
-of similar form  
-bear a resemblance to  
-might be mistaken for

**SIMILAR TO WITH ONE EXCEPTION**

-not unlike \_\_\_\_\_, only with \_\_\_\_\_

**SIMILARITIES**

- parallels
- resemblances of things

**SIMILARLY**

- likewise
- in kind
- in specie [academic]
- in a similar vein

**SIMPLE**

- provincial
- modest
- spartan
- straightforward and unadorned
- elemental

*“The landscape is elemental, austere, with a kind of monumental elegance. The formal lines of the fields and hills not only speak of the severity of life in the prehistoric past, but would also match some well-tended parkland belonging to an earl.”* Henry Shukman, *New York Times*, Nov. 1, 2009

**SIMPLICITY**

- economy
- irreducible simplicity

**SIMPLIFIED FORM**

- reductive
- schematic

**SIN (A SIN)**

- a transgression
- a moral failing

**SINCE (IT’S ONLY BEEN \_\_\_ WEEKS SINCE YOU)**

- removed from a
- “We are only two weeks removed from the midterm elections, and you are already campaigning for 2012.”*

**SINCE THEN**

- from that day forth

**SINCERE**

- heartfelt

- artless
- unaffected
- unpretending

*“Unpretending mediocrity is good, and genius is glorious; but a weak flavor of genius in an essentially common person is detestable.”* Oliver Holmes, *The Autocrat of the Breakfast-Table*

**SINGLE**

- singular
- solitary

*“The wine was from France, though no particular region was mentioned on the label, which was embellished with a solitary darting swallow.”* Ian McEwan, *Chesil Beach*

**SITE**

- venue

**SITTING ON**

- it was upon

**SITUATED**

- resided

**SITUATION**

- circumstance
- condition of affairs
- state of affairs

**SIZE**

- scale
- order of magnitude

**SKEPTICS**

- naysayers

**SKETCHY**

- anecdotal at best

**SKILL**

- prowess
- expertise

**SKILLED**

- practiced
- accomplished

-adroit  
-formidable  
-adept

She is good a skilled deceiver  
She is practiced in the art of  
deception. [The Rolling Stones]

**SKILLFUL**

-deft  
-adroit  
-artful

**SKILLFULLY PUT TOGETHER**

-well wrought

**SKIM OVER**

-hardly touch on

**SKIN (COFFEE SKIN)**

-sarcoma

*"She swiveled in her seat, snatched up the mug and recoiled as her lips met the cold sarcoma that had formed on the coffee's surface."* Tim Winton, *Dirt Music*

**SKINNY**

-emaciated  
-skeletal  
-of slight figure

**SKIRT CHASER**

-casual in his affections

**SLAM DUNK**

-a foregone conclusion

**SLAVE**

-captive  
-helot  
-serf

**SLAVERY**

-servitude

**SLEEP**

-slumber [poetic]

**SLEEP WITH**

-bed down with

**SLIGHT**

-faint  
-remote

**SLIGHT CHANCE**

-outside chance

**SLIGHTLY**

-somewhat  
-faintly

*"This was still the era—it would end later in that famous decade—when to be young was a social encumbrance, a mark of irrelevance, a faintly embarrassing condition for which marriage was the beginning of a cure."* Ian McEwan, *Chesil Beach*

**SLIGHTLY OPEN**

-ajar

**SLIP OF THE TONGUE**

-Freudian slip

**SLOB**

-unkempt

**SLOPE**

-gradient

**SLOW**

-halting  
-hesitant  
-faltering

**SLOW AND STEADY**

-three yards and a cloud of dust

**SLUR**

-a generalized term of abuse  
-colorful language

**SMALL**

-small scale  
-diminutive  
-Lilliputian

**SMALL AMOUNT OF MONEY**

-modest sum

**SMALL NUMBER OF PEOPLE ASSIGNED**

-thin force of

**SMALL OFFENSE**

-a peccadillo

**SMALL TALK**

-preliminaries

-an exchange of pleasantries

**SMALL TWEAKS**

-marginal tweaks

-tweaking around the edges

**SMART**

-well advised

It would be smart to keep your distance.

You would be well advised to keep your distance.

**SMART-MOUTHED**

-impudent

-impertinent

**SMARTS**

-quick wit

-sharp wit

-cerebral

-noetic {no-ET-ik}

-gifted

-of sound intellect

**SMELL**

-aroma

-bouquet

-nose

*“The shop was doing a tasting of the Domaine des 2 Ânes, a biodynamic red from the south of France, and its funky nose and earthy, quirky flavors justified the*

*\$16 price tag.” Matt Gross, New York Times, Oct. 28, 2009*

**SMELLED GOOD**

-gave a good smell

*“Under the live oaks, shady and dusty, the maidenhair flourished and gave a good smell, and under the musty banks of the water courses whole clumps of five-fingered ferns and goldy-backs hung down.” John Steinbeck, East of Eden*

**SMELLED LIKE**

-there was a strong smell of

-he smelt strongly of

-from \_\_\_\_ came the aroma of

-she smelled of

-she carried with her the odors of

*“She used no cosmetics. She had learned only a few English words. It even seemed to Herman that she carried with her the odors of Lipsk; in bed she smelled of camomile. From the kitchen now came the aroma of beets cooking, of new potatoes, of dill, and something else summery and earthy that he couldn’t name but that evoked a memory of Lipsk.” Isaac Bashevis Singer, Enemies, A Love Story*

**SMOKE**

-columns of smoke

**SMOOTH**

-fluid

**SMOOTHLY**

-seamlessly

**SNAIL**

-escargot {French, es-kar-GO}

**SNEAK AWAY**

-steal away

**SNEAK ATTACK**

-a fragging

**SNEAKY**

-under false pretenses

-surreptitious  
 -clandestine  
 -furtive  
 -sub rosa

That's not why she's here.  
 She is here under false pretenses.

**SO**

-consequently  
 -as such  
 -hence  
 -thus  
 -hereby  
 -hereupon  
 -it follows, therefore

**SO \_\_\_\_ IT'S \_\_\_\_**

- \_\_\_\_ to the point of \_\_\_\_  
 -so \_\_\_\_ as to be \_\_\_\_  
 -so \_\_\_\_ as to verge on \_\_\_\_

**SO ARE HIS OTHER**

-so are other of his

*"He has never been much of a teacher; in this transformed and, to his mind, emasculated institution of learning he is more out of place than ever. But then, so are other of his colleagues from the old days, burdened with upbringings inappropriate to the tasks they are set to perform; clerks in a post-religious age." J.M. Coetzee, Disgrace*

**SO-CALLED**

-supposed  
 -professed

**SO DOES**

-as does

**SO FAR**

-heretofore  
 -as yet  
 -thus far  
 -to date

**SO HARD**

-with such force  
*"It rained with such force."*

**SO IS**

-as is

**SO LONG AS**

-provided

**SO MUCH THAT**

-to such a degree that  
 -to such an extent that

**SO-SO**

-generating little enthusiasm

**SO THAT**

-so as to  
 -so as not to  
 -in order that I may  
 -that I might

*"For if I summoned you abruptly and made you travel to the out-of-the-way place where I live, it was solely that I might see you, that you might hear me." André Gide, The Immoralist*

**SO TO SPEAK**

-if you will  
 -in a manner of speaking  
 -in some sense  
 -as it were  
 -metaphorically speaking

**SO WHAT**

-what of it

**SO YOUNG**

-at so tender an age

**SOAKING UP**

-absorption  
 -assimilation

*"Scientific people,' proceeded the Time Traveler, after the pause required for the proper assimilation of this, 'know very well that time is only a kind of space.'" H. G. Wells, The Time Machine*

**SOCIABLE**

-gregarious

**SOCIAL CONVENTIONS**

-decorum

**SOCIAL GRACE**

-savoir faire {French, *sav-war fare*}

**SOCIAL HARMONY**

-sweetness and light

**SOCIAL MISTAKE**

-faux pas {French, *foe PAH*}

-impropriety

**SOGGY**

-sodden

**SOLD FOR \_\_\_\_\_**

-it brought \_\_\_\_\_

**SOLID GROUND**

-terra firma

“That’s St. Jude,’ Thomas says. ‘You know what he’s the saint of?’ Cedric, unaware of Catholic dogma, shrugs, though he’s happy to feel the conversation land on the terra firma of religion. ‘Causes beyond hope,’ Thomas says. ‘Hope for the hopeless.’” Ron Suskind, *A Hope in the Unseen*

**SOLVE**

-remedy

-overcome

**SOME THINK THAT**

-it has been suggested that

**SOMEHOW**

-by some means

**SOMEONE**

-a figure of

**SOMEONE LIKE ME**

-the likes of me

**SOMETHING FOR SOMETHING**

-quid pro quo {Latin, *quid proh kwoh*}

-transactional

“The voters in his district are more loyal, and a little less transactional.”

**SOMETHING GOING ON**

-something astir

**SOMETHING HE HAD NEVER DONE BEFORE**

-a thing he had never done before

**SOMETHING I REALLY HATE**

-this is anathema to me

**SOMETHING STICKING OUT**

-protuberance

**SOMETHING TO BE AFRAID OF**

-an object of fear

-a bugaboo

**SOMETIMES**

-on occasion

-at times

**SOMETIMES THEY**

-they sometimes

**SOMEWHAT**

-to some extent

-to some degree

-in a measure

-rather

-in some sense

**SOMEWHERE ELSE**

-elsewhere

**SONG (CLASSICAL)**

-a piece of music

Beethoven’s “Ode to Joy” is a beautiful song.

Beethoven’s “Ode to Joy” is a beautiful piece of music.

**SOON**

-at hand

-in due course

-in the days to come

-by and by

*"He reached out and with the back of his hand touched my arm. He is trying my flesh, I thought. But by and by my breathing slowed and I grew calmer. He smelled of fish, and of sheepswool on a hot day."*

J. M. Coetzee, *Foe*

-in the weeks to come

-in short order

-destined soon to

-in time

-momentarily

-in a short time

*"The divorce was arranged and Robert Cohn went out to the coast. In California he fell among literary people and, as he still had a little of the fifty thousand left, in a short time he was backing a review of the Arts."* Ernest Hemingway, *The Sun Also Rises*

#### SOON ENOUGH

-in due time

-in due course

#### SOONER OR LATER, THE TRUTH WILL COME OUT

-the truth will out [Shakespeare]

#### SOPHISTICATED

-well traveled

#### SORROWFUL

-elegiac {*el-uh-JIE-uk*}

#### SORRY

-contrite

-remorseful

-penitent

-repentant

#### SORT OF

-of sorts

-shall we say

-rather

-in a manner of speaking

-quasi

#### SOUL

-being

-psyche

#### SOUL MATE

-kindred spirit

#### SOUND

-rumble forth

-reverberate

#### SOUND MORE ENGLISH

-anglicize

He made his name sound more English.

He anglicized his name from Mikhail to Michael.

#### SOUND OF (MUSIC)

-to the strains of \_\_\_\_\_

-to the passages of a sonata

#### SOUNDS (IT SOUNDS)

-to the ear

#### SOUR

-acerbic

#### SOURCE OF

-mother lode of

-wellspring of

#### SOUTHERN LIFE

-Faulknerian

-Tara-like grandeur

#### SPACE

-cosmos

-the outermost reaches of

-the expanse of

#### SPACIOUS

-airy

-capacious [academic]

#### SPANISH FIELD OR PLAIN

-vega {Spanish, VAY-ga}

**SPARE TIME**

-vacant hours

*“The Author has himself acquainted the Publick, that the following Treatise was the fruit of his vacant hours, and the relief he sometimes had recourse to, when tired with his other studies.”* Sir Isaac Newton, *The Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms Amended*

-off hours

**SPARK**

-rouse our thought

-rouse our interest

**SPEAK**

-say a word to

**SPEAK ABOUT**

-speak of the need for

**SPEAK AUTHORITATIVELY**

-discourse on a subject [academic]

**SPEAK FOR THE \_\_\_\_**

-present the \_\_\_\_’s view

-give voice to the concerns of the

**SPEAK IN A BORING MANNER**

-drone

**SPEAK TO**

-have a few words with

**SPEAKING ABILITY**

-oracy [academic]

**SPEAKING IN PUBLIC**

-holding forth

*“In later years, holding forth to an interviewer or to an audience of aging fans at a comic book convention, Sam Clay liked to declare, apropos of his and Joe Kavalier’s greatest creation, that back when he was a boy, sealed and hog-tied inside the airtight vessel known as Brooklyn, New York, he had been haunted by dreams of Harry Houdini.”* Michael Chabon, *The Amazing Adventures of Kavalier & Clay*

**SPEAKING TO HIM**

-directing his remarks to him

-addressing him

**SPECIAL**

-select

**SPECIAL DAY**

-a red-letter day

**SPECIAL PLACE**

-an enclave of

**SPECIALIZED VOCABULARY (LINGO)**

-argot {AR-go}

**SPECIALTY**

-my bailiwick

-my forte {FOR-tay}

**SPECIFIC**

-well defined

-peculiar

**SPECIFIC WAY**

-given manner

**SPECIFICALLY**

-on closer inspection

-namely that

-most notably

-pointedly

-that is to say

**SPECTATORS**

-onlookers

**SPECULATE**

-surmise

**SPECULATION**

-conjecture

-largely a matter for speculation

-open speculation

**SPEECHLESS**

-words fail me

-I’m at a loss for words

-the words escape me

-allow me to collect my thoughts

I'm having a brain freeze.  
Allow me to collect my  
thoughts.

**SPEED**

-with deliberate speed  
-haste  
-celerity [academic]  
-breakneck speed

We need to get the hell out of  
here.  
We need to move with all  
deliberate speed.

**SPEEDING UP**

-quicken his march

**SPELL**

-incantation

**SPELLED OUT**

-enunciated

*"Although he devotes hours of each day to his new discipline, he finds its first premise, as enunciated in the Communications 101 handbook, preposterous: 'Human society has created language in order that we may communicate our thoughts, feelings and intentions to each other.' His own opinion, which he does not air, is that the origins of speech lie in song, and the origins of song in the need to fill out with sound the overlarge and rather empty human soul."*  
J. M. Coetzee, *Disgrace*

**SPEND**

-expend

**SPEND A NIGHT ON VACATION**

-resort for the night

**SPEND SOME TIME**

-devote some time

-invest some time

**SPEND TIME DOING**

-busy oneself in  
-give themselves to the study of

**SPEND TIME IN THE SUMMER AT**

-we summer in

**SPEND TIME IN THE WINTER AT**

-we winter in  
-hibernate

**SPEND YOUR WAY OUT OF IT**

-employing Keynesian tactics

**SPENDS HIS TIME**

-devotes

**SPENT THE WHOLE  
AFTERNOON IN**

-passed a whole afternoon in

**SPENT TIME DOING**

-she gave her time to

**SPIRIT**

-verve

**SPIRITED**

-exuberant

**SPIRIT OF THE LAW**

-intendment [academic]

**SPIRIT OR MOOD OF A CULTURE  
OR TIME**

-zeitgeist  
-geist  
-genius loci [academic]  
-local god  
-ethos  
-spirit that pervades it

**SPIRITS EXIST IN ANIMALS (THE  
BELIEF THAT)**

-animism

**SPIRITUAL**

-transcendent  
-larger than life

-ethereal  
 -otherworldly  
 -numinous

**SPIRITUAL POWER OF A PLACE**

-numen

*“This archeological site possesses an indescribable numen.”*

**SPIT (TO SPIT)**

-to expectorate [academic]

**SPITE (IN SPITE OF)**

-despite

**SPLASH**

-douse

**SPLIT (A SPLIT)**

-a schism

**SPLIT (TO SPLIT)**

-diverge

**SPOIL**

-blight  
 -defile  
 -vitate

**SPOILED RICH KIDS**

-the jeunesse dorée {French, *zhen-us daw-RAY*}

**SPOKE ABOUT**

-spoke of the need to

**SPONSOR**

-benefactor  
 -patron

**SPONSORSHIP**

-under the auspices of  
 -under the aegis of

**SPONTANEOUS**

-impromptu

**SPRAINED HERSELF**

-she received a sprain

**SPREAD**

-widened  
 -was exported to  
 -diffused  
 -proliferated

**SPREAD OUT**

-fan out

**SPREADING**

-rampant  
 -in circulation

**SPREADING GOSSIP**

-retailing the latest gossip

**SPREADING OUT OVER**

-straying over

*“And the cottages of these coal-miners, in blocks and pairs here and there, together with odd farms and homes of the stock-ingers, straying over the parish, formed the village of Bestwood.”* D. H. Lawrence, *Sons and Lovers*

**SPRINKLE**

-just a hint of

**SPUNKY**

-plucky

**SPYING**

-the great game  
 -espionage

**SQUANDERING OF RESOURCES**

-dissipation [academic]

**STABILITY**

-continuity

**STABLE**

-well adjusted

**STAFFED**

-peopled

*“He funded charitable enterprises, used interest-free loans to put influential citizens in his debt, provided the less affluent with sustenance, and peopled his payroll*

*with the best political operatives money could buy.*" Hendrik Hetzberg, *The New Yorker*

**STAGE (A STAGE IN A PROCESS)**

-a gradation

**STAGNANT**

-moribund

**STAND (CAN'T STAND)**

-bear

-endure

**STAND GUARD**

-mount guard

**STAND IN FRONT OF**

-stand before

**STAND TOGETHER**

-close ranks

-stay on message

**STANDARD**

-caliber

-criterion

-touchstone

-ideal

**STANDING**

-your station in life

**STANDING CLOSE TOGETHER IN ROWS**

-serried ranks of soldiers

**STANDING OUT**

-conspicuous

**STARE**

-scowl

-glower

**START**

-initiate

-establish

-arise

-commence

-inaugurate

-set about

-take up

-embark upon

-enter upon

-launch into

-begin the task of

-fire the opening salvo

-if we could get to

-begin its course

**START TALKING**

-get into conversation

*"As soon as a boy asks if he may bicycle home with me and we get into conversation, nine out of ten times I can be sure that he will fall head over heels in love immediately and simply won't allow me out of his sight. After a while it cools down of course, especially as I take little notice of ardent looks and pedal blithely on."* Anne Frank, *Anne Frank: The Diary of a Young Girl*

**START USING**

-adopt

**STARTED**

-took to

*"In his last year at Princeton he read too much and took to wearing spectacles."* Ernest Hemingway, *The Sun Also Rises*

**STARTED ASSOCIATING WITH**

-fell among

*"The divorce was arranged and Robert Cohn went out to the coast. In California he fell among literary people and, as he still had a little of the fifty thousand left, in a short time he was backing a review of the Arts."* Ernest Hemingway, *The Sun Also Rises*

**STARTED UP AGAIN**

-resumed

**STARTS OUT**

-goes forth

*"Man is explicable by nothing less than all his history. Without hurry, without rest, the*

*human spirit goes forth from the beginning to embody every faculty, every thought, every emotion, which belongs to it, in appropriate events. But the thought is always prior to the fact; all the facts of history pre-exist in the mind as laws.*" Ralph Waldo Emerson, "Essay on History"

**STASH**

-cache

**STATE**

-assert  
-affirm  
-intone  
-proclaim  
-annunciate  
-mention

**STATE DEPARTMENT  
(WASHINGTON DC)**

-Foggy Bottom

**STATEMENT**

-communiqué  
-assertion

**STATUES**

-statuary

Look at all the statues.

Look at the statuary.

**STATUS**

-position on the food chain  
-pecking order  
-hierarchy

**STAY**

-remain  
-hold true  
-linger

**STAY CALM**

-keep your composure

**STAY TOO LONG**

-tarry

**STAY WITH ME**

-be with me

**STEADFAST BELIEFS**

-beliefs held, come what may

**STEADY**

-unswerving

**STEADY YOUR**

-still your

**STEAL**

-make off with  
-pilfer  
-siphon  
-misappropriate  
-purloin  
-spirit away  
-filch

**STEEP**

-precipitous

*"For the greater part of its course the river Drina flows through narrow gorges between steep mountains or through deep ravines with precipitous banks."* Ivo Andric, *The Bridge on the Drina*

**STEP BY STEP**

-chronologically  
-incrementally

**STEPPING STONE**

-way station  
-precursor

**STEPS TO TAKE**

-measures

**STEREOTYPICAL**

-proverbial

**STEREOTYPICAL OPERA (LIKE  
WHEN THE FAT LADY SINGS)**

-Wagnerian {*vahg-NEAR-ee-un*}

*"It's funny how a Viking helmet can give anything a Wagnerian feel."*

**STICK OUT**

-protrude

**STIFFNESS**

-formality

-reticence

**STILL**

-be that as it may

-nonetheless

-nevertheless

-that's all well and good, but

-that being said

-just the same

-yet

*"There must be acceptance and the knowledge that sorrow fully accepted brings its own gifts. For there is an alchemy in sorrow. It can be transmuted into wisdom, which, if it does not bring joy, can yet bring happiness."* Pearl S. Buck, *The Child Who Never Grew*

**STILL ARE**

-they remain

**STILL CONTINUE TO [INCORRECT USAGE]**

-they continue to

**STILL IN EXISTENCE**

-extant [academic]

**STILL THERE**

-still in place

**STILTED AND CAUTIOUS**

-lawyerly

**STIMULATE**

-whet

**STINGING QUESTION**

-pointed question

-barbed question

**STINGRAY (COOKED)**

-skate

**STINGY**

-parsimonious

**STIPULATION**

-with the caveat that

-with the proviso that

**STIR TO ACTION**

-galvanize support

**STIR UP TROUBLE**

-foment

**STOLEN GOODS**

-spoils

-loot

**STONE CUTTER (PRECIOUS STONES)**

-a lapidary

**STOOD (IT STOOD)**

-there stood a

**STOOP (WILLING TO STOOP)**

-she is not above it

**STOP**

-put a stop to

-draw to a close

-contain

-put an end to

-check

-refrain from further

-desist [academic]

-forbear from

-declare an end to

-bring an end to

-choke off the flow of

-negate the effects of

-restrain

-halt

-relent

-thwart

-dispense with

-quiet

-cease from

*"We shall not cease from exploration/ And the end of all our exploring/ Will be to arrive*

where we started/ And know the place for the first time." T. S. Eliot, *Four Quartets*

-arrest

"In those days cheap apartments were almost impossible to find in Manhattan, so I had to move to Brooklyn. This was in 1947, and one of the pleasant features of that summer which I so vividly remember was the weather, which was sunny and mild, flower-fragrant, almost as if the days had been arrested in a seemingly perpetual springtime." William Styron, *Sophie's Choice*

It's too early to say that the recession is over.

It's too early to declare an end to the recession.

#### STOP IT

-come now

#### STOP TALKING

-break off their conversation

#### STOP WASTING TIME ON

-close the book on

#### STOP YOUR

-quiet your

#### STOPPED

-quitted

#### STOPPED BEING

-ceased to be

"The planet Mars, I scarcely need remind the reader, revolves about the sun at a mean distance of 140,000,000 miles, and the light and heat it receives from the sun is barely half of that received by this world. It must be, if the nebular hypothesis has any truth, older than our world; and long before this earth ceased to be molten, life upon its surface must have begun its course." H. G. Wells, *The War of the Worlds*

#### STORAGE PLACE

-depository

#### STORE OF

-wealth of  
-repository of

#### STORMY

-tempestuous

#### STORIES

-histories  
-incidents

#### STORY

-narrative  
-account  
-saga  
-parable  
-reminiscence  
-history

#### STORY ABOUT (THERE IS A STORY ABOUT)

-the story is told of a  
-the plot centers on

#### STORY-TELLER

-a griot {GREE-oh}

#### STORY-TELLING

-the telling of stories

"Three years he had spent between fear and hope, between death and expectation; three years spent in the telling of stories; and, thanks to those stories, Shahrzad's lifespan had been extended." Naguib Mahfouz, *Arabian Nights and Days*

#### STRAIGHT TALKER

-forthright  
-forthcoming

#### STRAIGHTFORWARD

-without nuance

Be straightforward with me.

Give it to me without nuance.

**STRANGE**

- peculiar
- idiosyncratic
- curious
- eccentric
- he has his peculiarities
- strange in his manner
- enigmatic
- alien

**STRANGE THINGS**

- curiosities
- little curios

**STRANGENESS OF**

- the surreality of

**STRANGERS**

- alien visitors

**STRATEGIES**

- initiatives
- schemes
- stratagems [academic]

**STRAYING**

- errant

**STRENGTHEN**

- bolster
- temper
- shore up

**STRETCHED THEIR NECKS**

- craned their necks

**STRICT**

- stringent
- austere

**STRICT MORAL BEHAVIOR**

- puritanical

**STRIFE FILLED**

- contentious
- combative

**STRIKE**

- smite

**STRIPPED OF ITS**

- divested of its

**STRONG**

- unwavering
- robust
- penetrating
- muscular

**STRONG FLAVOR**

- sapid

**STRONG SMELL**

- penetrating

**STRONGEST**

- predominant

**STRUCK DOWN**

- felled

*"Felled, dazed, silent, he has fallen; knocked full length on the cobbles of the yard. His head turns sideways; his eyes are turned toward the gate, as if someone might arrive to help him out. One blow, properly placed, could kill him now."* Hilary Mantel, *Wolf Hall*

**STRUCTURE**

- fabric
- framework

**STRUGGLING**

- grappling with
- beleaguered
- floundering
- beset

**STUBBORN**

- steadfast
- intransigent
- immovable
- obdurate [academic]
- intractable
- adamant
- obstinate
- uncompromising

**STUCK**

-mired  
-entrenched

**STUDENT**

-protégé

**STUDENT OF**

-devotee of

**STUDIED THEM**

-applied himself to them

*“He had covered the plotting table immediately with piles of papers from his briefcase; and he applied himself to them except when General Beal, turning his head, addressed some remark to him.” James Gould Cozzens, *Guard of Honor**

**STUDY (TO STUDY)**

-read

*“Simon would have regarded with impotent fury the disturbance between the North and the South, as it left his descendants stripped of everything but their land, yet the tradition of living on the land remained unbroken until well into the twentieth century, when my father, Atticus Finch, went to Montgomery to read law, and his younger brother went to Boston to study medicine.” Nelle Harper Lee, *To Kill a Mockingbird**

**STUDYING**

-making a study of

*“All the time he had lived there, the nephew had secretly been making a study of him. The nephew, who had taken him in under the name of Charity, had at the same time been creeping into his soul by the back door, asking him questions that meant more than one thing, planting traps around the house and watching him fall into them, and finally coming up with a written study of him for a schoolteacher magazine.” Flannery O’Connor, *The Violent Bear It Away**

**STUPID**

-inane

-bovine

-none-too-bright

-benighted

-daft

-of questionable intellect

-obtuse

**STUPID THING (TO DO)**

-ill-advised

-ill-conceived

-lacks the intellectual sophistication of

That would be stupid.

That would be ill-advised.

**STUPIDITY**

-absence of thought

**STYLE**

-tradition

-approach

-convention

-influence

-treatment

-genre

-sensibility

-character

-color

-mold

-the idiom of

-a vocabulary of gesture

-the character of their art

**STYLE OF SPEECH**

-locution [academic]

**SUBDUE**

-quell

-temper

-chasten your urge to

**SUBDUED (IN TONE)**

-sober

*“In the vestibule and on the stairway, directing them or watching them pass, were men who looked like functionaries or*

bailiffs, dressed in sober grey suits, mostly young, efficient-looking, discreet, the type that one meets everywhere in such places; ministries, the residences of heads of state, or headquarters of important organizations.” Claude Simon, *The Invitation*

**SUBJECT**

- focus
- subject matter
- topic
- line of inquiry

“Our subject being Poetry, I propose to speak not only of the art in general but also of its species and their respective capacities; of the structure of plot required for a good poem; of the number and nature of the constituent parts of a poem; and likewise of any other matters in the same line of inquiry. Let us follow the natural order and begin with the primary facts.” Aristotle, *The Poetics*

**SUBMISSIVE**

- obliging
- complaisant
- compliant
- amenable
- deferential
- retiring

**SUBMIT**

- tender

**SUBORDINATE ISSUES**

- ancillary issues

**SUBSTITUTE**

- surrogate

**SUBTLE**

- nuanced

**SUBURBS**

- environs

**SUCCEED IN**

- manage to

**SUCCEDED**

- have met with success a number of times

**SUCCESS**

- good fortune

**SUCCESSFUL**

- enjoying some commercial success

**SUCCESSFUL BUSINESSPERSON**

- a rainmaker

**SUCCESSFULLY**

- to great effect

**SUCK**

- draw

**SUCK UP TO**

- kowtow {Chinese, *cow-tou*}

**SUDDENLY**

- all at once

“We were strolling one night down a long dirty street, in the vicinity of the Palais Royal. Being both, apparently, occupied by thought, neither of us had spoken a syllable for fifteen minutes at least. All at once Dupin broke forth with these words...” Edgar Allan Poe, “The Murders in the Rue Morgue”

**SUE HAPPY**

- litigious

Be careful, she’s sue happy.

Be careful, she has a litigious history.

**SUFFER**

- endure
- withstand
- tolerate
- bear

**SUFFERING**

- affliction

-plight  
-scourge

**SUFFICE TO SAY [INCORRECT USAGE]**

-suffice it to say

**SUGARCOAT IT**

-to put it kindly  
-to be generous  
-to put it charitably

**SUGGEST**

-give the opinion that  
-posit  
-postulate  
-proffer  
-submit

**SUGGESTS**

-carries certain connotations  
-the implication being  
-is suggestive of

**SUIT YOURSELF**

-as you like

**SUMMARY**

-an abstract  
-a distillation of

**SUMMER HOUSE**

-retreat  
-arbor

**SUN**

-daystar [poetic]

**SUPERIORITY**

-preeminence

**SUPERIORS**

-higher-ups

**SUPERVISE**

-preside over  
-oversee

**SUPERVISION**

-oversight

**SUPPLIERS OF**

-purveyors of

**SUPPLIES**

-provisions

**SUPPORT**

-bear the weight of

**SUPPORTER**

-adherent of  
-constituent  
-advocate  
-proponent  
-champion of  
-defender of the faith  
-partisan  
-expositor [academic]

**SUPPOSED**

-putative  
-reputed

**SUPPOSED TO**

-are in theory

**SUPPOSED TO BE**

-are said to be

*“How is it that Americans, so solicitous of the animals they keep as pets, are so indifferent to the ones they cook for dinner? The answer cannot lie in the beasts themselves. Pigs, after all, are quite companionable, and dogs are said to be delicious.” Elizabeth Kolbert, *The New Yorker*, Nov. 9, 2009*

**SUPREMACY**

-primacy

**SUPREME**

-transcendent  
-sovereign

**SURE ENOUGH**

-indeed

*“‘Ready to sleep,’ she says; and indeed, en route, she falls asleep briefly, her head slumped against the window.” J.M. Coetzee, *The Lives of Animals**

**SURE OF**

-resolved

*"He was glad for one thing: the rope was off his neck. That had given them an unfair advantage; but now that it was off, he would show them. They would never get another rope around his neck. Upon that he was resolved."* Jack London, *The Call of the Wild*

-have no doubt

-we may be sure that

-assured

*"The existence of which we are most assured and which we know best is unquestionably our own, for of every other object we have notions which may be considered external and superficial, whereas, of ourselves, our perception is internal and profound."* Henri Bergson, *Creative Evolution*

**SURELY**

-he will be sure to

-by all means

-no doubt

*"No one even knows I have a story. Next year, next week, tomorrow, I will no doubt be gone, and it will be a small size coffin they will need for me, and a narrow hole. There will never be a stone at my head, and no matter."* Sebastian Barry, *The Secret Scripture*

**SURRENDER TO IT**

-cede to it

*"Nothing is more certain than the indispensable necessity of government, and it is equally undeniable, that whenever and however it is instituted, the people must cede to it some of their natural rights in order to vest it with requisite powers."* John Jay, *"The Federalist Papers, No. 2"*

**SURENESS**

-certitude

**SURGING**

-onrushing

**SURPASSED**

-eclipsed

**SURPRISE**

-defy expectations

You continue to surprise me.

You continue to defy expectations.

**SURPRISE ATTACK**

-preemptive strike

**SURPRISED**

-blindsided

-bemused

-taken aback

-astounded

-thrown for a loss

-caught unawares

**SURPRISINGLY**

-to my surprise

**SURRENDER POWER**

-abnegate

**SURROUND**

-enfold

-encircle

**SURROUNDED**

-hemmed in

**SURVEY**

-take soundings

-canvass

**SURVIVAL**

-subsistence

**SURVIVE**

-emerge unscathed

-escape the ravages of

-persevere

-eke out

**SURVIVE ON**

-subsist on

**SURVIVED FOR A LONG TIME**

-have long survived the

**SURVIVING INFLUENCES**

-vestiges of

**SURVIVOR**

-holdover from

**SUSCEPTIBLE**

-predisposed to

**SUSPICION**

-initial suspicion fell on

-a cloud of suspicion

**SUSPICIOUS OF**

-wary of

**SWALLOW UP**

-engulf

**SWAMPED**

-engulfed

**SWAMPLAND**

-glade

-swale

**SWEAR WORDS**

-expletives

-colorful language

-language in full technicolor

-profane expressions

*“His conversation was garnished at convenient intervals with various profane expressions, which not even the desire to be graphic in our account shall induce us to transcribe.”* Harriet Beecher Stowe, *Uncle Tom’s Cabin*

**SWEARING**

-using colorful language

-shouting coarse abuse

**SWEETS**

-confections

**SWELL**

-swimmingly [humorous or sarcastic]

**SWISS BANKERS**

-the gnomes of Zurich

**SWOLLEN**

-distended

-tumid

**SYMBOL**

-icon

-totem

-token

-hallmark

-standard

**SYMBOLIC OF**

-emblematic of

**SYMPATHIZE WITH**

-commiserate with

**SYMPATHIZER**

-fellow traveler

**SYMPATHY**

-consolation

**SYMPTOM**

-manifestation of

**SYSTEMATIZE**

-codify

**Tt****TACKY**

-garish

-lurid

-meretricious

**TACTFUL**

-discreet

**TAG ALONG**

-caddy for

**TAKE**

- appropriate
- procure
- commandeer
- wrest from
- help oneself to
- preempt

**TAKE A FEW MINUTES**

- it will only be a matter of minutes

**TAKE A LOOK AT**

- let me direct your attention to

**TAKE A POSITION**

- stake out a divisive position

**TAKE ACTION**

- go on the offensive
- act upon

**TAKE ADVANTAGE OF**

- avail herself of
- exploit
- seize upon
- leverage

Feel free to take advantage of everything I have to offer.

Feel free to avail yourself of everything I have to offer.

**TAKE ANOTHER LOOK AT**

- revisit
- reappraise

**TAKE APART**

- dismantle
- disassemble

**TAKE AWAY PROPERTY**

- expropriate

**TAKE AWAY THE WORTH OF**

- detract from

**TAKE AWAY YOUR**

- rid you of your

**TAKE BACK**

- withdraw
- retract
- recant
- countermand

**TAKE BACK WHAT WAS SAID**

- backpedal
- you may want to roll that one back

**TAKE CARE OF**

- attend to
- address
- look after
- see after
- bring to the floor

**TAKE COMFORT IN**

- take solace in

**TAKE CONTROL OF**

- reign in your

**TAKE DOWN**

- unseat

**TAKE FROM**

- glean
- extract
- draw on

**TAKE IT**

- seize upon it

**TAKE LEGAL ACTION**

- consider other options
- adjudicate the matter

**TAKE OFF**

- take wing

**TAKE OFF YOUR**

- remove your
- off with your

**TAKE ON**

- adopt the cause of
- assume

*"He will assume all fund-raising duties."*

**TAKE ON A PROBLEM**

-address

**TAKE OVER**

-supervene  
-commandeer  
-arrogate to themselves

**TAKE POSSESSION OF**

-expropriate

**TAKE QUESTIONS**

-field questions

I need you to take questions.

I need you to field questions.

**TAKE THE LEAD**

-come to the fore

**TAKE THE PLACE OF**

-supersede

**TAKE UP**

-adopt

**TAKE YOU TO**

-he will conduct you to [formal]

**TAKEN FROM**

-derived from  
-culled from  
-excerpted from  
-gleaned from

**TAKEN OFF**

-taken wing

**TAKEN THE POSITION**

-adopted the stance

**TAKEOFF ON**

-parody  
-send-up  
-pastiche {*pas-TEESH*} (of a play or book)

**TAKES FROM**

-draws on

**TAKES RISKS**

-she runs what risks she chooses

**TAKES SETBACKS IN STRIDE**

-is philosophical

**TAKES UP ALL OF HER TIME**

-consumes her life

**TAKING A SECOND LOOK**

-paying renewed attention to  
-revisiting

**TAKING EVERYTHING INTO ACCOUNT**

-all things considered

**TAKING FROM ME**

-depriving me of

**TAKING HER GOOD TIME**

-dallying  
-dawdling  
-lollygagging

**TAKING INTO ACCOUNT**

-in view of the fact that  
-given the  
-in light of

**TAKING ON A NEW JOB**

-translating his abilities to

**TAKING OUT**

-wresting

**TALENT**

-a real faculty for

**TALENTED**

-gifted

**TALK**

-converse  
-confer

**TALK ABOUT**

-speak of  
-point to  
-cite  
-note  
-feature

-highlight  
 -address  
 -mention  
 -allude to  
 -remark upon  
 -talk of  
 -engage the issue of  
 -hit upon the  
 -make excellent comment upon  
 -give some account of

*“Although it has no direct bearing on the tale we have to tell, we must nevertheless give some account of the rumours and gossip concerning him which were in circulation when he came to occupy the Diocese.”*  
 Victor Hugo, *Les Miserables*

She did talk about it.

She made mention of it.

**TALK ABOUT IT**  
 -speak of it

**TALK FOOLISHLY**  
 -prate on about  
 -prattle

**TALK OUT OF**  
 -dissuade

**TALK WITH**  
 -converse with

**TALKED ABOUT**  
 -has spoken of  
 -spoke of it  
 -made mention of it

**TALKED ME OUT OF**  
 -convinced me otherwise

**TALKATIVE**  
 -communicative  
 -garrulous

**TALKING**  
 -passing remarks back and forth  
 -conversing

**TALKING ABOUT**

-speaking of \_\_\_\_\_  
 -the \_\_\_\_\_ in question

*“The author in question is believed to have lived a life of obscurity.”*

**TALKING HEADS**

-the commentariate

**TALKING POINTS (EMPTY WORDS)**

-shibboleths {Hebrew, *SHI-bu-leths*}

**TAME (IS TAME)**

-docile

**TAME (TO TAME)**

-domesticate

**TANGLED UP**

-enmeshed in

**TAPER OFF**

-wane  
 -ebb

**TARGET**

-take aim at  
 -cater to  
 -court the rich

**TASK**

-ordeal

**TASTE FOR**

-penchant for  
 -predilection for  
 -partiality to

**TASTED (IT TASTED)**

-it tasted of  
 -I drank the taste of

*“I poured myself a glass of water and drank the mealy taste of my tongue.”* Herta Müller, *The Appointment*

It tasted just like licorice.

It tasted of licorice.

**TASTELESS JUNK**

-kitsch {German, *kich*}

**TASTES BAD**

-is unfit for human consumption

-is unpalatable

-is displeasing

**TAUGHT (WAS TAUGHT)**

-brought up in the \_\_\_ tradition

**TAX ON IMPORTS**

-tariff

-excise

**TEACH**

-instill

-develop in her those qualities which

-school

-awaken you to all the

**TEACHER**

-guru

-mentor

**TEACHING**

-instilling

-helping others to

-imparting

**TEACHING PROPS**

-realia {ree-AL-ee-uh}

**TEACHINGS**

-doctrine

**TEAM MORALE**

-esprit de corps {French, es-PREE de KOR}

**TEAR (A TEAR)**

-rent

*“Diseases were forever flitting in and out of the provinces and old age carried away some of the more admirable citizens. That is why it was so surprising that the Peruvians should have been especially touched by the rent in the bridge of San Luis Rey.” Thornton Wilder, The Bridge of San Luis Rey*

**TEAR APART**

-rive

-rend [poetic]

*“It was said that to descend into the world beneath the world was to learn the secrets of heaven and hell, to go mad, to speak in tongues, to rend the veil, to become immortal, to witness the destruction of the universe and the birth of a new order of being...”*

Steven Millhauser, *Martin Dressler: The Tale of an American Dreamer*

**TEAR DOWN**

-raze

**TEASE**

-tantalize

**TECHNICAL**

-arcane

-cryptic

-Talmudic

**TECHNIQUES (USING ALL TECHNIQUES)**

-using all manner of means

**TELL**

-relate

-convey in the most forceful terms

-impart a secret

-share it with you

-recount

**TELL (I COULD TELL)**

-I could judge

**TELL SOMEONE A SECRET**

-take someone into one's confidence

-confide in

**TELL THE POLICE**

-the police should be informed

**TELL THE TRUTH**

-lay bare your soul [poetic]

**TELL THEM ABOUT**

-tell them of

**TELL US SOMETHING ABOUT**

-throw some light on

*"When on board H.M.S. Beagle, as naturalist, I was much struck with certain facts in the distribution of the inhabitants of South America, and in the geological relations of the present to the past inhabitants of that continent. These facts seemed to me to throw some light on the origin of species—that mystery of mysteries, as it has been called by one of our greatest philosophers."*  
Charles Darwin, *On the Origin of Species*

**TELL YOU THAT IT WAS**

-did he put it to you as

**TELLING STORIES**

-yarning about his supposed encounter  
-regaling  
-recounting

**TELLS US THAT**

-points to  
-demonstrates  
-indicates  
-suggests  
-seems to suggest  
-if \_\_\_ is any indication, then...  
-speaks of

*"The marks on his rib cage speak of the violence he endured before death."*

**TEMPORARY**

-ephemeral  
-fleeting  
-transitory  
-for a time  
-in the interim  
-makeshift  
-impermanent  
-momentary  
-provisional  
-transient

*"No one would have believed in the last years of the nineteenth century that this world was being watched keenly and closely by intelligences greater than man's and yet as mortal*

*as his own; that as men busied themselves about their various concerns they were scrutinized and studied, perhaps almost as narrowly as a man with a microscope might scrutinize the transient creatures that swarm and multiply in a drop of water."* H. G. Wells, *The War of the Worlds*

**TEMPERATURES BETWEEN [INCORRECT USAGE]**

-temperatures from -20 to + 80 Celsius

**TEMP**

-entice

**TEMPTATIONS**

-enticements  
-seductions

**TEMPTED (TO BE TEMPTED)**

-surrender to impulse  
-fall to temptation

**TEND TO**

-are inclined to  
-are predisposed to  
-are prone to  
-are given to

**TEND TO (HELP)**

-address  
-treat  
-minister to

**TENDENCY**

-inclination  
-penchant  
-propensity  
-predisposition  
-proclivity  
-bent  
-adherence to

**TERRIBLE**

-dire

**TERRITORY**

-dominion  
-sphere of influence  
-domain

- realm
- province
- principality

**TEST (A TRIAL BY FIRE)**

- a crucible

**TEST LAB**

- proving ground

**TESTIFY TO**

- bear witness to

*“I would like to write down what happened in my grandmother’s house the summer I was eight or nine, but I am not sure if it really did happen. I need to bear witness to an uncertain event. I feel it roaring inside me—this thing that may not have taken place.” Anne Enright, *The Gathering**

**TEXTBOOK (BASIC)**

- primer

**THANK**

- to laud and congratulate

**THANK GOODNESS THAT**

- it was a comfort that

**THANK YOU**

- much obliged
- many thanks

**THANKFUL**

- much obliged

**THAT**

- with which
- as is
- on which
- to which
- such is the
- according to which

**THAT ARE FOUND ON**

- that populate

**THAT DOESN’T MEAN**

- it does not follow that

**THAT HAS NOTHING TO DO WITH WHAT WE’RE TALKING ABOUT**

- that is a non sequitur {Latin, *non SEK-wih-tor*}

**THAT I NOTICED**

- that caught my eye

**THAT IS A GIVEN**

- that is a foregone conclusion

**THAT IS BOTH \_\_\_\_ AND \_\_\_\_**

- that is at once \_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_

*“In ‘La Danse’ you watch closely as dancers and choreographers break complex movements down into their constituent gestures, a process that is at once tedious and entirely engrossing.” A. O. Scott, *New York Times*, Nov. 4, 2009*

**THAT IS ENOUGH**

- that will do

**THAT IS FINE WITH ME**

- so much the better

**THAT IS NOT WHAT WILL HAPPEN**

- anyone expecting \_\_\_\_ is likely to be disappointed

**THAT IS OFFENSIVE**

- I take exception to

**THAT IS RIDICULOUS**

- come now
- what do you hope to accomplish

**THAT IS SOMETHING ELSE**

- that’s another matter

**THAT IS WHAT IS SO SCARY ABOUT IT**

- that’s the horror of it

**THAT IS WHAT THEY CALLED HIM**

- that is how they called him

**THAT IS WHY SHE**

- simply for that she
- it is for this reason that she

**THAT KIND OF \_\_\_\_ IS**

- \_\_\_\_ of that kind is

**THAT MOST THINGS HAVE**

- peculiar to most things

**THAT WAY**

- thus

*"Then, since we could not stay thus forever, I sat up and again began to make motions of drinking. I had rowed all morning. I had not drunk since the night before, I no longer cared if he killed me afterwards so long as I had water." J.M. Coetzee, Foe*

**THAT WAY SHE COULD**

- in this way she could

**THAT WE CAN SEE**

- that are discernible

**\_\_\_\_ THAT WE'RE TALKING ABOUT WERE**

- the \_\_\_\_s in question were

**THAT WOULDN'T DO ANY GOOD**

- no purpose would be served

**THAT'S ALL I ASK**

- I ask no more

**THAT'S ENOUGH**

- that will do

**THAT'S FOR SURE**

- I can tell you that

*"Humboldt was just what everyone had been waiting for. Out in the Midwest I had certainly been waiting eagerly, I can tell you that. An avant-guard writer, the first of a new generation, he was handsome, fair, large, serious, witty, he was learned. The guy had it all." Saul Bellow, Humboldt's Gift*

**THAT'S WHAT HAPPENS WHEN YOU**

- such is the result of

**THE BEST SO FAR**

- as yet unequalled

**\_\_\_\_ THE EMBATTLED**

- \_\_\_\_ Agonistes

**THE EXACT OPPOSITE**

- the very opposite
- on the contrary

**THE FACT THAT A**

- that a

**THE FOLLOWING:**

- as follows:

**THE HIGHEST QUALITY \_\_\_\_**

- a \_\_\_\_ of the highest quality

**THE KIND OF**

- what manner of

**THE KIND OF \_\_\_\_ YOU SEE**

- a \_\_\_\_ of the kind you see

*"With slow strokes, my long hair floated about me, like a flower of the sea, like an anemone, like a jellyfish of the kind you see in the waters of Brazil. I swam towards the strange island, for a while swimming as I had rowed, against the current, then all at once free of its grip, carried by the waves into the bay and on to the beach." J.M. Coetzee, Foe*

**THE LAST ONE TO LEAVE**

- last of all

*"She had left the church last of all, and, desiring to arrive first at the hall, had issued orders to the coachman to drive faster." Upton Sinclair, The Jungle*

**THE ONE RESPONSIBLE FOR**

- the owner

*"The owner of the voice was nowhere to be found."*

- the maker

*"Through rotting kelp, sea cocoa-nuts and bamboo, the tracks led me to their maker..." David Mitchell, Cloud Atlas*

**THE ONES WHO**

-those who

**THE OPPOSITE IS TRUE**

-quite the contrary

**THE OPPOSITE OF**

-the very opposite of

*“Theatergoers who use plays as mood-setting preludes to romantic evenings had better look elsewhere. ‘Quartett,’ which opened Wednesday night and runs through Nov. 14, may well be the sexually frankest play in New York this side of a backroom peephole. But with a cast led by the formidable French actress Isabelle Humpert in a magnificently mannered performance, it is the very opposite of an aphrodisiac.”* Ben Brantley, *New York Times*, Nov. 6, 2009

**THE POWER OF**

-the agency of

*“And like a big teacup at the county fair, they would sit and spin in their little round boat, and want for rain and want for land, until they had only to want for the agency of God.”*

**THE REST OF THE**

-the remainder of the

**THE SAME AS**

-tantamount to

That is the same thing as treason.

That is tantamount to treason.

**THE SAME KIND OF**

-something of the

*“I gave her something of the shock that I had received.”* Henry James, *The Turn of the Screw*

**THE SAME PERSON**

-they are one and the same

**THE TYPE OF**

-what manner of

**THE WAY IT IS**

-as it stands

**THE WAY THAT**

-the manner in which

*“They were hungry for breakfast which they ate at the café, ordering brioche and café au lait and eggs, and the type of preserve that they chose and the manner in which the eggs were to be cooked was an excitement.”* Ernest Hemingway, *Garden of Eden*

**THE WAY THEY ARE USED**

-in their application

**THE WAY THINGS ARE**

-the way of things

*“It seems ridiculous to suppose the dead miss anything. If you’re a grown man when you read this—it is my intention for this letter that you read it then—I’ll have been gone a long time. I’ll know most of what there is to know about being dead, but I’ll probably keep it to myself. That seems to be the way of things.”* Marilynne Robinson, *Gilead*

**THEATRICALS**

-histrionics

-melodrama

**THEME**

-motif {*moe-TEEF*}

-leitmotiv {German, *LITE-moe-teef*}

**THEMSELVES**

-in and of themselves

-unto themselves

-of their own accord

**THEN**

-at this

-after which

-whereupon

-thereafter

-subsequently  
 -at that instant  
 -whereafter we  
 -at the time  
 -in turn  
 -at this I  
 -and with that she  
 -it was then he noticed

*"We were sitting in the blind that Wanderobo hunters had built of twigs and branches at the edge of the salt-lick when we heard the truck coming. At first it was far away and no one could tell what the noise was. Then it was stopped and we hoped it had been nothing or perhaps only the wind."* Ernest Hemingway, *The Green Hills of Africa*

**THEORETICAL**

-conjunctural  
 -academic  
 -notional  
 -ideological

**THEORY**

-school of thought  
 -theory now being pursued by  
 -theorem

**THERE (ARE THERE)**

-are on hand

**THERE ARE \_\_\_ OF THEM**

-they number \_\_\_

<p>There are seventeen of them.          They number seventeen in all.</p>
--

**THERE ARE FOUR OF US CHILDREN**

-we are four children

*"We are four children; there is my sister Diana and the three men—Chaddy, Lawrence, and myself. Like most families in which the children are out of their twenties, we have been separated by business,*

*marriage, and war."* John Cheever, *The Stories of John Cheever*

**THERE ARE ONLY**

-there are but

**THERE FOR EVERYONE TO SEE**

-there on fairly generous display

**THERE IS**

-we find  
 -there lies

**THERE IS A DIFFERENCE BETWEEN**

-one must distinguish between

**THERE IS NO \_\_\_\_**

-the \_\_\_\_ is nonexistent

**THERE IS NO REASON TO THINK THAT**

-there is no reason to suppose that

**THERE IS NOTHING AS**

-there is nothing so

**THERE IS STILL**

-there remains

**THERE MAY BE**

-there are believed to be

**THERE WAS A TIME WHEN**

-time was,

**THERE WILL STILL BE**

-there will remain

**THERE YOU HAVE IT**

-Q.E.D. (playfully appended to the conclusion of a statement of logic)

*"If you can't explain it in five seconds, then you haven't thought about it long enough. Q.E.D."*

**THEREFORE**

-thus  
 -accordingly  
 -consequently  
 -hence

-ergo [academic]

-as such

### THESE

-such

*"That such artifacts escaped the ravages of time is remarkable."*

### THESE ARE \_\_\_\_

-how \_\_\_\_ are these

### THESE ARE EXCELLENT QUESTIONS

-excellent questions all

### THESE NO LONGER HAVE

-these have no longer

*"These have no longer any hope of death."*  
Dante, *Inferno*, *Canto III*

### THEY ARE NEVER

-never are they

### THEY ARE USED TO

-to which they have become accustomed

### THEY DON'T ALL AGREE ON

-there is little agreement on

They can't agree on anything.

There is little agreement.

### THEY HAVE A BAD REPUTATION FOR BEING

-they have acquired a bad reputation for being

### THEY LIKED IT

-it was well received

### THEY SAT ON THE MANTLE

-their place was upon the mantle

### THEY SAY

-it is said that

-it was said of him

### THEY USED TO SAY THAT HE WOULD

-it was said of him that he would

### THEY WILL NEVER KNOW

-they'll be none the wiser

### THICK-SKINNED

-impervious

### THIN OUT

-diffuse

-disperse

### THING (A THING)

-an entity

-a construct

-a factor

-a consideration

-an aspect

-a matter

-an element

-an animal

-an affair

*"The houses of this street were poor grey affairs, two-story houses of grey brick, with grey shutters, all dusted over with grey dust which had been thrown up from bomb craters and shell holes."* John Hersey, *A Bell for Adano*

### THING TO DO

-course of action

### THING YOU HATE OR FEAR

-a *bête noire* {French, *betn-WAHR*}

### THINGS HAPPEN THE WAY THEY DO BECAUSE

-things happen as they do because

*"The customers of cafes are people who believe that things happen as they do because they happen and that it is never worthwhile to put anything right. At Doña Rosa's they all smoke and most of them meditate, each alone with himself, on those small, kindly, intimate things which make their lives full or empty."* Camilo Jose Cela, *The Hive*

**THINGS LIKE**

-from the likes of

**THINGS TO ENJOY**

-there was a pleasure to be had from

**THINGS TO THINK ABOUT**

-considerations

These are the things to think about.

These are the considerations.

**THINGS YOU JUST KNOW WITHOUT HAVING TO LEARN**

-a priori assumptions {Latin, *ay pree-OR-ee*}

**THINK (I THINK)**

-I suspect  
-I imagine  
-I hold the opinion  
-I am of the belief  
-I think that in actual fact  
-I have a mind to  
-I consider  
-I reckon

**THINK ABOUT IT**

-take into consideration  
-consult and consider  
-entertain the idea  
-deliberate  
-ruminate  
-ponder over  
-take stock of  
-meditate upon  
-take account of circumstances  
-give the matter your best consideration  
-reflect upon  
-play with the idea of

**THINK DEEPLY**

-ruminate on

**THINK I AM**

-most people look on me as rather

**THINK IT IS OUR DUTY**

-we think it our duty

**THINK OF**

-regard  
-consider  
-deem  
-look upon as  
-reckon as  
-envisage  
-conceive of

**THINK OUT LOUD**

-muse

**THINK THE SAME WAY**

-think in similar terms  
-of like mind

**THINK TO ONESELF**

-ruminate

**THINK WHAT YOU WANT**

-think what you will  
-think what you please

**THINKING ABOUT**

-contemplating  
-being occupied with thought

*"We were strolling one night down a long dirty street, in the vicinity of the Palais Royal. Being both, apparently, occupied by thought, neither of us had spoken a syllable for fifteen minutes at least. All at once Dupin broke forth with these words..."*  
Edgar Allan Poe, "The Murders in the Rue Morgue"

**THINKING IN NEW WAYS**

-thinking along new lines

**THINKING SHE WAS**

-thinking herself

**THINKS OF HIMSELF AS \_\_\_\_\_**

-gives himself airs of a \_\_\_\_\_  
-thinks himself a \_\_\_\_\_

**THIRD CLASS (A THIRD CLASS)**

-a tertiary

**THIRSTY**

-parched

**THIS**

-such

**THIS ALONE MUST HAVE MADE**

-this in itself must have made

**THIS AND THAT**

-this thing and the other

*“She racked her brains, and tried this thing and the other, but could not find anything successful. The failure made deep lines come into her face.”* D. H. Lawrence, *“The Rocking-Horse Winner”*

**THIS IS A**

-ours is a

-mine is a

**THIS IS A MAN WHOSE THOUGHTS**

-we see a man whose thoughts

**THIS IS HOW**

-in this way we

**THIS IS WHAT HAPPENS WHEN**

-this is what comes of

**THIS IS WHERE**

-once home to

**THIS IS WHY**

-it is for this reason that

**THIS KIND OF \_\_\_\_\_**

-\_\_\_\_\_s of this sort were

**THIS WAY**

-in this way

**THOROUGH**

-exhaustive

-intensive

-painstaking

-rigorous

-exacting

**THOROUGH, YET CONCISE**

-compendious [academic]

**THOROUGHNESS**

-a breadth of treatment

**THOSE**

-such

*“I enjoyed such moments—but only in brief. If the talk began to wander, or cross the border into familiarity, I would soon find reason to excuse myself. I had grown too comfortable in my solitude, the safest place I knew.”* Barack Obama, *Dreams from My Father*

**THOSE RESPONSIBLE FOR**

-those who orchestrated

-the architects of

**THOSE WHO**

-they who

**THOUGHT (HE THOUGHT)**

-felt

-contemplated

-the idea occurred to him

-thought it only proper that

-had thought fit to

-supposed

*“This is a tale of a meeting between two lonesome, skinny, fairly old white men on a planet which was dying fast. One of them was a science fiction writer named Kilgore Trout. He was a nobody at the time, and he supposed his life was over. He was mistaken.”* Kurt Vonnegut, *Breakfast of Champions*

**THOUGHT (A THOUGHT)**

-sentiment

-conception

-the whole tenor of his thoughts

-it figured in his mind as

-her train of thought

**THOUGHT ABOUT IT**

-deliberated

-entertained the idea that

-turned it over  
 -after a few moments reflection

**THOUGHT AT ALL ABOUT**

-gave a thought to  
 "No one gave a thought to the older worlds of space as sources of human danger, or thought of them only to dismiss the idea of life upon them as impossible or improbable." H. G. Wells, *The War of the Worlds*

**THOUGHT BY MANY**

-widely presumed

She is thought by many to be the heir apparent.  
 She is widely presumed to be the heir apparent.

**THOUGHT HE WAS**

-believed him to be  
 -found him to be  
 -thought himself

I thought that he was honest.  
 I believed him to be honest.

**THOUGHT IT APPROPRIATE TO**

-thought fit to

**THOUGHT OF AS A**

-thought a

**THOUGHT OF HERSELF AS A**

-she thought herself a  
 -she fancied herself a

**THOUGHT OF YOU**

-my thoughts returned to you

**THOUGHT OUT**

-a good deal of thought has been given to  
 -a considered \_\_\_\_\_

"Month after month he sets, collects, reads, and annotates their assignments, correcting lapses in punctuation, spelling and usages, interrogating weak arguments, appending to each paper a brief, considered critique."  
 J.M. Coetzee, *Disgrace*

**THOUGHT SO**

-I've felt so myself

**THOUGHT THAT HE WAS**

-looked upon him as

**THOUGHTLESS**

-improvident

**THREATEN**

-hold out the possibility that  
 -bluster

**THREATENING**

-forbidding

**THREE-PERSON RULE**

-triumvirate

**THREESOME**

-troika  
 -trio

**THREE-WAY MASTERFUL MANEUVER**

-Tinker to Evers to Chance

**THREW AT**

-he thrust upon him the

**THRIFTY**

-frugal

**THRILL**

-frisson {free-SOHn}

**THRIVED**

-abounded

**THRIVING**

-burgeoning  
 -flourishing

**THROUGH**

- throughout
- by way of

**THROUGH THICK AND THIN**

- come what may

**THROUGHOUT**

- in the course of

**THROUGHOUT THE DAY**

- as the day wore into

**THROW AROUND**

- bandy them about

**THROW AWAY**

- dispose of
- jettison
- cast away
- discard

**THROW UNDER THE BUS**

- throw to the wolves

**THROW UP**

- purge

**THROW YOUR WEIGHT AROUND**

- ride roughshod over

**THROWN OUT OF OFFICE**

- ousted

**TIME (AT THIS TIME)**

- at this moment

**TIME (OMINOUS)**

- at the witching hour

**TIME OFF**

- a hiatus {*high-AY-tus*}

**TIME PASSES**

- as time rolls away

**TIME RELATED**

- temporal

**TIME TO GO TO SLEEP**

- it's time you were asleep

**TIME TO MYSELF**

- stolen hours

**TIME WHEN**

- years that saw

**TIME WILL TELL**

- in time we'll know

**TIMES (MULTIPLIED)**

- \_\_\_\_\_ -fold

**TINY**

- miniscule
- Lilliputian

**TINY BIT**

- hint
- scintilla
- trace

**TIP OF MY TONGUE**

- the words escape me

**TIP OF THE ICEBERG**

- only begin to tell the story

**TIPTOED**

- walked on tiptoe

**TIPTOEING AROUND**

- treading wearily around

**TIRED**

- spent
- anemic
- listless

**TIRED-LOOKING**

- haggard
- zombish

**TIRED OF (GET TIRED OF)**

- weary of
- you never tire of it

You never get tired of it.

You never tire of it.

**TIREDNESS**

- languor
- lassitude
- lethargy
- ennui {*on-WEE*}

**TITLE (THE NAME YOU GO BY)**

- appellation

**TO**

- to that of

*"Its tailbone is similar in shape to that of other dinosaurs."*

- in which to

*"We have only five days in which to file a claim."*

- to one of
- to those of

**TO BE**

- to serve as

**TO BE ABLE TO**

- the means by which

**TO BE GOTTEN**

- to be had

*"Beyond opens a door into the kitchen, where there is a glimpse to be had of a range with much steam ascending from it, and many women, old and young, rushing hither and thither."* Upton Sinclair, *The Jungle*

**TO BE HONEST**

- to speak truly

*"The young man reveres men of genius, because, to speak truly, they are more himself than he is."* Ralph Waldo Emerson, "The Poet"

**TO DO THAT**

- to do so

**TO EVER**

- ever to

**TO IMPRESS**

- for effect

**TO MAKE IT WORSE**

- to make matters worse

**TO MORE EASILY**

- for greater convenience

**TO NEVER**

- never to be

**TO QUOTE**

- to borrow from
- to approximate \_\_\_\_\_'s remark

*"It was only that, having written down the first few fine paragraphs, I could not produce any others—or, to approximate Gertrude Stein's remark about a lesser writer of The Lost Generation—I had the syrup but it wouldn't pour."* William Styron, *Sophie's Choice*

**TO THE END**

- to the last

**TO THE LETTER**

- religiously

**TO THE POINT**

- terse
- succinct

**\_\_\_\_ TO THE RESCUE**

- \_\_\_\_ ex machina {Latin, ex MAHK-ih-nuh}

**TO THEM**

- in their eyes

**TODAY**

- in the present day
- of our day
- this day

*"Play the man, Master Ridley; we shall this day light such a candle, by God's grace, in England, as I trust shall never be put out."* Hugh Latimer, Bishop of Worcester, speaking to Nicholas Ridley, as they were being burned alive

**TOGETHER**

- in concert
- coupled with
- in conjunction with

**TOKEN OF REMEMBRANCE**

- a requiem

**TOLD HER**

- acquainted her with
- informed her
- mentioned to her

**TOLERATE**

- suffer

**TONE DOWN**

- temper

**TONS OF**

- legions of
- ample
- loads of
- oodles of [playful]
- masses of
- a predominance of

There were tons of prospective buyers at the convention.

There were legions of prospective buyers at the convention.

**TOO BAD**

- a matter of regret
- a pity
- more's the pity

**TOO COMPLICATED**

- overwrought with

**TOO DISGUSTED**

- too much disgusted

**TOO EARLY**

- premature

**TOO HIGH IN PRICE**

- prohibitive

The cost is way too high.

The cost is prohibitive.

**TOO IMPORTANT TO BE INTERFERED WITH**

- sacrosanct

**TOO LATE**

- useless

*"Do not write to my sister yet. When all is a 'fait accompli' then we will tell her, because then it will be useless for her to do other than to accept."* D. H. Lawrence, *Selected Letters*

**TOO MANY**

- untold numbers of

**TOO MUCH**

- in excess
- excessive
- an embarrassment of

**TOO MUCH TO TAKE**

- insufferable
- intolerable
- just so much I can take

**TOO OFTEN (TO THE POINT OF DISGUST)**

- ad nauseam {Latin, add NAUS-ee-um}

**TOO SWEET**

- saccharine
- an embarrassment of sugar

**TOOK A LONG TIME TO**

- was long in

*"Every moving thing lifted the dust into the air; a walking man lifted a thin layer as high as his waist, and a wagon lifted the dust as high as the fence tops, and an automobile boiled a cloud behind it. The dust was long in settling back again."* John Steinbeck, *The Grapes of Wrath*

**TOOK IT AS**

-received it as

*"He used to tell a curious story about Southampton, and as a child I received it as the gospel truth. It may have been true for all that."* Sebastian Barry, *The Secret Scripture*

**TOOK OFF AND HID**

-absconded

**TOOK OFF FOR**

-set off

**TOOK ON INCREASING IMPORTANCE**

-assumed increasing importance

**TOOK THE ROAD THAT LED**

-she went by the road that led

**TOOK THEIR TIME IN**

-were slow to

*"It happened at the end of winter, in a year when the poppies were strangely slow to shed their petals; for mile after mile, from Benares onwards, the Ganga seemed to be flowing between twin glaciers, both its banks being blanketed by thick drifts of white-petalled flowers."* Amitav Ghosh, *Sea of Poppies*

**TOOL**

-vehicle

-implement

-a new vocabulary of expression

**TOPPED**

-crowned

**TORE**

-rent

*"But the idiot's cry was the saddest of all. It rent the sky. It was a long-drawn-out inhuman wail."* Miguel Angel Asturias, *The President*

**TOTAL IDIOT**

-perfect idiot

**TOTAL NUMBER**

-all told

-to the tune of

I'd say the total number is about 200,000.

All told, I'd say about 200,000.

**TOUCHED A NERVE**

-touched a tender spot

**TOUCHED OUR HEARTS**

-softened our hearts

**TOUCHING**

-heart-rending

-poignant

**TOUCHY**

-petulant

**TOUCHY SITUATION**

-ticklish situation

**TOUGH**

-hard-boiled

**TOWARDS THE REAR OF THE SHIP**

-go aft

**TRACE**

-chronicle

**TRACE OF**

-hint of

-slight indication of

-vestige of

**TRACES**

-vestiges

-remnants

**TRADEMARK**

-hallmark

**TRADITION**

-folklore

**TRADITIONALIST**

- classicist
- purist
- textualist

**TRAINED**

- trained in the tradition of
- groomed
- well schooled in
- practiced in
- seasoned

**TRAINED FOR TWO YEARS UNDER \_\_\_\_\_**

- was for two years under \_\_\_\_\_

**TRAINING**

- grounding

**TRAITOR**

- apostate

**TRAITOROUS GROUP**

- a fifth column

**TRAITS**

- graces

**TRANSFORM**

- metamorphose
- transfigure
- transmute

*"There must be acceptance and the knowledge that sorrow fully accepted brings its own gifts. For there is an alchemy in sorrow. It can be transmuted into wisdom, which, if it does not bring joy, can yet bring happiness."* Pearl S. Buck, *The Child Who Never Grew*

**TRANSFORM GROTESQUELY**

- transmogrify
- mutate

**TRANSFORMATIVE DESTRUCTION**

- a terrible beauty

**TRANSITION FROM**

- segue {SEG-way}

**TRANSLATE**

- render
- paraphrase

**TRANSLATION**

- rendering
- rendition

**TRANSMITTER OF DISEASE**

- vector of disease

**TRANSPARENT**

- translucent
- limpid

**TRAPPED**

- ensnared

**TRASH**

- schlock

**TRAVEL**

- traverse

**TRAVELED**

- found its way to

**TRAVELER**

- wayfarer

*"After pointing heavenward for half a century, the steeple appeared to have swerved suddenly from its purpose, and to invite now the attention of the wayfarer to the bar beneath."* E. A. G. Glasgow, *The Miller of Old Church*

**TRAVELING**

- itinerant
- nomadic
- globetrotting

**TRAVELING BEHIND THEM**

- in the wake of

**TRAVELS**

- migrations

**TRAVELS A LOT**

- is well traveled

**TREACHERY**

- duplicity
- perfidy [academic]

**TREASURE**

- spoils
- booty
- bounty
- a trove of

**TREASURED BELONGINGS**

- lares and penates
- {Latin, *LAY-reez* and *pi-NAY-teez*}

**TREAT BADLY**

- maltreat

**TREND**

- convention
- mode
- vogue

**TRESPASSING**

- errant

**TRIBUTE TO**

- pay homage to {*HOM-ij*}

**TRICK (A TRICK)**

- a ruse
- a canard {*ken-ARD*}
- a mare's nest
- a ploy

I'm on to your little trick.

I'm on to your ruse.

**TRICK (TO TRICK)**

- dupe
- hoodwink

**TRIED OUT ON**

- hawked

"His witty sayings were hawked about by other writers for years."

**TRIED SO HARD**

- took such pains

We've tried really hard to remove all offensive material.

We've taken great pains to remove all offensive material.

**TRIED TO**

- sought to
- went to unusual lengths to
- took pains to

**TRIED TO HELP**

- went to great lengths to help

**TRIED TO SAY**

- endeavored to convey

**TRIP**

- excursion
- jaunt
- outing

**TRIVIA**

- niceties

**TROOPS IN CLOSE FORMATION**

- a phalanx

**TROUBLE**

- imposition
- difficulty
- adversity

**TROUBLED**

- disconcerted
- distressed
- flustered
- it caused some heartburn among
- beleaguered
- beset with difficulties

**TROUBLEMAKER**

- provocateur

**TROUBLING**

- disconcerting
- disquieting
- a source of concern

**TRUCE**

- détente {French, *day*-TAHNT}

**TRUE**

- it is so
- that is the case
- true enough

**TRUE (REAL)**

- a natural born \_\_\_\_\_

**TRUE AFTER ALL**

- true for all that

*“He used to tell a curious story about Southampton, and as a child I received it as the gospel truth. It may have been true for all that.”* Sebastian Barry, *The Secret Scripture*

**TRULY**

- verily

**TRUST**

- in someone’s confidence
- I enjoy her full confidence

**TRUSTWORTHY**

- credible

**TRUTHS**

- imperishable truths
- verities

*“From the Christian standpoint, we are charged with denying the reality and seriousness of human undertakings, since, if we reject God’s commandments and the eternal verities, there no longer remains anything but pure caprice, with everyone permitted to do as he pleases, and incapable, from his own point of view, of condemning the points of view and acts of others.”* Jean-Paul Sartre, *Existentialism and Human Emotion*

**TRUTHFULNESS**

- veracity
- probity [academic]
- rectitude [academic]

**TRY**

- try as we might

**TRY HARD ENOUGH**

- sufficient pains taken in finding

**TRY IT**

- try your hand at

**TRY SOMETHING NEW**

- endorse a new approach

We’ve decided to try something new.

We’ve decided to endorse a new approach.

**TRY TO**

- labor to
- seek to
- endeavor to
- make every effort to
- struggle to
- try your luck as
- attempt to do so
- go about
- dare to
- I do what I can to
- in a bid to
- have a go at
- venture to
- in a push for
- strive to
- contrive to

*“He knew that if she did not wish to be seen that she would contrive to elude him; and it amused him to think of putting her skill to the test.”* Edith Wharton, *The House of Mirth*

**TRY TO DECIDE**

-wrestle with the question of

**TRYING TO RECOVER FROM**

-reeling from

**TURF**

-orbit

-circles

**TURN AWAY**

-avert your eyes

**TURN INTO**

-transform

-resolve itself into a

-evaporate into

**TURN LEMONS INTO LEMONADE**

-make a virtue of

**TURN OUT TO BE**

-prove to be

**TURN UPSIDE DOWN**

-turn turtle

**TURNED AROUND**

-faced around

**TURNED ON THE LIGHTS**

-put the lights on

*"We stood up and made our way out of the blind and out through the trees, walking on the sandy loam, feeling our way between trees and under branches, back to the road. A mile along the road was the car. As we came along side, Kamau, the driver, put the lights on."* Ernest Hemingway, *Green Hills of Africa*

**TURNED OUT TO BE**

-proved to be

It may turn out to be harmless after all.

It may prove to be harmless after all.

**TURNING POINT**

-watershed event

**TWIST**

-writhe

**TWISTED**

-entwined

-intertwined

**TWITTER USER-NAME**

-nom de tweet

**TYPE**

-variant of

-species of

-of what order

-orientation

-genre {ZHAWN-ruh}

-of the sort which

-the likes of which

**TYPICAL OF**

-representative of

**TYPICALLY**

-commonly

**Uu****UGLY**

-unflattering

-homely

**ULTIMATE ACHIEVEMENT**-ne plus ultra {Latin, *nee plus UL-truh*}

*"The Reagan Revolution is widely considered to be the ne plus ultra of the conservative movement."*

**UN\_\_\_\_\_ (UNINTERESTING)**

-of no \_\_\_\_\_ (of no interest)

**UNABLE TO**

-incapable of

-at a loss how to

**UNABLE TO COMMUNICATE**

-incommunicado {Spanish,  
*in-cah-MUNE-ih-CAH-toe*}

**UNAFFECTED BY**

-impervious to

**UNAPOLOGETIC**

-make no apologies for

**UNASHAMEDLY**

-unabashedly

**UNATTAINABLE DREAM**

-châteaux en Espagne {French, *shah-TOE*  
*ah-nes-PAHN-ye*, lit. castles in Spain}  
-tilting at windmills

**UNAUTHENTIC**

-apocryphal

**UNAVOIDABLE**

-inexorable

**UNAWARE**

-incognizant

**UNBEARABLE**

-insufferable

**UNBELIEVABLE**

-I find that hard to accept  
-implausible  
-frankly it stretches credulity  
-incredulous  
-scarcely to be imagined  
-it flies in the face of credulity  
-beyond belief

**UNBIASED**

-disinterested  
-impartial

**UNBREAKABLE**

-invulnerable

**UNCARED FOR**

-in disrepair

**UNCARING**

-indifferent

-apathetic  
-blithe  
-with indifference

**UNCARING ATTITUDE**

-insouciance {*in-SOO-see-unce*}  
-nonchalance

**UNCERTAIN**

-precarious  
-ambivalent  
-at a loss  
-infirm of purpose  
-casting doubt on the future course of  
-dubious  
-dicey  
-far from clear

**UNCERTAINTY**

-ambiguity  
-irresolution  
“She stood apart from the crowd, letting it drift by her to the platform or the street, and wearing an air of irresolution which might, as he surmised, be the mask of a very definite purpose.” Edith Wharton, *The House of Mirth*

**UNCHANGABLE**

-inalterable

**UNCHANGED**

-changeless in its \_\_\_\_

**UNCHANGING**

-immutable  
-perpetual

**UNCIVILIZED**

-barbarous

**UNCLEAR**

-not immediately clear  
-incoherent  
-incomprehensible  
-ambiguous  
-obscure

“I am amazed at how little has changed in the more than fifty years that have gone by

since I was last here. Amazed, and disappointed, I would go so far as to say appalled, for reasons that are obscure to me, since why should I desire change, I who have come back to live amidst the rubble of the past?" John Banville, *The Sea*

**UNCOMFORTABLE**

-ill at ease

**UNCOMPLAINING**

-stoic  
-philosophical

**UNCONCERNED**

-cavalier  
-unengaged  
-nonchalant

**UNCONFIDENT**

-diffident

**UNCONQUERABLE**

-impregnable

**UNCONTROLLABLE**

-irrepressible

**UNCONTROLLED**

-unbridled

**UNCONVENTIONAL**

-willing to zig while others zag  
-bohemian  
-unorthodox

**UNCOOPERATIVE**

-disobliging  
-less than forthcoming

**UNCRITICAL**

-undiscerning

**UNCRITICAL FOLLOWERS**

-the amen corner

**UNDECORATED**

-spartan  
-unembellished  
-austere  
-modest

**UNDER**

-beneath

**UNDER ATTACK**

-put upon  
-beleaguered  
-embattled  
-besieged  
-set upon

**UNDER DISCUSSION**

-at issue

**UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES**

-on no account

**UNDER THE UMBRELLA OF**

-under the rubric of

**UNDERCOVER AGENT**

-provocateur

**UNDERSTAND (I UNDERSTAND THAT)**

-I take it that  
-I recognize  
-I can gather  
-I can't fathom  
-I comprehend  
-I can't make out why  
-the \_\_\_\_ does not escape him

*"The irony does not escape him: that the one who comes to teach learns the keenest of lessons, while those who come to learn learn nothing. It is a feature of his profession on which he does not remark to Soraya."* J. M. Coetzee, *Disgrace*

-I grasp the situation  
-I am given to understand  
-I have come to understand  
-it is not lost on me  
-I arrive at understanding  
-I have it that

*"It is simply this. That Space, as our mathematicians have it, is spoken of as having three dimensions, which one may call length, breadth, and thickness, and is always definable by reference to three planes,*

each at right angles to the others.” H. G. Wells, *The Time Machine*

As far as I know, the flow of oil has stopped.

I am given to understand that the flow of oil has stopped.

**UNDERSTAND YOUR PROBLEM**

-I am sympathetic to your problem

**UNDERSTOOD BY ONLY A FEW**

-arcane  
-esoteric

**UNDERTAKING**

-an initiative

**UNDERWAY**

-under full sail

**UNDERWAY FOR FIVE MINUTES**

-five minutes underway

“*Before the feast has been five minutes underway, Tamoszius Kuszleika has risen in his excitement; a minute or two more and you see that he is beginning to edge over toward the tables.*” Upton Sinclair, *The Jungle*

**UNDESIRABLE GROUP**

-bad company

**UNDEVELOPED**

-latent

**UNDOUBTEDLY**

-decidedly

**UNDRESS**

-disrobe

**UNEASINESS**

-disquiet

**UNEASY FEELING**

-pang

-qualm  
-misgiving

**UNEMOTIONAL**

-stoic  
-stolid  
-philosophical

**UNEQUAL SIZE**

-disparate size

**UNEXPLORED TERRITORY**

-terra incognita {Latin, *TEAR-uh in-COG-ni-tuh*}

**UNFAIR**

-unwarranted  
-invidious  
-discriminatory

**UNFAVORABLE**

-adverse

**UNFEELING**

-callous  
-indifferent  
-changed to me

**UNFINISHED**

-a work in progress

**UNFOLD (AS DEVELOPMENTS UNFOLD)**

-unfurl

**UNFORGETTABLE**

-indelible

**UNFORTUNATELY**

-sadly

**UNFRIENDLY**

-less accommodating  
-remote  
-aloof  
-ill-disposed  
-offish  
-distant  
-very cool toward

**UNGRATEFUL PERSON**

-ingrate

**UNGRATEFULNESS**

-ingratitude

**UNHAPPY**

-disgruntled  
 -disconsolate  
 -discontented  
 -displeased

**UNHARMED**

-unscathed

**UNHEALTHY**

-baneful  
 -noxious

**UNHURT**

-unscathed

**UNIMPORTANT**

-inconsequential  
 -immaterial  
 -negligible  
 -trifling  
 -of no consequence

**UNIMPORTANT DETAILS**

-minutiae

**UNIMPORTANT PERSON**

-nonentity

**UNIMPRESSED**

-underwhelmed  
 -jaded

**UNIMPRESSIVE**

-unimposing  
 -tame

**UNINSPIRING**

-sterile

**UNINTENTIONAL**

-inadvertent

**UNINTERESTING**

-of no interest

**UNINVITED GUESTS**-unbidden guests {*un-BID-nn*}**UNIQUE**

-stands apart from  
 -inimitable  
 -sui generis {Latin, *SOO-eye*  
*JEN-er-us*}  
 -singular

**UNITY**

-cohesion

**UNIVERSE**

-cosmos  
 -world without end

**UNKIND**

-uncharitable

She had some unkind things to say.

She was uncharitable in her critique.

**UNKNOWN**

-obscure  
 -indeterminate  
 -alien to

**UNLESS**

-barring any

**UNLIKE**

-in contrast to  
 -apart from  
 -alien to

**UNLIMITED**

-unbounded  
 -knows few equals and few bounds  
 -boundless

*“His curiosity is boundless but also disciplined, and he forgoes explanation in favor of a visual version of what anthropologists call thick description.”* A. O. Scott, *New York Times*, Nov. 4, 2009

**UNLIMITED AUTHORITY**

-carte blanche {French, *kart blahnsh*}

**UNLOVED**

-forsaken

**UNLUCKY PERSONS**

-poor souls

**UNNECESSARY**

-nonessential

-superfluous

**UNNOTICED**

-inconspicuous

-unobtrusive

**UNOFFICIAL**

-de facto

**UNORGANIZED**

-in disarray

**UNORIGINAL**

-derivative

**UNPLANNED**

-impromptu

**UNPOPULAR**

-generating little enthusiasm

**UNPREDICTABLE**

-vagrant

-wayward

-quicksilver

**UNPREDICTABLE CHANGE**

-caprice

**UNPREPARED**

-ill-prepared

**UNPROVEN**

-groundless

**UNREALISTIC**

-fanciful

**UNREASONABLE BEHAVIOR**

-perverse behavior

**UNRESERVED**

-demonstrative

*"They have never been a demonstrative family. A hug, a few murmured words, and the business of greeting is done."* J.M. Coetzee, *The Lives of Animals*

-effusive

*"In bed Soraya is not effusive. Her temperament is in fact rather quiet, quiet and docile."* J.M. Coetzee, *Disgrace*

**UNRESTRAINED**

-abandoned

-wayward

-unstinted

-unsparing

-unbridled

-irrepressible

**UNRESTRAINT**

-abandon

**UNSATISFACTORY**

-dissatisfactory

**UNSATISFIED**

-insatiable

**UNSEEN ASSETS**

-intangibles

**UNSOLVABLE**

-insoluble

**UNSOPHISTICATED**

-homespun

-provincial

-untraveled

**UN-SOPHISTICATION**

-naiveté

**UNSOUND**

-fallacious

These accusations are unproven lies.

These accusations are groundless.

**UNSPOKEN**

-tacit  
-implicit  
-unsounded

**UNSTOPPABLE FORCE**

-a juggernaut

**UNSTOPPING**

-inexorable  
-relentless

**UNSUITABLE AS**

-miscast as

**UNSURE**

-hesitant  
-reluctant  
-curious

**UN-TALKATIVE**

-taciturn

**UNTHINKING**

-in the heat of the moment  
-knee-jerk  
-impetuous

**UNTIL NOW**

-heretofore [academic]

**UNTIL THEY LET THEIR  
GUARD DOWN**

-till vigilance is laid asleep  
[Machiavelli]

**UNTOUCHED**

-pristine

**UNTRUE STORY**

-of dubious authenticity  
-apocryphal  
-unfounded  
-a canard  
-spurious  
-fallacious

**UNTRUTHFUL**

-less than forthcoming  
-mendacious [academic]

**UNUSED**

-to lie fallow

**UNUSUAL**

-an aberration  
-an anomaly  
-out of keeping with  
-peculiar  
-unaccustomed  
-unwonted  
-unorthodox  
-preternatural

**UNUSUAL GROUP OF PEOPLE OR  
ANIMALS**

-a menagerie

**UNWELCOME PERSON**

-she's persona non grata {Latin, *per-*  
*SOHN-u non GRAHT-uh*}  
-an interloper

**UNWISE**

-ill-advised  
-imprudent  
-ill-conceived  
-ill-considered  
-ill-fated  
-impolitic {*im-PAUL-ih-tic*}

**UP**

-upwards  
-skywards  
-heavenward

*"After pointing heavenward for half a century, the steeple appeared to have swerved suddenly from its purpose, and to invite now the attention of the wayfarer to the bar beneath."* E. A. G. Glasgow, *The Miller of Old Church*

**UP AGAINST**

-faced with

**UP AND DOWN THE COAST**

-up the coast and down

*"They gathered mountains and valleys, rivers and whole horizons, the way a man might now gain title to building lots. These*

*tough, dried-up men moved restlessly up the coast and down.*" John Steinbeck, *East of Eden*

**UP AND RUNNING**

-in full swing

**UP CLOSE**

-on close examination

**UP FOR GRABS**

-in the balance

**UP HIGH**

-on high

**UP IN THE AIR**

-inconclusive

The results are still up in the air.

The results are inconclusive.

**UP ON YOUR \_\_\_\_\_**

-conversant with

-versed in

-properly schooled in mythology

**UP TO DATE**

-abreast

-apprised

**UP TO YOU**

-incumbent upon you

-at your discretion

**UP UNTIL (TIL) NOW**

-as yet

-thus far

-heretofore

**UPFRONT**

-forthcoming

-candid

-forthright

-frank

-veracious

**UPLIFTED**

-buoyed with

**UPS AND DOWNS**

-vagaries

-vicissitudes

**UPSET**

-troubled

-unnerved

-dismayed

-distressed

-rankled

**UPSETTING**

-disconcerting

**UPSTART**

-a parvenu {French, *PAR-ve-new*}

**UPTIGHT**

-prudish

-puritanical

**URGE (AN URGE)**

-an impulse

**URGE (TO URGE)**

-enjoin

-press

**URGENT**

-dire

-imperative

-pressing

**URGING**

-exhortation

**USE (TO USE)**

-avail oneself of

-draw on existing

-apply

-exploit

-incorporate

-adopt

-deploy

-employ

-put to good use

- draw upon
- make use of

*"The sergeant with him was Leonard Borth, an M.P., who was to be in charge of matters of security in Adano: he was to help weed out the bad Italians and make use of the good ones."* John Hersey, *A Bell for Adano*

**USE OF (TO HAVE USE OF)**

- have recourse to

**USE UP**

- expend
- deplete
- draw down

**USED**

- employed
- adopted by
- served to
- continued in use
- made full use of
- put to good use
- used to great effect

**USED BY**

- reserved for

**USED BY EVERYONE**

- it gained currency in
- it's ubiquitous

**USED TO**

- accustomed to
- familiar with
- conversant with
- in the practice of

They are not used to being treated that way.

They are unaccustomed to being treated that way.

**USED TO BE**

- had been formerly

**USED TO SOMETHING****UNPLEASANT**

- inured

*"I've become inured to your hostile attitude."*

**USED UP**

- exhausted

**USEFUL**

- of use to him
- worthwhile

**USELESS**

- of no use
- fruitless
- of no avail
- futile
- weary, stale, flat and unprofitable [Shakespeare]

It's useless to me.

It's of no use to me.

**USELESS ACT**

- a fool's errand

**USELESS POSSESSION**

- a white elephant

**USES**

- makes use of
- involves the use of

**USES PROPER SOURCES**

- she does not write from hearsay

**USING**

- making use of it

**USING EVERY**

- she was bringing out every

**USUAL**

- customary
- obligatory
- wonted
- conventional
- stock

-standing topics  
-accustomed way

**USUALLY**

-tended to  
-more often than not  
-customarily  
-in practice  
-as is the custom  
-nearly always

**UTILITARIAN**

-institutional

*“Get some plaster, he said, propped up in the bed, which looked odd and institutional among the Persian rugs and Colonial furniture and dozens of antique clocks.”* Paul Harding, *Tinkers*

**V v****VAGUE**

-ill-defined  
-nebulous  
-amorphous  
-imprecise  
-indistinct  
-allow a wide latitude of interpretation  
-murky  
-ambiguous  
-equivocal (vague by intent)

Why are you being so vague?

Why are you being so equivocal?

**VALUE**

-place a high emphasis on  
-he reserves his highest esteem for  
-hold dear  
-treasure  
-prize

**VALUED**

-prized  
-highly sought after  
-widely accepted  
-a darling of  
-an object of much attention  
-much in demand

**VARIABLES**

-imponderables

**VARIATION OF**

-a variant of

**VARIED**

-sundry  
-diverse  
-manifold [academic]

**VARIOUS**

-assorted

**VEHICLE**

-conveyance

**VERBAL ATTACK**

-diatribe  
-tongue lashing  
-verbal drive-by  
-polemic

**VERIFY**

-attest to

**VERSATILE**

-protean [academic]

**VERSION**

-adaptation  
-rendition  
-reimagining

**VERY**

-you are nothing if not  
-terribly  
-desperately  
-all too  
-most  
-markedly  
-highly

-particularly  
 -exceptionally  
 -well  
 -fiercely  
 -intensely  
 -exceedingly  
 -profoundly  
 -startlingly  
 -immensely  
 -only too  
 -far and away  
 -much  
 -painfully  
 -fearfully  
 -more than a bit  
 -acutely  
 -heartily  
 -decisively  
 -in the worst way  
 -to a great extent  
 -ever so  
 -considerably  
 -by far  
 -\_\_\_\_\_ to an extreme  
 -clearly  
 -indeed  
 -assuredly  
 -so much

*"My Dear Michèle, I would so much like this house to stay empty. I would hope the owners don't come back for a long time."*  
 J.M.G. Le Clézio, *The Interrogation*

**VERY AGREEABLE**

-complaisant  
 -obliging

**VERY BAD**

-abject  
 -egregious  
 -execrable [academic]

**VERY DIFFERENT FROM**

-far removed from

**VERY ENTHUSIASTIC**

-rhapsodic

**VERY GOOD AT**

-highly accomplished

**VERY GOOD FRIENDS**

-immense friends

**VERY EXACT**

-scrupulous  
 -punctilious  
 -exacting

**VERY EXCITED**

-were much excited

**VERY HIGH**

-rarified

**VERY LARGE**

-imposing

**VERY LITTLE**

-scant

**VERY MUCH**

-in no small measure

**VERY SMALL**

-minuscule

**VERY UNIQUE [INCORRECT USAGE]**

-unique

**VERY WELL**

-if you like  
 -well enough

**VIA**

-by means of  
 -by way of

**VIBRATO**

-tremolo {*TREM-uh-low*}

**VICTIM**

-casualty

**VIEW**

-vista

**VIEW**

-I look upon

-I looked on the thing as  
-my take on

**VIEWER**

-onlooker  
-beholder  
-spectator

**VIEWS IT AS THE SAME**

-does not distinguish between

**VIGOR**

-brio

**VILLAIN**

-a heavy

**VINEGARY**

-acetic {uh-SEE-tic}

**VIOLATION**

-a breach  
-a transgression

**VIOLENCE BETWEEN GROUPS**

-sectarian violence  
-convulsions  
-strife

**VIOLENT BEHAVIOR**

-militancy

**VIOLENT LANGUAGE**

-martial language

*“Like many talk-show hosts, he [Limbaugh] uses martial language to rouse the faithful: ‘The enemy camp is the White House right now,’ he says. Former Alaska governor turned media star Sarah Palin posted on her Facebook page a list of House Democrats who voted for health-care reform with crosshairs aimed at their home districts, while tweeting to her followers, ‘Don’t Retreat, Instead—RELOAD!’”*  
Evan Thomas and Eve Conant, “Hate.”  
*Newsweek*, April 19th, 2010

**VIP**

-above-the-line talent  
-A-listers

**VIRGIN**

-innocent of sex  
-virgo intacta {Latin, VEER-go  
in-TAHK-tah}

**VIRTUALLY**

-it is in effect  
-for all intents and purposes

**VIRTUALLY DESTROYED**

-tattered  
-decimated

**VISIBLE**

-discernible  
-manifest

**VISIBLY**

-markedly  
-manifestly

**VISIT**

-make our visit  
-call on

**VISITED**

-went among  
-paid a visit to  
-had occasion to visit

*“Among the diplomats whom he had occasion to visit was none other than the Secretary of State.”*

**VISITING**

-paying her visits

**VISUAL**

-pictorial

**VOCAL**

-outspoken  
-no shrinking violet

**VOICE OUT OF NOWHERE**

-disembodied voice

**VOLATILE SITUATION**

-tinderbox

**VOLUNTARILY**

- of one's own accord
- presumptuously [pejorative]

**VOLUNTEER**

- I took it upon myself to

**VOTED AGAINST**

- voted in dissent

**VOUCH FOR (OR CONFIRM)**

- attest to
- bear witness to

I am here to confirm the horrors of that war.

I am here to bear witness to the horrors of that war.

**VULGAR**

- indelicate
- crass

**W w****WAFFLE**

- equivocate
- "*Stop equivocating and answer the question.*"
- prevaricate

**WAGED WAR**

- made war upon
- "*In the year before Christ 1125 Mephres Reigned over the upper Egypt from Syene to Heliopolis, and his Successor Miphragmuthosis made a lasting war upon the Shepherds soon after, and caused many of them to fly into Palestine, Idumæa, Syria, and Libya...*" Sir Isaac Newton, *The Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms*

**WAIT**

- lie in wait

**WAIT A MINUTE!**

- Now look here!

**WAIT PATIENTLY**

- bide one's time

**WAITED FOR**

- wanted

"*They awakened when the rushing wind was gone. They lay quietly and listened deep into the stillness. Then the roosters crowed, and their voices were muffled, and the people stirred restlessly in their beds and wanted the morning.*" John Steinbeck, *The Grapes of Wrath*

- lay in wait

"*Even he saw that she was gone, and over the years he had become an expert in the appearance and disappearance of things. But he knew that she would come again, and he lay in wait for her, his cold hand spread over the sheet.*" Bernice Rubens, *The Elected Member*

**WAITED FOR HIM**

- awaited him

**WAITING FOR**

- awaiting

**WAIVER**

- a dispensation
- a derogation [academic]

**WAKE UP**

- rouse
- awaken

**WALK**

- stride
- file into
- amble
- mosey
- saunter
- hoof it

- escort
- accompany

**WALK AROUND**

- walk about

He would walk around the room with microphone in tow.

He would walk about the room with microphone in tow.

**WALK CLUMSILY**

- lumber over

**WANDER**

- meander

**WANDERING**

- itinerant

*"Many of this nation's agricultural concerns rely on low-wage itinerant farmhands."*

**WANT**

- favor
- require
- intend for
- covet
- desire
- care to
- wish to
- long for
- have designs on
- long to

**WANTED TO**

- had hoped to
- felt very much inclined to
- it had been the ambition of \_\_\_ to be
- burned to

*"He had burned several times to enlist. Tales of great movements shook the land. They might not be distinctly Homeric, but there seemed to be much glory in them. He had read of marches, sieges, conflicts, and he had longed to see it all. His busy mind had drawn for him large*

*pictures extravagant in color, lurid with breathless deeds."* Stephen Crane, *The Red Badge of Courage*

- desired to
- longed to be
- cared to
- did so want to
- yearned to

*"It was not that I no longer wanted to write, I still yearned passionately to produce the novel which had been for so long captive in my brain."* William Styron, *Sophie's Choice*

**WANTS ME TO**

- wishes me to

**WARM WEATHER**

- balmy weather

**WAR**

- disturbance

*"Simon would have regarded with impotent fury the disturbance between the North and the South, as it left his descendants stripped of everything but their land, yet the tradition of living on the land remained unbroken until well into the twentieth century, when my father, Atticus Finch, went to Montgomery to read law, and his younger brother went to Boston to study medicine."* Nelle Harper Lee, *To Kill a Mockingbird*

**WARN**

- caution
- foretell
- presage
- foreshadow
- forewarn
- admonish
- raise the specter of
- add a cautionary note
- serve notice
- portend

**WARNING**

- caveat {CAV-ee-ot}

- cautionary tale
- portent
- omen of grave portent

And to this discussion let me add an important warning.  
 And to this discussion let me add an important caveat.

**WAS**

- it proved
  - became subject to
  - showed signs of
  - struck her as
  - constituted [academic]
  - was a [poetic]
- "The sea was a very blue."*

**WAS ABOUT**

- touched on
- "The conversation touched on many things."*

**WAS BECAUSE OF**

- it came of
- was due in large part to

It was because of her greatness in spirit.  
 It came of her greatness in spirit.

**WAS BORN**

- had come into the world

**WAS BOTH**

- was at once \_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_
- "Everything about her was at once vigorous and exquisite, at once strong and fine."*  
 Edith Wharton, *The House of Mirth*

**WAS CRITICIZED**

- was the object of his criticism

**WAS FOR (WAS FOR TWO WEEKS)**

- provided for

*"Her itinerary provided for two weeks in Paris, and she had suffered through one week of it when, like an angel from heaven, an Englishman called Tippy Akenside showed up at her hotel at the very moment when she was about to dissolve in tears and book passage home."* Jean Stafford, *The Collected Stories of Jean Stafford*

**WAS GONE**

- gone was

**WAS IN EFFECT**

- was the order of the day

**WAS IT THAT**

- did it happen that
- "Amid the distractions and frivolities that occupied his life, did it happen that he was suddenly overtaken by one of those mysterious and awful revulsions which, striking to the heart, change the nature of a man who cannot be broken by outward disasters affecting his life and fortune? No one can say. All that is known is that when he returned from Italy he was a priest."* Victor Hugo, *Les Miserables*

**WAS KILLED**

- came to a violent end

**WAS LIKE**

- was like that of
- "And that was the long Salinas Valley. Its history was like that of the rest of the state."*  
 John Steinbeck, *East of Eden*

**WAS LUCKY ENOUGH TO**

- had the good luck to
- "About thirty years ago, Miss Maria Ward, of Huntingdon, had the good luck to captivate Sir Thomas Bertram, of Mansfield Park, in the county of Northampton, and to be thereby raised to the rank of baronet's lady, with all the comforts and consequences of a handsome house and large income."*  
 Jane Austen, *Mansfield Park*

**WAS MADE OF**

-was of

**WAS NOT**

-was not to be \_\_\_\_\_

-was nothing of the kind

"In Jenny's opinion, her breasts were too large; she thought the ostentation of her bust made her look 'cheap and easy.' She was nothing of the kind. In fact, she had dropped out of college when she suspected that the chief purpose of her parents' sending her to Wellesley had been to have her dated by and eventually mated to some well-bred man." John Irving, *The World According to Garp*

**WAS NOT A GOOD THING**

-this was not so good a thing

**WAS NOT AFRAID**

-was in no fear

-felt little trepidation

-feared not [poetic]

**WAS NOT ONE OF**

-could not be counted among

**WAS OUR**

-formed our

"Within the fence, protected from the apes, grew a patch of wild bitter lettuce. This lettuce, with fish and birds' eggs, formed our sole diet on the island, as you shall hear."

J. M. Coetzee, *Foe***WAS OVER**

-was ended

"...and the warm heavy smell of turkey and ham and celery rose from the plates and dishes and the great fire was banked high and red in the grate and the green ivy and red holly made you feel so happy and when dinner was ended the big plum pudding would be carried in, studded with peeled almonds and sprigs of holly, with bluish fire running around it and a little green flag flying from the top."

James Joyce, *Portrait of an Artist as a Young Man***WAS PROOF OF**

-attested

"The initialism SPQR attested her allegiance to Rome."

**WAS THAT**

-being that

**WAS THERE**

-was on hand

**WAS WAITING**

-awaited them

"One behind the other they passed through the door, crossed a vestibule, climbed two flights of stairs, walked along a corridor, and emerged in the chamber where the secretary-general awaited them." Claude Simon, *The Invitation*

**WASHED ASHORE**

-borne ashore

"Off the island grew beds of brown seaweed which, borne ashore by the waves, gave off a noisome stench and supported swarms of large pale fleas." J.M. Coetzee, *Foe*

**WASTE**

-squander

-fritter away

**WASTE AWAY**

-atrophy

**WASTE OF TIME**

-a boondoggle

**WASTE TIME**

-lollygag

-trespass on your time

**WASTEFUL PEOPLE**

-profligates

**WASTEFULLY EXTRAVAGANT**

- profligate
- prodigal

**WATCH**

- survey
- study

*“When the weather was good, my roommate and I might sit out on the fire escape to smoke cigarettes and study the dusk washing blue over the city...”* Barack Obama, *Dreams from My Father*

**WATCH OVER**

- superintend
- keep vigil over

**WATCHED**

- looked on
- beheld them from afar
- kept his eyes compulsively fixed on her

**WATCHING**

- keeping a watch on

**WATCHWORD**

- mantra

**WAVE**

- a swell
- an undulation

**WAVE A KNIFE**

- brandish a knife

**WAY**

- means by which
- a manner
- a mechanism for
- process by which
- means whereby
- mode of operation
- course

*“It is not because the truth is too difficult to see that we make mistakes...we make mistakes because the easiest and most comfortable course for us is to seek insight where it accords with our emotions—especially selfish ones.”* Alexander Solzhenitsyn

**WAY (DEMEANOR)**

- his manner
- a way about her
- a presence
- an air

**WAY OF DEALING WITH**

- an approach

**WAY OF DOING SOMETHING**

- it was her practice to
- it was his convention to
- modus operandi {Latin, MOE-dus o-per-AND-ee}

The killer's way of doing it never changes.

The killer's modus operandi never changes.

**WAY OF LIFE**

- modus vivendi {Latin, MOE-dus vi-VEN-dee}

**WAY OF SEEING THINGS**

- perspective
- mindset
- predilection
- slant
- proclivity

**WAY OF THINKING**

- turn of mind
- “Get the jury to empathize with the defendant's particular turn of mind, and we will win this trial.”*
- currents of thought
- particular school of interpretation
- orthodoxy
- doctrine

**WAY TO GO**

- weren't you good to think of it
- “Weren't you good to think of going!”*
- Ernest Hemingway, *A Moveable Feast*

**WAY TOO**

-much too

**WAYS**

-traditions  
-ideals  
-respects

**WE ARE HERE AT**

-we're coming to you from

**WE ARE JUDGES**

-judges that we are

**\_\_\_ WE CAN DO**

-\_\_\_ is in our power

*"Kindness is in our power, even when fondness is not."* Samuel Johnson

**WE CANNOT**

-school policy prohibits us from  
-current conditions do not warrant

**WE DON'T KNOW THAT YET**

-that remains to be seen

**WE HAD AGREED TO**

-it had been agreed between us

**WE HAD NOT BEEN IN THE NEIGHBORHOOD FOR LONG**

-we had not been a great while in the neighborhood

**WE HAVE BEGUN TO QUESTION**

-we have come to question

*"We have come to question the tenets on which that philosophy is based."*

**WE KNOW SO LITTLE**

-so little is known

**WE THINK**

-it is believed that

*"No matter what its name or provenance, it is believed that the arrival of the Europeans on Hispaniola unleashed the fukú on the world, and we've all been in the shit ever since."* Junot Diaz, *The Brief Wondrous Life of Oscar Wao*

**WE WERE \_\_\_**

-\_\_\_ as we were

**WEAK**

-tenuous  
-precarious  
-feckless  
-inert  
-sagging  
-lagging  
-lackluster  
-a bit groggy at the knees  
-given the sorry nature of  
-qualities in which you are deficient

**WEAKENED**

-compromised  
-undermined  
-enervated [academic]  
-enfeebled  
-abated  
-debilitated  
-attenuated  
-waned  
-dwindled

**WEAKNESS**

-shortcoming  
-failing  
-defect  
-foible  
-drawback  
-infirmity  
-deficiency

**WEALTH**

-means

**WEALTHY**

-of considerable means  
-moneyed  
-well heeled

**WEARING**

-sporting  
-clad in

**WEAVE**

-plait {plate}

**WEIGHT OF**

-heavy freight of

*“Every facial twitch had its own score. Every smile ate up two and a half pages of sheet music. Every little thing walked around with this heavy freight of meaning.”*

Colson Whitehead, *Apex Hides the Hurt*

**WELCOME!**

-it’s an honor and a pleasure

-delighted to make your acquaintance

-I am pleased to welcome you

**WELCOMED (WAS WELCOMED)**

-was initially greeted with

-was received warmly

**WELFARE**

-your livelihood

-your lot

**WELL**

-suitably

*“He was suitably attired for the occasion.”*

**WELL CHOSEN FOR THE OCCASION**

-felicitous

*“The awkward moment threatened to derail the talks, when out of nowhere came a felicitous remark to save the day.”*

**WELL DONE**-kudos {Greek, *KOO-doze*, lit. praise}

*“Kudos to you for ruining Christmas.”*  
[sarcastic]

**WELL EDUCATED**

-well read

-erudite

-learned

**WELL FURNISHED**

-well appointed

**WELL-INFORMED PEOPLE (CULTURALLY)**

-the cognoscenti {Italian,  
*con-ya-SHEN-tee*}

*“The art exhibit attracted everyone from the cognoscenti to the just plain curious.”*

**WELL INTENTIONED**

-well disposed

*“He was fortunate to work for a company so well disposed to the needs and ambitions of its employees.”*

**WELL KEPT**

-in good repair

**WELL KNOWN**

-widely circulated

-of wide repute

That rumor has been going around for months.

That rumor has been widely circulated for months.

**WELL LIKED**

-well thought of

-held in high regard

**WELL QUALIFIED**

-well credentialed

He’s comes very qualified.

He comes well credentialed.

**WELL TIMED**

-opportune

**WENT**

-made her way to

-pushed as far as

-went forth [poetic]

-extended far beyond

-repaired

*“We repaired to a crappy bar for a round of kamikazes and a good cry. For several hours we swam in a pool of sad stories*

from our childhoods.” Nancy Balbirer, “Friendly Fire”

**WENT ABOUT THEIR BUSINESS**

-busied themselves

“No one would have believed in the last years of the nineteenth century that this world was being watched keenly and closely by intelligences greater than man’s and yet as mortal as his own; that as men busied themselves about their various concerns they were scrutinized and studied, perhaps almost as narrowly as a man with a microscope might scrutinize the transient creatures that swarm and multiply in a drop of water.” H. G. Wells, *The War of the Worlds*

**WENT AROUND IT**

-circumvented

**WENT AWAY**

-dispersed

**WENT UP TO**

-drew near

**WENT WITH**

-attended

-accompanied

**WENT WRONG**

-have gone seriously awry

**WERE**

-showed themselves to be

**WE’RE TALKING ABOUT**

-the one in question

**WHAT \_\_\_\_ ARE MADE OF**

-of what \_\_\_\_ are made

“And now, my boys and girls, I must first tell you of what candles are made.” Michael Faraday, *The Chemical History of a Candle*

**WHAT ABOUT**

-what is there to say about

-what of

“But what of those who travel alone? Why should Vinnie Miner, whose comfort has been disregarded by others by most of her adult life, disregard her own comfort?” Alison Lurie, *Foreign Affairs*

**WHAT AM I SUPPOSED TO DO?**

-what would you have me do?

**WHAT DID HE DIE OF?**

-of what did he die?

**WHAT DO I HAVE TO DO WITH THAT**

-what have I to do with that

**WHAT DO YOU CARE?**

-what is that to you?

**WHAT DO YOU HAVE TO**

-what have you to

“‘What have you to justify your identity?’ asked the man with the carbine.” Ernest Hemingway, *For Whom the Bell Tolls*

**WHAT DO YOU EXPECT WITH**

-what can you expect with

**WHAT DO YOU THINK ABOUT**

-what have you to say for

-what do you make of

-to your thinking

**WHAT DOES IT HAVE TO DO WITH**

-what has it to do with

-of what consequence is it

**WHAT DOES IT MATTER**

-of what matter is it

**WHAT DOES THAT HAVE TO DO WITH ANYTHING**

-that is apropos of nothing

**WHAT FRUSTRATES ME MOST IS**

-the thing that gives me most frustration is

"We tend to disagree on other matters too, but the thing that gives me most frustration is trying to make her understand why I like country music." James Alan MacPherson, *Elbow Room*

**WHAT HAPPENED TO**

-what became of

"I had two elder brothers, one of whom was lieutenant-colonel to an English regiment of foot in Flanders, formerly commanded by the famous Colonel Lockhart, and was killed at the battle near Dunkirk against the Spaniards. What became of my second brother I never knew, any more than my father or mother knew what became of me." Daniel Defoe, *Robinson Crusoe*

**WHAT HE DOES AS A RULE**

-he is quick to

-that's his calling card

-he is given to

"He is given to ostentatious words and long winded speeches."

**WHAT HE DOES FOR A LIVING**

-by occupation he is

-by profession he is

"By profession he is, or has been, a scholar, and scholarship still engages, intermittently, the core of him." J.M. Coetzee, *Disgrace*

**WHAT HE LIKES**

-he is taken to

"He is taken to old things like rare books and vintage hunting rifles."

**WHAT HE SAID**

-his words

"He was dismayed at the president's words."

**WHAT HE WILL THINK**

-how he will view the matter

**WHAT I MEAN IS**

-what I mean to say is

**WHAT I SAID**

-my mention of

**WHAT IS**

-that which is

**WHAT IS GOING ON (THIS IS****WHAT IS GOING ON)**

-this is how the matter stands

**WHAT IS HIS NAME**

-what is he called [poetic]

**WHAT IT WAS LIKE**

-how it was to

"We asked him how it was to live under Communism, and he said that it was terrible at first, because everybody had to work so hard, and because there wasn't much shelter or food or clothing." Kurt Vonnegut, *Slaughterhouse-Five*

**WHAT IT'S LIKE TO**

-I know what it is to

**WHAT KIND OF**

-what manner of

**WHAT LITTLE THERE IS**

-such as it is

"Only her compassion and mercy—such as it is—can save you now."

**WHAT SHOULD I DO**

-what's to be done

-what am I to do

**WHAT SHOULD OUR**

-what is to be our

**WHAT SOMEONE DOES**

-her \_\_\_\_ manner never abandons her

-he's given to

-her penchant for

-she's a practitioner of

**WHAT THEY WERE DOING**

-the goings on of

-the doings of

“She took little interest in the doings of the glitterati.”

**WHAT WE ARE ABOUT TO SEE**

-what we are about to receive

“The disembodied voice, sounding like God with a hangover, lets us know in detail what we are about to receive. ‘Ladies and gentlemen,’ the voice rumbles by way of a preshow announcement for Richard Forman’s *‘Idiot Savant,’* a play that is some kind of wonderful. ‘In the course of this evening the following objects will appear onstage.’” Ben Brantley, *New York Times*, Nov. 5, 2009

**WHAT WE’RE IN FOR**

-what lay before us

**WHAT WERE YOU THINKING**

-what possessed you to

**WHAT WILL HAPPEN TO**

-what will become of

**WHAT WILL \_\_\_\_ DO FOR YOU**

-where will \_\_\_\_ lead you

**WHAT WOULD YOU LIKE ME TO**

-what would you have me

**WHAT YOU SHOULD DO**

-what is expected of you

**WHATEVER**

-very well

-so be it

**WHATEVER THE**

-whatever were the

**WHATEVER YOU WANT**

-do what you will

Whatever you want to call them is fine.  
Call them what you will.

**WHAT’S YOUR NAME?**

-How are you called? [poetic]

“‘How are you called? I have forgotten.’ It was a bad sign to him that he had forgotten. ‘Anselmo,’ the old man said. ‘I am called Anselmo and I come from Barco de Avila...’” Ernest Hemingway, *For Whom the Bell Tolls*

**WHEN ALL IS SAID AND DONE**

-in the final analysis

**WHEN HE HAD NO EXAMPLES, HE WOULD**

-in default of examples he would

“In default of examples he would invent parables.” Victor Hugo, *Les Miserables*

**WHEN HE SEES**

-when his eyes fall on

“Then one Saturday morning everything changes. He is in the city on business; he is walking down St. George’s Street when his eyes fall on a slim figure ahead of him in the crowd.” J.M. Coetzee, *Disgrace*

**WHEN I CAME DOWN FOR THE WINTER**

-on my coming down for the winter

**WHEN I HEARD THAT**

-on hearing that

**WHEN I HEARD THE CRY**

-when the cry went up

“As chaplain, I had no orders, and so placed myself where I believed I could do most good. I was in the rear, praying with the wounded, when the cry went up: Great God, they are upon us!” Geraldine Brooks, *March*

**WHEN I WAS**

-some years ago, as a

**WHEN IT’S TIME TO LEAVE**

-when the time has come to leave

**WHEN LEAVING**

-on going away

**WHEN SHE AWOKE**

-on waking in the morning

**WHEN SHE DID THIS**

-at this

**WHEN THE VISIT WAS OVER**

-when the visit was ended

**WHEN USED**

-when applied

**WHEN YOU GET A CHANCE**

-at your earliest convenience

**WHEN YOU GET BACK FROM**

-on your return from

**WHENEVER HE WANTED TO**

-with impunity

-at will

-as the mood struck him

**WHERE**

-in which

-wherein

-by which

**WHERE ARE YOU GOING?**

-Where are you off to?

**WHERE SHE WAS**

-her whereabouts

**WHERE THERE ARE SIGNS OF**

-where \_\_\_\_\_ are in evidence

**WHERE THERE WASN'T ONE BEFORE**

-where there was none before

**WHERE YOU DON'T BELONG**

-out of your element

**WHEREVER I LOOKED**

-wherever I turned my view

**WHETHER HE MEANT TO OR NOT**

-deliberately or otherwise

I don't care if you meant to or not.

I don't care if it was deliberate or otherwise.

**WHETHER IT'S TRUE OR FALSE**

-be it true or false

-whether it be true or false

*"What is reported of men, whether it be true or false, may play as large a part in their lives, and above all in their destiny, as the things they do."* Victor Hugo, *Les Miserables*

**WHETHER THEY ARE**

-be they

**WHICH**

-from which

-to which he had been

**WHICH ARE**

-as may be

*"Whatever may be the result of this mission, I trust that nothing will have been omitted on my part to conduct the negotiation to a successful conclusion, on such equitable terms as may be compatible with the safety, honor and interest of the United States."* John Adams, *State of the Union Address*, 1797

**WHICH ARE NOT**

-none of which are

**WHICH IS WHAT WE DID**

-all of which we did

**WHICH SOME CALL \_\_\_\_\_**

-which by some is called \_\_\_\_\_

*"...there lies a small market town or rural port, which by some is called Greensburgh, but which is more generally and properly*

*known by the name of Tarry Town.”*  
Washington Irving, *The Legend of Sleepy Hollow*

**WHICH WOULD MEAN**

-in which case

**WHILE**

-for some time

-for a spell

**WHILE EVERYONE IN THE HOUSE WAS SLEEPING**

-while the house slept

**WHILE ON THE CONTRARY**

-whereas

**WHIM**

-a velleity {*vuh-LEE-uh-tee*}

**WHINE**

-lament

**WHINING SPEECH**

-diatribe

-jeremiad

**WHISPER**

-a murmur

-in an undertone

-a veiled voice

-in an aside

-a muttering

**WHITE WINE**

-a white

**WHO**

-who among us

-for whom

**WHO IS A**

-who serves as

**WHO WAS HIS**

-in his

*“The late owner of this estate was a single man, who lived to a very advanced age, and who for many years of his life, had a*

*constant companion and housekeeper in his sister.”* Jane Austen, *Sense and Sensibility*

**WHOEVER**

-whosoever

**WHOLE NINE YARDS**

-the alpha and omega of

**WHY?**

-Where’s the sense of it?

-Why so?

-Why then?

-To what purpose?

**WHY ARE YOU DIFFERENT WITH ME?**

-Why are you so changed to me?

**WHY IS IT THAT**

-how is it that

*“How is it that Americans, so solicitous of the animals they keep as pets, are so indifferent to the ones they cook for dinner? The answer cannot lie in the beasts themselves. Pigs, after all, are quite companionable, and dogs are said to be delicious.”* Elizabeth Kolbert, *The New Yorker*, Nov. 9, 2009

**WHY IS THIS**

-why should this be

**WHY SHOULD I CARE IF**

-what do I care if

**WIDE-RANGING**

-eclectic

**WIDESPREAD**

-pervasive

-systemic

-far-reaching

**WIDTH**

-breadth

**WILL (I WILL)**

-intend

-shall

-will be compelled to

-mean to  
 -will not hesitate to  
 -am to  
 -will think fit to  
 -will resolve to  
 -I have a mind to

**WILL (MY WILL)**

-volition  
 -strength of will  
 -discretion  
 -inclination

**WILL BE**

-is likely to be  
 -is to be

**WILL BE ENOUGH**

-will suffice

**WILL BE THERE**

-are to be there

**WILL BE THREE IN JUNE**

-will turn three in June

**WILL CONTINUE**

-will persist

**WILL HAVE**

-shall have

**WILL WORK (IT WILL WORK)**

-it will do

**WILL YOU**

-will you not

**WILLED BY GOD**

-willed on high

**WILLING**

-inclined to  
 -disposed to

**WILLINGNESS**

-alacrity

**WILLPOWER**

-resolve  
 -with singular force of will

**WIN**

-carry the day  
 -gain a decisive victory  
 -prevail

**WIN AWARDS**

-garner praise

**WIN OVER**

-co-opt

**WINDING**

-sinuous {*SIN-you-us*}  
 -serpentine {*SUR-pen-teen*}

**WINE**

-vintage

**WINE STEWARD**

-sommelier {French, *sum-all-YAY*}

**WINNER**

-victor

*"In my soul rages a battle without victor.  
 Between faith without proof and reason  
 without charm."* Sully Prudhomme

**WIPE IT OUT**

-eradicate

**WISE**

-prudent  
 -judicious  
 -astute

**WISE AND PITHY**

-gnomic {*NO-mik*}

**WISE PERSON**

-a sage

**WITCH DOCTOR**

-conjure doctor

*"Their preachers and conjure doctors have  
 always known many things besides how to  
 save men's lives and souls."* Julia Peterkin,  
*Scarlet Sister Mary*

**WITCHCRAFT**

-diablerie {French, *dee-AH-blu-ree*}

**WITH**

- among
- attended
- in possession of

*“It is a truth universally acknowledged, that a single man in possession of a good fortune, must be in want of a wife.”* Jane Austen, *Pride and Prejudice*

- accompanied by
- in league with
- of

*“We were sitting in the blind that Wanderobo hunters had built of twigs and branches at the edge of the salt-lick when we heard the truck coming.”* Ernest Hemingway, *The Green Hills of Africa*

- with that of
- in the company of
- in tow
- in concert with
- by

*“They were gentlemen-magicians, which is to say they had never harmed any one by magic—nor done any one the slightest good.”* Susanna Clarke, *Jonathan Strange and Mr. Norrell*

**WITH A LITTLE \_\_\_\_\_**

- tinged with \_\_\_\_\_

**WITH ALL THE POMP AND CIRCUMSTANCE OF**

- with all the parade of
- with all the ceremony of

**WITH BAITED BREATH**

- everyone waited expectant

Everyone waited with baited breath.

Everyone waited expectant.

**WITH CONTEXT**

- with thick description

**WITH FEELING**

- poignant

**WITH GRAVY**

- au jus {French, *oh-ZHOOS*, lit. with juice}

**WITH MY EYES CLOSED**

- in my dark

*“I let the mop push me back to the wall and smile and try to foul her equipment up as much as possible by not letting her see my eyes—they can’t tell so much about you if you got your eyes closed. In my dark I hear her rubber heels hit the tile and the stuff in her wicker bag clash with the jar of her walking as she passes me in the hall.”* Ken Kesey, *One Flew Over the Cuckoo’s Nest*

**WITH THAT GOAL IN MIND**

- to that end

**WITH THE HELP OF**

- by means of
- under the auspices of

**WITH THE WORDS**

- emblazoned with the words

**WITH THEM**

- in their company

*“...you get some who blow kisses or try to get hold of your arm, but then they are definitely knocking at the wrong door. I get off my bicycle and refuse to go further in their company, or I pretend to be insulted and tell them in no uncertain terms to clear off.”* Anne Frank, *Anne Frank: The Diary of a Young Girl*

**WITH THIS IN MIND**

- against this background
- in this light

**WITH THIS LETTER**

- herewith

**WITH YOUR PERMISSION**

-by your leave [humorous]

**WITHDRAW**

-disengage

**WITHIN**

-in the midst of

-inherent

**WITHIN REACH**

-near at hand

**WITHIN THE COUNTRY**

-on its soil

**WITHOUT**

-empty of

*“Baba never found out about Mama’s illness; she only fell ill when he was away on business. It was as if, when the world was empty of him, she and I remained as stupid reminders, empty pages that had to be filled with the memory of how they had come to be married.”* Hisham Matar, *In the Country of Men*

-in default of

-sans \_\_\_\_\_

-devoid of

-independent of

-without the least trace of

-destitute of

*“Destitute of beauty but not without use, the scaly ant-eater is frequently seen; but the most common of all the beasts is an odious species of large lizard, nearly three feet long, which resembles a flabby-skinned crocodile and feeds on carrion.”* Winston Churchill, *The Story of The Malakand Field Force*

**WITHOUT A PROBLEM**

-without issue

**WITHOUT ANY HELP FROM**

-without the patronage of

**WITHOUT BEING THERE**

-in absentia {Latin, in

*ab-SENT-shee-uh*}

**WITHOUT EFFORT OR THOUGHT**

-perfunctory

**WITHOUT EVEN THINKING ABOUT IT**

-out of hand

-arbitrarily

-indiscriminately

-with indifference to

-in a perfunctory manner

**WITHOUT GETTING INTO QUESTIONS WHICH**

-without entering into questions which

**WITHOUT HURTING HIMSELF**

-without disaster to himself and others

**WITHOUT MAKING THEM SUSPICIOUS**

-without arousing suspicion

Don’t make them suspicious.

Do not arouse suspicion.

**WITHOUT PENALTY**

-with impunity

**WITHOUT RESENTMENT**

-ungrudging

**WITHOUT SIN**

-in a state of grace

**WITHOUT SOUNDING**

-without casting yourself as

**WITHOUT THE**

-unadorned by the

**WITHOUT THE LEAST BIT OF**

-without the least trace of

**WITS**

-in matters of the mind [Homer]

**WITTY REMARK**

-retort

-sally

-jeu d'esprit {French, *zhu de SPREE*}

-repartee {French, *reh-par-TAY*}

**WITTY SAYING**

-witticism

-aphorism

*"If you are your own worst enemy; don't do yourself any favors."*

**WIZ KID**

-wunderkind {German, *voon-der-kind*, kind as in wind}

**WOKE UP TO**

-awoke to

**WOMAN-HATING**

-misogynistic

**WOMEN'S FASHIONS**

-couture {French, *koo-TOUR*}

**WON AWARDS**

-garnered praise

**WON THE**

-netted the

**WONDERED**

-mused

**WONDERING**

-I was curious

**WON'T TAKE NO FOR AN ANSWER**

-she's pretty emphatic

**WORD FOR WORD**

-ipsissima verba {Latin, *ip-SIS-imuh VER-buh*} [academic]

**WORD MOST APPROPRIATE (THE PERFECT WORD)**

-mot juste {French, *moe ZHOOST*}

**WORDED AS**

-couched in the rhetoric of

**WORDY**

-garrulous {*GAIR-uh-lus*}

-windy

-loquacious

-turgid

-prolix [academic]

**WORK FOR**

-am accountable to

-work under the patronage of

-in the service of

*"He does not impress me as he does the others, but I like to be in the service of a master who is so impressive. I will not deny that he is a great man; but nobody is great to his dwarf. I follow him constantly, like a shadow."* Pär Lagerkvist, *The Dwarf*

**WORK HARD**

-work tirelessly

-he will make his name by his industry

**WORK OF ART**

-a confection

*"It was a confection of light and shadow like no other."*

**WORK OUT**

-hammer out

**WORK TO**

-undertake

-endeavor to

-labor to

-toil

**WORK TOGETHER**

-collaborate

**WORKED FOR**

-took employment under

**WORKED FOR ME**

-was in my employ

**WORKERS**

-the rank and file

**WORKING**

-laboring

**WORKING ON IT**

-working to address it

**WORKING WITH**

-in concert with

**WORKMANLIKE**

-yeoman

*“The book is a yeoman work of historical fiction, with fact grinding against historical fact. It is also a monotonous piece of storytelling, one that has little pliancy or narrative push. Its 681 pages of text are at times as grueling as a forced march across the Mongolian steppe.” Dwight Garner, New York Times, Nov. 3, 2009*

**WORKS**

-lends itself to

**WORKS AGAINST**

-undermines the credibility of

**WORKS AT**

-earns his living at

*“About his own job he says little, not wanting to bore her. He earns his living at the Cape Technical University, formerly Cape Town University College.” J.M. Coetzee, Disgrace*

**WORLD**

-realm

-landscape of

**WORLDLY**

-secular

-temporal

-terrestrial

**WORM YOUR WAY IN**

-insinuate yourself into

-ingratiate yourself

**WORN OUT**

-haggard

**WORRIED**

-raised concern among

-expressed concern

-was especially concerned that

-had a foreboding that

**WORRY**

-angst

-apprehension

-disquiet

**WORSE THAN**

-are more to be feared than

**WORSHIP**

-deify

-idealize

-lionize

**WORST**

-scaliest

**WORST THING FOR**

-the bane of

**WORTH**

-merits

-well worth

**WORTHY**

-there is nothing beneath you in it

**WOULD BE GOOD FOR YOU**

-would do you good

-you could stand to benefit

**WOULD HAVE BEEN**

-was to be

**WOULD HAVE MY**

-took my

*“My name, in those days, was Susan Trinder. People called me Sue. I know the*

year I was born in, but for many years I did not know the date, and took my birthday at Christmas.” Sarah Waters, *Fingersmith*

**WOULD NOT**

-he declined to

He would not answer any more questions.

He declined to answer any further questions.

**WOULD RATHER NOT**

-I had rather not

**WOULD YOU LIKE SOME**

-shall I bring

**WOUNDING**

-bloodying

**WRAPPED IN**

-swathed in

**WRITE**

-commit something to paper

-produce

“It was only that, having written down the first few fine paragraphs, I could not produce any others—or, to approximate Gertrude Stein’s remark about a lesser writer of *The Lost Generation*—I had the syrup but it wouldn’t pour.” William Styron, *Sophie’s Choice*

-take it down

-draft

-set down

“The final reason for setting down this story is that I want my child’s life to be of use in her generation. She is one who has never grown mentally beyond her early childhood, therefore she is forever a child, although in years she is old enough now to have been married and to have children of her own—my grandchildren who will

never be.” Pearl S. Buck, *The Child Who Never Grew*

**WRITE AT THE TOP OF THE PAGE**

-superscribe

**WRITE LETTERS**

-dash off letters

**WRITING**

-the author’s hand

“But Douglas, without heeding me, had begun to read with a fine clearness that was like a rendering to the ear of the beauty of his author’s hand.” Henry James, *The Turn of the Screw*

**WRITINGS**

-inscriptions

-narrative

-prose

**WRITTEN**

-put to paper

-committed to paper

-emblazoned on

-composed

**WRITTEN IN**

-enshrined in

**WRONG (IMMORAL)**

-unconscionable

**WRONG (INCORRECT)**

-that’s faulty reasoning

-it flies in the face of reality

-it is founded on a misconception

“You must follow me carefully. I shall have to controvert one or two ideas that are almost universally accepted. The geometry, for instance, they taught you in school is founded on a misconception.” H. G. Wells, *The Time Machine*

**WRONG (MISGUIDED)**

-under the illusion that

-he’s got a wrong notion about

-is aberrant

**WRONG (SOMETHING'S WRONG)**

- is askew
- is awry

**WRONG NAME FOR SOMETHING**

- misnomer

**WRONG OPINION**

- misconception

**WRONG WORD (A WORD USED MISTAKENLY)**

- malapropism {*MAL-ih-proh-pih-sum*}

**WRONGDOING**

- malfeasance

**WRONGED (THE WRONGED)**

- the aggrieved
- they that you've acted wrongly by

**WRONGHEADED**

- ill-advised
- ill-conceived

**WROTE**

- took it down

**WROTE GOOD THINGS ABOUT**

- made favorable mention of
- wrote highly of

I said good things about her in my report.

I made favorable mention of her in my report.

**Xx Yy Zz****YEAR IN AND YEAR OUT**

- unfailingly

**YEAR OF TRAVELING**

- my wanderjahr {German, *VOHN-der-yar*}

**YEARS**

- generations

**YEARS AGO**

- in former days

*"...there lies a small market town or rural port, which by some is called Greensburgh, but which is more generally and properly known by the name of Tarry Town. This name was given, we are told, in former days, by the good housewives of the adjacent country, from the inveterate propensity of their husbands to linger about the village tavern on market days."* Washington Irving, *The Legend of Sleepy Hollow*

**YEARS OLD**

- a man of seventy five
- \_\_\_\_ years of age

*"The stranger's eyes were green, his hair burnt to a straw colour. I judged he was sixty years of age."* J.M. Coetzee, *Foe*

**YEARS SINCE**

- many years removed from
- since many years I have

**YELL AT**

- chastise
- scathe
- voice disdain

**YELLED OUT**

- bellowed

**YELLOW**

- primrose
- saffron
- flaxen

**YELLOWISH COMPLEXION**

- sallow
- jaundice

**YES**

- precisely
- so it seems
- to be sure
- no doubt

- it would seem so
- most assuredly
- without reservations
- such is the case

**YES IT IS**

- so it is
- it is so

**YESTERDAY**

- it's only a day since

**YET**

- yet to be
- at last
- as yet

*"Sayward awoke this day with the feeling that something had happened to her. What it was, she didn't know as yet, or if it was for better or for worse, but inside of her a change had taken place."* Conrad Richter, *The Town*

**YOU ARE ALL STUPID FOR**

- how stupid you all are for

**YOU ARE HANGING OUT WITH**

- you've taken up with

**YOU CAN GET IT**

- it can be had

**YOU CAN'T HAVE ANY**

- you are not to have any

**YOU CAN'T WIN THEM ALL**

- even Homer nods

**YOU COULD SAY THAT**

- it would be true to say
- it may be imagined

**YOU DID THIS**

- this is your doing

**YOU DON'T CARE**

- it's of no consequence to you

**YOU DON'T KNOW ANYTHING ABOUT**

- you know nothing of

**YOU DON'T SEEM TO GET**

- the point, which seems to elude you

**YOU HAVE PLANNED NOTHING**

- nothing have you planned

**YOU HAVE TO ADMIT**

- you must admit

**YOU HAVE THE ABILITY TO**

- you have the capacity for

**YOU INSULT ME**

- you pay me a great insult [humorous]

**YOU SHOULD**

- I would advise you to

**YOU SHOULD KNOW**

- mind you
- it is only fair to say that
- I must tell you
- it's worth noting, if only to demonstrate

**YOU SHOULD NOT BE SURPRISED IF**

- it should come as no surprise that

**YOU SHOULD NOT THINK, HOWEVER, THAT**

- it must not be thought, however, that

**YOU WERE WRONG**

- you acted wrongly

**YOU WON'T HAVE TO WORRY ABOUT ANYTHING**

- it will be no trouble to you

**YOU WOULD LOVE THIS IF YOU WERE STILL ALIVE**

- \_\_\_\_\_, shouldst thou be living at this hour

**YOU WOULD THINK**

- one would think

---

**YOU'LL BE SORRY IF YOU DON'T**

-it'll be the worse for you if you don't

**YOUNGER**

-\_\_\_\_ years his junior

**YOUR**

-one's

-a woman's

-a man's

*"It was a rasping nervous wind, and the dust particles cut into a man's skin and burned his eyes." John Steinbeck, East of Eden*

**YOUR FAULT**

-a predicament of your own making

**YOUR OWN LITTLE WORLD**

-in a world of your invention

-a world of your own making

**YOUR RESPONSIBILITY TO**

-it's incumbent upon you to

**YOU'RE TALKING ABOUT**

-the one in question

**YOU'RE WELCOME**

-think nothing of it

**YOUTH**

-my salad days

-at a tender age

**ZERO IN ON**

-train your sights on

# 200 Well-Spoken Alternatives to Common Words and Phrases

---

- 1. it seems**  
-it strikes me as
- 2. talking about**  
-talking of
- 3. walking around**  
-walking about
- 4. absolutely**  
-without question
- 5. a lot**  
-a great deal
- 6. a little**  
-to some extent
- 7. blame**  
-find fault
- 8. I like**  
-I favor
- 9. admittedly**  
-albeit
- 10. advice**  
-counsel
- 11. on**  
-upon
- 12. anyhow**  
-be that as it may
- 13. fake**  
-faux
- 14. it reminds me of**  
-it recalls
- 15. an amount of**  
-a measure of
- 16. She lied.**  
-She was less than forthcoming.
- 17. I don't see a difference  
between**  
-I draw no distinction between
- 18. uncertain**  
-precarious

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 19. <b>we are affected by</b><br>-we are subjected to       | 33. <b>just as good as</b><br>-comparable to                          |
| 20. <b>I'm afraid that</b><br>-I fear that                  | 34. <b>asked to do</b><br>-called upon to do                          |
| 21. <b>right after</b><br>-in the wake of                   | 35. <b>asking for trouble</b><br>-courting disaster                   |
| 22. <b>they have an effect on</b><br>-they inform           | 36. <b>at risk</b><br>-at hazard                                      |
| 23. <b>now that I think about it</b><br>-in retrospect      | 37. <b>I don't claim to</b><br>-I make no pretenses                   |
| 24. <b>it goes with</b><br>-it's in keeping with            | 38. <b>They don't like her.</b><br>-They hold her in very low regard. |
| 25. <b>they are still</b><br>-they remain                   | 39. <b>makes him mad</b><br>-displeases him                           |
| 26. <b>all kinds of</b><br>-all manner of                   | 40. <b>filled with</b><br>-laden with                                 |
| 27. <b>in nobody's debt</b><br>-beholden to no one          | 41. <b>soon to arrive</b><br>-forthcoming                             |
| 28. <b>are good for</b><br>-lend themselves to              | 42. <b>I'm aware of</b><br>-I'm mindful of                            |
| 29. <b>it comes from</b><br>-it stems from                  | 43. <b>bad</b><br>-perverse   |
| 30. <b>it doesn't matter</b><br>-it's of little consequence | 44. <b>It ended dramatically.</b><br>-It ended in dramatic fashion.   |
| 31. <b>are proof of</b><br>-they attest to the              | 45. <b>bare</b><br>-spartan   |
| 32. <b>look like</b><br>-bear a resemblance to              |   |

46. **I'm offended by**  
-I take exception to
47. **get a grip on yourself**  
-steel yourself
48. **because of**  
-in light of
49. **I'm not likely to**  
-I'm less inclined to
50. **become a victim**  
-fall victim to
51. **the previously mentioned**  
-the aforementioned
52. **heard it through the grapevine**  
-have it on good authority
53. **without my knowledge**  
-unbeknownst to me
54. **kind of mean way to put it**  
-rather uncharitable
55. **a black sheep**  
-a pariah
56. **bossy**  
-imperious
57. **run into**  
-chance upon
58. **you came here willingly**  
-you came of your own accord
59. **keep it away**  
-keep it at bay
60. **believable**  
-plausible
61. **believe**  
-embrace
62. **keep from us**  
-deprive us of
63. **It's on the tip of my tongue.**  
-The word escapes me.
64. **I can't find them.**  
-They are nowhere to be found.
65. **I can't see her.**  
-I've lost sight of her.
66. **can't stand it**  
-can't bear it
67. **we really care about**  
-we give great importance to
68. **I'll let her know you called.**  
-I'll leave word.
69. **what's more,**  
-moreover,
70. **on purpose**  
-by design
71. **not used to**  
-unaccustomed to
72. **on the condition that**  
-with the proviso that
73. **She came across very well.**  
-She acquitted herself well.

74. **are confirmed by**  
-are borne out by
75. **not required to**  
-not obliged to
76. **the current**  
-the prevailing
77. **the opposite view**  
-the countervailing view
78. **don't look at it**  
-avert your eyes
79. **wrong-headed**  
-ill-conceived
80. **started crying**  
-fell to tears
81. **swear words**  
-colorful language
82. **an excuse**  
-a pretext
83. **I decided not to do that**  
-I thought better of it
84. **put your two cents in**  
-weigh in
85. **how much**  
-the extent to which
86. **I'm not here to defend**  
-I'm no apologist for
87. **I've wanted that for a while.**  
-I've had designs on that for a while.
88. **He never told us that.**  
-He made no mention of that.
89. **I don't know**  
-I cannot say
90. **I don't like doing this**  
-I take no pleasure in it
91. **I do not understand**  
-the point escapes me
92. **do without**  
-forego
93. **broken down**  
-in disrepair
94. **is down to earth**  
-has few pretentions
95. **has ill-feelings for**  
-harbors ill-feelings for
96. **the ignorant**  
-the benighted
97. **Who knows?**  
-It remains to be seen.
98. **involve yourself in**  
-indulge in
99. **envy**  
-begrudge

100. **even so**  
-be that as it may
101. **exaggerate**  
-embellish
102. **except for**  
-apart from
103. **a huge amount of time**  
-an inordinate amount of time
104. **expose**  
-lay bare
105. **get to know**  
-acquaint yourself with
106. **fancy**  
-extravagant
107. **feel it the worst**  
-bear the brunt of
108. **force myself to**  
-bring myself to
109. **for no reason**  
-without cause
110. **for practical purposes**  
-for all intents and purposes
111. **former friend**  
-erstwhile friend
112. **forget about it**  
-think no more of it
113. **we found**  
-we came upon
114. **freak out**  
-come unglued
115. **free from**  
-independent of
116. **get ready**  
-ready yourself
117. **give it up for good**  
-foreswear it
118. **go there**  
-frequent
119. **goes beyond**  
-transcends
120. **get back up**  
-right yourself
121. **got closer**  
-drew near
122. **tons of**  
-legions of
123. **it hurts to**  
-it pains me to
124. **has a habit of**  
-is given to
125. **has gained acceptance**  
-has gained currency
126. **hardly any**  
-none to speak of
127. **we said hello**  
-we exchanged pleasantries

128. **How do you mean?**

-In what respect?

129. **I might even**

-I have a mind to

130. **I admit that**

-I make no secret of my

131. **I don't like it.**

-It is not to my liking.

132. **I don't like to complain**

-I'm not one to complain

133. **I know what it's like to**

-I know what it is to

134. **The truth is**

-truth be told

135. **I would never**

-far be it from me to

136. **if I wanted to**

-if I were so inclined

137. **if you say so**

-as you please

138. **That's iffy.**

-That's open to question.

139. **in case you**

-lest you

140. **in a timely fashion**

-with deliberate speed

141. **in many ways**

-in many respects

142. **in on the conversation**

-privy to the conversation

143. **plain and average looking**

-nondescript

144. **we were told that**

-we were given to understand that

145. **is both \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_**

-is at once \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_

146. **is no longer**

-has ceased to be

147. **It is no use.**

-It is to no avail.

148. **The jury's still out on that one.**

-It remains a matter of dispute.

149. **keep in mind**

-bear in mind

150. **a lame argument**

-an unconvincing argument

151. **lately**

-of late

152. **a lead-up to**

-a prelude to

153. **make a fool of yourself**

-expose yourself to ridicule

154. **prevent**

-preclude

155. **It makes me want more.**  
-It leaves me wanting more.
156. **maybe a little**  
-to some extent, yes
157. **me neither**  
-neither do I
158. **mournful**  
-plaintive
159. **the nerve**  
-the temerity
160. **a trick**  
-a ruse
161. **take advantage of**  
-avail yourself of
162. **Just because you \_\_\_\_\_**  
-That you \_\_\_\_\_
163. **nosy**  
-inquisitive
164. **unnecessary**  
-unwarranted
165. **not to mention**  
-to say nothing of
166. **will turn out to be**  
-will prove to be
167. **off the cuff**  
-impromptu
168. **on his orders**  
-at his behest
169. **there is only one**  
-there is but one
170. **outrageous**  
-beyond the pale
171. **out of the blue**  
-quite by chance
172. **get around the regulations**  
-circumvent the regulations
173. **par for the course**  
-pretty standard fare
174. **sound phony**  
-sound affected
175. **say something positive about her**  
-say something complimentary about her
176. **pressure was put on**  
-pressure was brought to bear
177. **He never gets tired of it.**  
-He never tires of it.
178. **problems**  
-difficulties
179. **put at risk**  
-imperil
180. **put on**  
-don
181. **tends to**  
-is predisposed to

182. **ask questions**  
-make inquiries
183. **raise the subject**  
-broach the subject
184. **rat out**  
-implicate
185. **regardless of**  
-irrespective of
186. **a slam dunk**  
-a foregone conclusion
187. **sometimes**  
-on occasion
188. **reword**  
-paraphrase
189. **the right to**  
-license to
190. **run into problems**  
-encounter difficulties
191. **in a safe place**  
-out of harm's way
192. **she said nothing**  
-she gave no reply
193. **it was scary**  
-it was a real scare
194. **screwed it up**  
-made a mess of things
195. **shy**  
-retiring
196. **bragged about it**  
-lorded it over us
197. **showy**  
-ostentatious
198. **good at**  
-practiced in the art of
199. **get busy**  
-busy yourself
200. **sneak away**  
-steal away

## About the Author

---

Tom Heehler is a degree student at the Harvard University Extension School and creator of Fluent in Five Languages, the free online language course where students learn to speak four languages simultaneously—French, Italian, Spanish, and Romanian. You can find this novel approach to language acquisition at [FreeLanguageCourses.blogspot.com](http://FreeLanguageCourses.blogspot.com).

# The Ultimate Guide to Powerful Language

---



If you've ever fumbled while trying to use a **big word\*** to impress a crowd, you **know what it's like to\*** be poorly spoken. The fear of mispronouncing or misusing complex words is real and leaves many of us consigned to the **lower levels\*** of the English Language. The secret to eloquence, however, lies in simplicity—the ability to use ordinary words in extraordinary ways.

*The Well-Spoken Thesaurus* is your guide to eloquence, replacing the ordinary with the extraordinary.

While a common thesaurus provides only synonyms as mere word-for-word equivalents, *The Well-Spoken Thesaurus* is **filled with\*** dynamic reinventions of standard words and phrases.

---

*\*lofty word, pretentious word*

*\*know what it is to*

*\*lower reaches, lower echelons*

*\*awash in, instilled with, dense with, rich in*